Drill Manual................................................................................................................................... 6
   Chapter DM1 Introduction to Drill................................................................................................ 6
   Chapter DM2 Positions.................................................................................................................... 8
   Chapter DM3 Manual of Arms........................................................................................................ 10
   Chapter DM4 Guidon Manual......................................................................................................... 12
   Chapter DM5 Color Guard............................................................................................................. 14
   Chapter DM6 Squad Drill............................................................................................................... 16
   Chapter DM7 Platoon Drill ............................................................................................................. 18
Field Manual.................................................................................................................................... 22
   Chapter 1 NJROTC Uniform Regulations.................................................................................. 22
   Chapter 2 NJROTC Ranks/Rates and U.S. Navy Ranks/Rates ................................................. 26
   Chapter 3 Military Customs, Courtesies and Ceremonies......................................................... 29
   Chapter 4 Personnel Inspection................................................................................................... 33
   Chapter 5 Health Education......................................................................................................... 34
   Chapter 6 Physical Fitness and Exercise...................................................................................... 38
   Chapter 7 Physical Fitness Exercises and Qualifying Minimums............................................. 42
   Chapter 8 Introduction to First Aid............................................................................................... 44
   Chapter 9 Orienteering ................................................................................................................ 48
   Chapter 10 Survival ..................................................................................................................... 51
Naval Science 1 ............................................................................................................................... 54
   Unit I Chapter 1: Introduction to the NJROTC Program .............................................................. 54
   Unit I Chapter 1: Career Planning .............................................................................................. 57
   Unit II Chapter 1: Followership .................................................................................................. 60
   Unit II Chapter 2: Leadership ..................................................................................................... 63
   Unit II Chapter: 3 Motivation ..................................................................................................... 66
   Unit II Chapter: 4 Relationships ................................................................................................ 69
   Unit II Chapter 5: Attitudes and Emotions .................................................................................. 72
   Unit III Chapter: 1 Citizenship and Responsibility .................................................................. 76
   Unit III Chapter 2: Foundations of US Government ................................................................. 79
   Unit III Chapter 3: National Defense .......................................................................................... 82
   Unit IV Chapter 4: Navy Ships ................................................................................................... 85
   Unit IV Chapter 2: Naval Aviation ............................................................................................. 88
   Unit V Chapter 1: Choosing the Right Exercise Program for You ........................................... 91
   Unit V Chapter 3: You Are What You Eat ................................................................................. 95
   Unit IV Chapter 6: Controlling Fat ............................................................................................. 98
   Unit V Chapter 7: Taking Care of Yourself ............................................................................... 101
   Unit V Chapter 9: Drug Awareness ........................................................................................... 104
   Unit V Chapter 10: First Aid for Emergency and Nonemergency Situations ........................ 107
   Unit VI Chapter 1: Geography, Map Skills, and Environmental Awareness ....................... 110
   Unit VI Chapter 2: Fundamentals of Survival ........................................................................... 113
Naval Science 2 ............................................................................................................................. 115
   Leadership................................................................................................................................. 115
   Leadership Chapter 1 NJROTC Leadership............................................................................. 115
   Leadership Chapter 2 Approaches To Leadership .................................................................... 116
   Leadership Chapter 3 Leadership Skills ..................................................................................... 117
Maritime History

Maritime History Chapter 1 Sea Power and Early Western Civilization ......................................................... 118
Maritime History Chapter 2 American Revolution ............................................................................................ 120
Maritime History Chapter 3 The Growth of American Sea Power ................................................................. 122
Maritime History Chapter 4 Civil War ............................................................................................................ 127
Maritime History Chapter 5 Rise to World Power Status .............................................................................. 130
Maritime History Chapter 6 World War I ........................................................................................................ 133
Maritime History Chapter 7 The Interwar Years ............................................................................................ 134
Maritime History Chapter 8 WWII Atlantic War ........................................................................................... 136
Maritime History Chapter 9 WW II Pacific War ............................................................................................. 139
Maritime History Chapter 10 The Cold War Era 1945-1991 ...................................................................... 143
Maritime History Chapter 11 1990 and Beyond .......................................................................................... 149

Nautical Science .............................................................................................................................................. 150
Nautical Sciences Unit 1 Chap 1 Maritime Geography of the Western Seas ................................................. 150
Nautical Sciences Unit 1 Chap 2 Maritime Geography of the Eastern Seas ................................................. 152
Nautical Science Unit 2 Oceanography Chapter 1 Earth’s History .............................................................. 155
Nautical Sciences Unit 2 Chap 2 Undersea Landscapes .............................................................................. 156
Nautical Sciences Unit 2 Chapter 3 Seawater It’s Makeup and Movement .................................................... 157
Nautical Sciences Unit 2 Chapter 4 Life In The Seas ...................................................................................... 159
Nautical Science Unit 3 Chapter 1 Our Atmosphere ...................................................................................... 161
Nautical Sciences Unit 3 Chapter 2 Clouds and Fog ..................................................................................... 164
Nautical Sciences Unit 3 Chapter 3 Wind and Weather .................................................................................. 167
Nautical Sciences Unit 3 Chapter 4 Fronts and Storms .................................................................................. 169
Nautical Sciences Unit 3 Chapter 5 Weather Forecasting ............................................................................. 171
Nautical Science Unit 4 Chapter 1 Astronomical Observations .................................................................. 173
Nautical Sciences Unit 4 Chapter 2 The Moon ............................................................................................... 175
Nautical Sciences Unit 4 Chapter 3 The Sun .................................................................................................... 177
Nautical Sciences Unit 4 Chapter 4 The Planets ............................................................................................. 179
Nautical Sciences Unit 4 Chapter 5 Asteroids, Comets and Meteors ............................................................. 181
Nautical Sciences Unit 4 Chapter 6 The Stars .................................................................................................. 182
Nautical Sciences Unit 5 Chapter 1 Motion, Force and Aerodynamics ......................................................... 184
Nautical Science Unit 5 Chapter 2 Bouyancy ................................................................................................. 187
Nautical Science Unit 5 Chapter 3 Basic Electricity ...................................................................................... 188
Nautical Sciences Unit 5 Chapter 4 Electronics ............................................................................................. 189
Nautical Sciences Unit 5 Chapter 5 Sound and Sonar .................................................................................. 191

Naval Science 3 .................................................................................................................................................. 192
Knowledge Unit 1 Chapter 1 Importance Of Seapower ................................................................................. 192
Knowledge Unit 1 Chap 2 Merchant Marine .................................................................................................. 195
Knowledge Unit 1 Chap 3 Grand Strategy .................................................................................................... 198
Knowledge Unit 1 Chap 4 United States Strategy ......................................................................................... 201
Knowledge Unit 1 Chapter 5 Naval Tactics ................................................................................................... 205
Knowledge Unit 1 Chapter 6 National Security ............................................................................................ 208
Knowledge Unit 2 Chap 1 Naval Operations .................................................................................................. 212
Knowledge Unit 2 Chapter 2 Naval Communications .................................................................................. 216
Knowledge Unit 2 Chapter 3 Naval Intelligence ........................................................................................... 220
Knowledge Unit 2 Chapter 4 Naval Logistics ............................................................................................... 224
Knowledge Unit 2 Chapter 5 Research and Development .......................................................................... 225
Knowledge Unit 3 Chapter 1 Introduction To Military Law ......................................................................... 227
Knowledge Unit 3 Chapter 2 Discipline And Punishment ........................................................................... 229
Knowledge Unit 4 Chapter 1 International Law ............................................................................................. 232
<p>| Knowledge Unit 4 Chapter 2 International Law of the Sea | 235 |
| Knowledge Unit 4 Chapter 3 Law of War at Sea | 237 |
| Skills Unit 1 Chapter 1 Ship Construction | 240 |
| Skills Unit 1 Chapter 2 Damage Control | 242 |
| Skills Unit 2 Chapter 1 Shipboard Organization | 244 |
| Skills Unit 2 Chapter 2 Watches | 246 |
| Skills Unit 3 Chapter 1 | 248 |
| Skills Unit 3 Chapter 2 Ground Tackle And Deck Equipment | 250 |
| Skills Unit 3 Chapter 3 Small Boat Seamanship | 251 |
| Skills Unit 4 Chapter 1 Intro to Navigation | 252 |
| Skills Unit 4 Chapter 2 Aids To Navigation | 255 |
| Skills Unit 4 Chapter 3 Time and Navigation | 256 |
| Skills Unit 5 Chapter 1 Rules of the Road | 258 |
| Skills Unit 5 Chapter 2 Maneuvering Board | 259 |
| Skills Unit 6 Chapter 1 Naval Weapons | 260 |
| Skills Unit 6 Chapter 2 Naval Guns | 262 |
| Naval Skills Unit 6 Chap 3 Naval Aircraft and Missiles | 264 |
| Skills Unit 6 Chap 4 Mine Warfare | 266 |
| Skills Unit 6 Chap 5 Nuclear, Biological, Chemical Warfare | 267 |
| NS3, Leadership | 269 |
| Leadership Unit 1 | 269 |
| Leadership, Unit 2 | 270 |
| Leadership, Unit 3 | 273 |
| Leadership, Unit 4 | 274 |
| Naval Science 4, | 278 |
| Unit 1: Thinking Ethically | 278 |
| Unit 2: Billet Assignments Case Evaluation and Response | 282 |
| Unit 3: The Drug Test Case Evaluation and Response | 286 |
| Unit 4: The Classified Inventory Case Evaluation and Response | 290 |
| Unit 5: Criticism and the Naval Officer | 294 |
| Unit 6: The Basics of Effective Communications | 298 |
| Unit 7: Communication | 302 |
| Unit 8: Avoiding Communication Pitfalls | 306 |
| Unit 9: Financial Wisdom | 309 |
| Global Awareness | 313 |
| Middle East | 313 |
| The Middle East: An Introduction | 313 |
| The Arab-Israeli Conflict | 317 |
| The Persian Gulf Wars | 320 |
| US Interests and Regional Issues in the Middle East | 324 |
| Africa | 328 |
| Africa: An Introduction | 328 |
| Africa: Western Colonialism | 332 |
| Africa: Dictators and Ethnic Clashes | 336 |
| Africa: Aids, Poverty, and Human Rights | 340 |
| Africa: US Interests and Regional Issues | 344 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Topics</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>An Introduction</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Economic Restructuring</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Russia and Republics</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>World Relationships</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>US Interests in Russia</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>An Introduction</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>Economic Reform</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>Cartels and Drug Trade</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>Poverty and Environmental Challenges</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin America</td>
<td>US Interests and Regional Issues</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>An Introduction</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>Immigration and Terrorism</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>European Union</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>Yugoslavia</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>US Interests in Europe</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>An Introduction</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>Environmental and Social Issues</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>Japan, Korea, and China</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>India, Pakistan, and Afghanistan</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>US Interests and Regional Issues</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>US Interests in Asia</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Drill Manual

Chapter DM1 Introduction to Drill

1. The four types of commands in military drill are
   a) preparatory, participatory, concluding, responding
   b) preparatory, command of execution, combined, supplemental
   c) direct, indirect, implied, explicit
   d) inflected, cadenced, intoned, repetitive

2. What muscle must be developed to give commands properly with a good command voice?
   a) throat
   b) mouth muscles
   c) diaphragm
   d) tongue

3. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of an effective command voice?
   a) distinctness
   b) inflection
   c) loudness
   d) punctuality

4. The term "element" in military drill refers to
   a) only the individual cadets.
   b) only the squads in the platoon.
   c) only the platoons in a company.
   d) any unit which is part of a larger unit.

5. The command COLUMN HALF RIGHT (LEFT) MARCH requires a turn of
   a) 30 degrees.
   b) 45 degrees.
   c) 70 degrees.
   d) 90 degrees.

6. When marching in "quick time," the cadence is
   a) 120 (36-inch) steps per minute.
   b) 120 (30-inch) steps per minute.
   c) 150 (30-inch) steps per minute.
   d) 180 (36-inch) steps per minute.

7. The rhythmic rate of march at a uniform step is called
   a) Jo-Dee
   b) Beat
   c) Precision
   d) Cadence

8. A file is a formation in which persons are placed
   a) side by side.
   b) one behind the other.
   c) facing each other.
   d) back to back.

9. The steps in military drill that are 15 inches in length are
   a) quick time and double time.
   b) back step and left step.
   c) right step and half step.
   d) half step and back step.
10. The 40-inch "distance" in military drill refers to the
   a) space between the chest of one cadet and the back of the cadet ahead.
   b) length of the double time step.
   c) length of the dress right, dress movement.
   d) space measured between individuals from shoulder to shoulder, on the same line.

11. In NJROTC the purpose of a Training Time Out (TTO) is
   a) to shorten a training exercise in order to build unit morale and develop team spirit.
   b) an appropriate time to demonstrate habits of precision and automatic response to orders and commands.
   c) an appropriate means for a cadet to obtain relief if he/she is experiencing discomfort during the training exercise.
   d) to stop the military drill exercise and give cadets an opportunity to handle drill rifles.

12. The term "formation" in military drill refers to
   a) an arrangement of elements of a unit "in line" or "in column."
   b) the distance between individuals of one arm's length.
   c) the space between the chest of one cadet and the back of the cadet ahead.
   d) The horizontal distance between a cadet's shoulder and elbow when the left hand is placed on the left hip.

13. What is the formation called in which the persons are abreast of (side by side) each other?
   a) File
   b) Column
   c) Rank
   d) Flank

14. What is the formation called in which the persons are placed one behind the other?
   a) Line
   b) File
   c) Rank
   d) Flank

15. When in files, the space between the chest of one cadet and the back of the cadet ahead is called
   a) flank.
   b) depth.
   c) interval.
   d) distance.

16. What is the lateral distance measured between individuals from shoulder to shoulder, on the same line called?
   a) Normal distance
   b) Close ranks
   c) Interval
   d) Rank distance

17. The distance from heel to heel between the feet of a person marching is called the guide.
   a) True
   b) False

18. Pace is the length of a full step in quick time, approximately 30 inches.
   a) True
   b) False

19. Alignment is the space occupied by an element or formation, as measured from one flank to the other.
   a) True
   b) False

20. Mass formation is the formation of a company or larger unit in which the major elements are in column at close interval and abreast at close interval.
   a) True
   b) False
Chapter DM2 Positions

1. When overtaking an officer on foot, the salute should be given
   a) when abreast of the officer.
   b) six paces behind the officer.
   c) whenever you request "By your leave, sir/ma'am"
   d) never ... it won't be seen, so why salute?

2. Which one of the following commands is given that allows you to leave your place in ranks but you remain nearby?
   a) FALL IN
   b) FALL OUT
   c) DISMISSED
   d) PARADE REST

3. If not armed when the command "PRESENT, ARMS" is given, you execute the hand salute and stay in that position until what command is given?
   a) TWO
   b) READY, TWO
   c) ORDER, ARMS
   d) READY, FRONT

4. When you are at "EYES RIGHT," your head is turned smartly to the right and you look at a
   a) 15 degree angle.
   b) 30 degree angle.
   c) 45 degree angle.
   d) 60 degree angle.

5. How many movements (counts) are required when given a "RIGHT, FACE" command?
   a) 1
   b) 2
   c) 3
   d) 4

6. Which one of the following is NOT a position of rest when halted?
   a) PARADE REST
   b) AT EASE
   c) REST
   d) ATTENTION

7. Which of the following is NOT a correct action when the command "AT EASE" is given?
   a) You may talk
   b) Keep your right foot in place
   c) You may move your left foot
   d) Your arms may hang naturally by your sides

8. In which of the following examples does an enlisted person NOT salute an officer?
   a) When reporting to the CO in uniform (covered)
   b) When outdoors overtaking an officer from the rear
   c) When on guard duty and an officer passes close aboard
   d) When at mess and addressed by an officer

9. At the position of Parade Rest
   a) your right hand touches your back below the belt area.
   b) your right hand is inside your left hand behind your back.
   c) your left foot has moved 15 inches to the left.
   d) your left hand loosely holds the thumb of the right hand.
10. Which of the following is the only command that can be given when you are at parade rest?
   a) AT EASE
   b) FALL OUT
   c) DISMISSED
   d) ATTENTION

11. When the command "PARADE, REST is given, what action is taken concerning your feet?
   a) Move your left foot smartly 12 inches to the left.
   b) Move your right foot smartly 12 inches to the right.
   c) Relax your legs but keep your weight on the left foot.
   d) Relax your legs but keep your weight on the right foot.

12. When the command "ATTENTION" is given, you turn your feet out equally to form an angle of how many degrees?
   a) 15 Degrees
   b) 25 Degrees
   c) 35 Degrees
   d) 45 Degrees

13. When at the halt, the command to march forward taking 30-inch steps is
   a) FORWARD, MARCH.
   b) QUICK TIME, MARCH.
   c) DOUBLE TIME, MARCH.
   d) None of the above.

14. What is the command given to return to the position of attention when you are at "EYES RIGHT?"
   a) READY, TWO
   b) EYES, FRONT
   c) READY, FRONT
   d) EYES, FORWARD

15. The length of a full step, in quick time, is how many inches?
   a) 12
   b) 18
   c) 30
   d) 36

16. During movements while marching, the direction toward which alignment is obtained is the direction toward which the movement is made.
   a) True
   b) False

17. How many steps per minute are being performed at double time?
   a) 110
   b) 120
   c) 160
   d) 180

18. On the command "CHANGE STEP, MARCH" while at quick time
   a) "MARCH" is given on the right foot.
   b) "MARCH" is given on the left foot.
   c) two steps are taken before changing step.
   d) the cadence does not change.
19. ______ On the command "RIGHT STEP, MARCH" while at the halt
   a) the right foot moves 15 inches to the right.
   b) the right step movement can be repeated at 120 steps per minute.
   c) the command is given after the command FORWARD MARCH.
   d) the arms move 6 inches forward and 3 inches to the rear.

20. ______ Which hand removes your cover when the command "UNCOVER, TWO" is given?
   a) Right hand
   b) Left hand
   c) Both hands
   d) There is no command that requires you to remove your cap.

Chapter DM3 Manual of Arms

1. ______ Which of the following movements is executed in five counts?
   a) Inspection arms from port arms
   b) Port arms from left shoulder arms
   c) Order arms from left shoulder arms
   d) Left shoulder arms from port arms

2. ______ The position of attention with the rifle is
   a) port arms
   b) trail arms
   c) order arms
   d) right-shoulder arms

3. ______ Another way of saluting when under arms is ______.
   a) trail arms.
   b) order arms.
   c) right or left-shoulder arms
   d) all of the above

4. ______ When at trail arms, the salute is the same as for order arms except that the butt of the rifle is held ______ inches off 
   the ground at the trail.
   a) 2
   b) 3
   c) 4
   d) 5

5. ______ As you place the rifle on your shoulder on the command RIGHT SHOULDER, ARMS, from order arms where
   should your left hand be on the third count as you are guiding the rifle with it?
   a) middle of the bolt.
   b) rear of the receiver.
   c) lower portion of the upper hand guard.
   d) small of the stock

6. ______ Which of the following movements is executed in four counts?
   a) Order arms from port arms
   b) Port arms from right shoulder arms
   c) Order arms from left shoulder arms
   d) Left shoulder arms from order arms

7. ______ Which of the following movements is executed in two-counts?
   a) Inspection arms from left shoulder arms
   b) Left shoulder arms from port arms
   c) Order arms from left shoulder arms
   d) None of the above
8. At the position of right (left) shoulder arms, the forearm on the right (left) arm must be_________ to the deck.
   a) 45 degrees
   b) 60 degrees
   c) 70 degrees
   d) Parallel

9. The demilitarized Mark 5 or Mark 6 service rifle may also be called the
   a) M-2 rifle.
   b) M-4 rifle.
   c) M-1 rifle.
   d) M-3 rifle.

10. Which part of the drill rifle is included in your grip whenever the left hand grasps the rifle at the point of balance (for example at port arms)?
    a) Barrel
    b) Sling
    c) Trigger guard
    d) Lower hand guard

11. Which of the following is the position of attention when armed with the rifle?
    a) Present arms
    b) Parade arms
    c) Order arms
    d) Stack arms

12. Which part of the drill rifle rests in the "V" formed by the thumb and forefinger of your right hand?
    a) Gas cylinder
    b) Trigger guard
    c) Butt heel
    d) Hand guard

13. When the position of order arms is properly executed, the ________ of the rifle rests on the deck and the ________ rests along the outer edge of the right shoe?
    a) hand guard..., butt
    b) stock..., sling
    c) butt..., toe
    d) butt..., receiver

14. A rifle salute CANNOT be given from which of the following positions?
    a) Order arms
    b) Sling arms
    c) Port arms
    d) Right (left) shoulder arms

15. Identify the rifle position described: The rifle is held across your body in a 45-degree angle with the butt in front of your right hip. Your right hand is at the small part of the stock. The rifle is 4 inches in front of the center of your chest.
    a) Order arms
    b) Port arms
    c) Sling arms
    d) Right shoulder arms

16. Going to port arms from right shoulder arms requires a _____-count movement.
    a) Three
    b) Two
    c) Five
    d) Six
17. What rifle position must you come to when given the command INSPECTION, ARMS, and when being dismissed under arms?
   a) Present arms  
   b) Order arms  
   c) Port arms  
   d) Right shoulder arms

Chapter DM4 Guidon Manual

1. What characteristics make a good guidon bearer?
   a) Bearing  
   b) Ability  
   c) Appearance  
   d) All the above are correct

2. The flat part of the spearhead of a guidon should always face
   a) backwards.  
   b) front.  
   c) the senior officer present.  
   d) the national colors.

3. What is the Guidon?
   a) A topping ornament  
   b) A bearer  
   c) An identification flag  
   d) A ceremonial flag

4. When is the guidon NORMALLY displayed?
   a) When carried in formation  
   b) Between morning and evening colors  
   c) During fair weather  
   d) All of the above are correct

5. Who selects the guidon bearer?
   a) The SNSI (Senior Naval Science Instructor)  
   b) Majority vote of the units' cadets  
   c) The principal  
   d) The assistant principal

6. When the ferrule rests on the ground touching the right shoe to the right of the toes, the position is called?
   a) Carry guidon  
   b) Ready guidon  
   c) Present guidon  
   d) Order guidon

7. What is the normal position of the guidon while marching at quick time?
   a) Carry guidon  
   b) Order guidon  
   c) Present guidon  
   d) Ready guidon

8. The execution of carry guidon from order guidon is begun on the preparatory command of a movement such as
   a) CARRY, GUIDON  
   b) MARCH, FORWARD.  
   c) FORWARD, MARCH.  
   d) READY, GUIDON
9. _____The position of ready guidon may be used as a signal for the execution of any command except
   a) guidon salute.
   b) order guidon.
   c) parade rest.
   d) present arms and eyes right (left).

10. _____What guidon position is used as a signal for helping the cadets in the execution of commands where hearing verbal
    commands is difficult?
    a) Order guidon
    b) Ready guidon
    c) Carry guidon
    d) Rest guidon

11. _____The command GUIDON, SALUTE is executed in ___________count(s).
    a) One
    b) Three
    c) Four
    d) Two

12. _____Which of the following commands is given when the guidon bearer moves his/her left hand, palm down, to a
    position approximately 18 inches above his/her right hand, keeping the left arm parallel to the ground?
    a) FALL IN
    b) ATTENTION
    c) SALUTE
    d) PARADE REST

13. _____The command PARADE, REST for the guidon bearer is executed in ______count(s).
    a) Four
    b) Three
    c) One
    d) Two

14. _____The flagstaff topping ornament for the guidon shall be the
    a) eagle.
    b) state emblem.
    c) battle-ax.
    d) spearhead.

15. _____What movement is the platoon performing when the guidon bearer brings the staff of the guidon diagonally across
    is/her body with the flagstaff topping ornament to the left?
    a) Present arms
    b) Eyes right, left
    c) Quick time march
    d) Double time march

16. _____What command is given for the guidon to be lowered straight to the front until the staff is resting in the guidon
    bearer's right armpit and horizontal to the ground?
    a) READY, GUIDON
    b) GUIDON, SALUTE
    c) CARRY, GUIDON
    d) PRESENT, ARMS

17. _____What command is given from fall out when the guidon bearer goes back to his/her position in the formation and
    stands at attention at order guidon?
    a) ATTENTION
    b) FALL IN
    c) FALL OUT
    d) REST
18. The Guidon Bearer is the person who carries the platoon or squad flag.
   c) True
   d) False

Chapter DM5 Color Guard

1. What time of the day is the national ensign hoisted and lowered?
   a) 0700 and the end of the day
   b) 0900 and the middle of the day
   c) 0800 and the end of the day
   d) 0730 and the end of the day

2. Which of the following steps is correct in folding the flag?
   a) Fold the flag anyway possible
   b) Fold the flag with all colors parallel to the blue and white stripes
   c) Fold the flag the long way so the crease parallels the red and white stripes
   d) None of the above

3. What is the staff ornament for the national ensign when displayed on the eight-foot pole in an NJROTC color guard?
   a) Halbard
   b) Battle-axe
   c) Spearhead

4. During evening colors, the ensign is lowered
   a) rapidly.
   b) in increments.
   c) slowly.
   d) after the last note of the national anthem.

5. What is the staff ornament for the national ensign, when displayed on the nine and a half foot pole in the NJROTC color guard?
   a) The Navy flag
   b) The American flag
   c) The Spearhead
   d) The Battle-ax

6. When referring to the national ensign, you are referring to?
   a) Navy officers
   b) JROTC officers
   c) ROTC officers
   d) The American flag

7. The size of the color guard
   a) may vary.
   b) should be three individuals.
   c) should be four individuals.
   d) should be five individuals.

8. The flag detail should be composed of one petty officer and
   a) one nonrated cadet.
   b) two nonrated cadets.
   c) three nonrated cadets.
   d) four nonrated cadets.

9. Execution is begun on the preparatory command for which of the following color guard commands?
   a) Present color from order color
   b) Order color from carry color
   c) Carry color from order color
   d) All of the above

10. The color guard marches at the normal cadence of
    a) 122-130 forty-inch steps per minute (quick time).
    b) 152-160 twenty-inch steps per minute (quick time).
    c) 132-140 thirty-inch steps per minute (quick time).
    d) 112-120 thirty-inch steps per minute (quick time).

11. Which of the following gives the correct definition of the term "colors"?
    a) Organizational or National colors
    b) National colors
    c) Organizational colors
    d) Colors only
12. ____ The national ensign should be flown from the
   a) truck of the mast/peak of the mast.
   b) peak of the mast/bottom of the mast.
   c) bottom of the mast/corner of the mast.
   d) None of the above are correct.

13. ____ Which of the following executes "carry colors" at the preparatory command, PRESENT?
   a) Right Rifle
   b) National Color
   c) Organizational Color
   d) Left Rifle

14. ____ When at present colors, the organizational colors staff is
   a) perpendicular to the deck.
   b) horizontal to the deck.
   c) parallel to the deck.
   d) inclined to the front.

15. ____ What is the American flag called when mounted on a staff and carried by individuals on foot?
   a) National Colors
   b) Organizational Colors
   c) NJROTC Colors
   d) Order Colors

16. ____ What part of the flagstaff are the halyards secured to?
   a) The cleats
   b) The halbard
   c) The bullnose
   d) The flagstaff base

17. ____ On what command does the color guard (with rifles) execute right and left shoulder arms?
   a) ORDER, COLOR
   b) PRESENT, COLOR
   c) CARRY, COLOR
   d) None of the above

18. ____ What is the command given when changing from order colors to present colors?
   a) COLORS, PRESENT
   b) ARMS, PRESENT
   c) COLORS, ARMS
   d) PRESENT, COLORS (ARMS)

19. ____ What is the command given when changing from present colors to order colors?
   a) PRESENT, ARMS
   b) PRESENT, COLORS
   c) ORDER, COLORS (ARMS)
   d) EYES, RIGHT (LEFT)

20. ____ What command is given only when halted at order colors, or while marching at carry colors?
   a) RIGHT, (LEFT)
   b) LEFT, (RIGHT)
   c) EYES, RIGHT (LEFT)
   d) RIGHT, (LEFT) TURN, MARCH
21. On the command of execution of order color from carry color, all color bearers should simultaneously grip the staff above the lower ferrule:
   a) with the left hand and remove the ferrule from the sling socket.
   b) with the right hand and remove the ferrule from the sling socket.
   c) with the left hand and place the ferrule in the sling socket.
   d) with the right hand and place the ferrule in the sling socket.

22. This command is executed while halted, marking time or marching. When marking time or marching, this command is given as the left foot strikes the deck:
   a) READY, (FRONT)
   b) MARCH
   c) COUNTERMARCH, MARCH
   d) FALL IN

Chapter DM6 Squad Drill

1. Which is correct for executing "TO THE REAR, MARCH" when at quick time?
   a) Take two more steps on the command of execution and pivot on the right foot.
   b) Take one more step on the command of execution and pivot on the left foot.
   c) Take one more step on the command of execution and pivot on both feet at the same time.
   d) Take two steps after the command of execution and pivot on both feet at the same time.

2. When executing a left or a right "flanking" movement, how many degrees to the right or left are the cadets turning simultaneously?
   a) 25
   b) 45
   c) 90
   d) 120

3. What command is given to form the squad?
   a) FALL IN
   b) FORM UP
   c) MOVE UP
   d) FORM IN

4. What command is given to align a squad at normal interval?
   a) ATTENTION, DRESS
   b) ALIGN, TWO
   c) DRESS RIGHT, DRESS
   d) DRESS INTERVAL, DRESS

5. When the command "COLUMN RIGHT (LEFT), MARCH" is given, how many steps does the leading cadet advance before pivoting on the ball of the right (left) foot?
   a) None, he/she pivots immediately
   b) A half step
   c) One full step
   d) Two full steps

6. When executing a left or a right "oblique" movement, how many degrees to the right or left are the cadets turning simultaneously?
   a) 25
   b) 45
   c) 90
   d) 120

7. How many cadets are there normally under the direction of the squad leader?
   a) 3 but not more than 5
   b) 5 but not more than 7
   c) 8 but not more than 12
   d) 13 but not more than 15
8. When the squad is armed with Rifles, what command is given when moving short distances?
   a) "Order, ARMS"
   b) "Trail, ARMS"
   c) "Squad, HALT"
   d) "Port, ARMS"

9. During all drill movements, the squad leader remains centered at a distance of _______ from the squad.
   a) 4 paces
   b) 2 paces
   c) 3 paces
   d) 5 paces

10. How many individuals make up a squad?
    a) 9-11
    b) 5-10
    c) 4-6
    d) 8-12

11. If the squad executes a _______ while marching, the squad leader, who is facing the squad, executes a left
    step in cadence with the squad to maintain proper position?
    a) Right step
    b) Back step
    c) Left step
    d) Forward step

12. If the squad executes a _______ while marching, the squad leader executes a half step in cadence with the
    squad to maintain proper position.
    a) Left step
    b) Forward step
    c) Back step
    d) Right Step

13. When dismissing the squad, what command is given to dismiss armed troops?
    a) "FALL IN"
    b) "Inspection ARMS; and DISMISSED"
    c) "FALL OUT"
    d) "DISMISSED"

14. When dismissing the squad, what command is given to dismiss unarmed troops?
    a) "FALL OUT"
    b) "DISMISSED"
    c) "At Close Interval, FALL OUT"
    d) "At Ease"

15. On this command, individuals providing interval place the heel of their left hand on their hip with the elbow in line
    with their body and members gaining interval move by short steps until their right arm touches the elbow of the individual
    to the left.
    a) "Dress Right, DRESS"
    b) "FALL IN"
    c) "Dress Left, DRESS"
    d) "At Close Interval, Dress Right, DRESS"

16. "Dress Right (Left), DRESS" and "At Close Interval, Dress Right, DRESS" are commands given to
    a) Dismiss the squad
    b) Move the squad
    c) Align the squad
    d) Count number in the squad
17. _____ When forming an armed squad, members fall in with weapons at the position of ____________.
   a) Port Arms
   b) Order Arms
   c) Inspection Arms
   d) Trail Arms

18. _____ What command concludes the movement Dress Right Dress?
   a) "Inspection, ARMS"
   b) "DISMISSED"
   c) "FALL IN"
   d) "Ready, FRONT"

19. _____ "Column Right (Left), MARCH" and "Column Half Right (Left), MARCH" are commands used to
   a) march a column to the oblique
   b) march a column to the flank
   c) change direction of a column
   d) march a column to the rear

**Chapter DM7 Platoon Drill**

1. _____ On the command of FALL IN, the guide posts himself/herself so that the first rank will be three paces from and centered on the platoon
   a) first squad leader.
   b) second squad leader.
   c) commanding officer.
   d) mustering petty officer.

2. _____ When the platoon is formed in line at normal interval, where is the platoon commander positioned?
   a) 4 paces in front of and left of the platoon
   b) 6 paces in front of and centered on the platoon
   c) 8 paces in front of and right of the platoon
   d) 10 paces in front of and centered on the platoon

3. _____ What command is given when the guide raises his/her left arm to obtain proper interval during alignment of the platoon?
   a) READY, FRONT, COVER
   b) STEADY, COVER
   c) DRESS RIGHT, DRESS
   d) OBTAIN INTERVAL, DRESS

4. _____ How are squads numbered in a platoon?
   a) Left to right in column and from front to rear in line
   b) Rear to front in line and right to left in column
   c) Right to left in column and from front to rear in line
   d) Front to rear in line and right to left in column

5. _____ How are changes in platoon formation to be executed in a platoon unless specified that the platoon be at close interval?
   a) Parallel to the platoon
   b) When the platoon is halted
   c) Normal interval and distance between files and ranks
   d) Left and parallel to the platoon

6. _____ What command would you use to cause your platoon to make a 45-degree left turn in column?
   a) "Column, LEFT"
   b) "Left, OBLIQUE"
   c) "To The Left, MARCH"
   d) "Left, FACE"
7. _____ When in formation, the platoon normally forms in line with the squad leaders on the _______ of their squads and the guide on the _______ of the first squad leader.
   a) Left, Rear  
   b) Rear, Right  
   c) Right, Right  
   d) Right, Left

8. _____ When the mustering petty officer forms the platoon he/she takes how many paces in front of the point where the center of the platoon will be?
   a) 2 paces  
   b) 3 paces  
   c) 4 paces  
   d) 6 paces

9. _____ When forming a platoon, the other squad leaders take up positions behind the leader of the first squad at a distance of
   a) 36 inches  
   b) 40 inches  
   c) 26 inches  
   d) 30 inches

10. _____ What is the purpose of the movement "Count OFF" in a platoon?
    a) Dismiss the platoon  
    b) Dress the alignment of the platoon "At Close Interval"  
    c) Designate relative positions in ranks of each member of the platoon  
    d) Change the formation of the platoon from a column back to a line

11. _____ The movement Open Ranks increases the distance between ranks how many inches to accommodate the movements of an inspection party or to stack arms?
    a) 50 inches  
    b) 30 inches  
    c) 70 inches  
    d) 40 inches

12. _____ When forming the platoon for physical drill, what is the command given by the platoon commander in order to designate odd and even ranks?
    a) "Take Interval to the Left, MARCH"  
    b) From Front to Rear, Count, OFF"  
    c) "From Rear to Front, Count, OFF"  
    d) "Assemble, MARCH"

13. _____ What is the purpose of Files and Reform movements?
    a) To diminish the front of the platoon in column.  
    b) To march the platoon to the rear for a short distance.  
    c) To shift the line of march to the right or left for a short distance.  
    d) To march the platoon to the right or left flank for a short distance.

14. _____ The purpose of Closing Ranks in a platoon is to decrease the distance between open ranks to what distance?
    a) 50 inches  
    b) 30 inches  
    c) 70 inches  
    d) 40 inches

15. _____ For slight changes of direction of a column, the command is?
    a) A. "INCLINE TO THE RIGHT (LEFT)"  
    b) B. "By the Right (Left) Flank, MARCH"  
    c) C. "To the Right (Left), MARCH"  
    d) "Column Right (Left), MARCH"
16. What is the purpose of the movement MARCHING IN THE OBLIQUE?
   a) To execute a right flank when marching at quick time
   b) To shift the line of march to the right or left for a short distance and resume marching in the original direction.
   c) To shift the line of march to the left or right for a long distance.
   d) To diminish the front of the platoon in column.

17. To teach the platoon to march to the oblique, the leader aligns the unit facing
   a) Right (Left) Oblique
   b) Half right (left)
   c) Forward
   d) Another platoon

18. To close the interval between files in a column to 4 inches, the command is
   a) "Close Interval, MARCH"
   b) "Extend, MARCH"
   c) "FALL IN"
   d) "Close, MARCH"

19. To temporarily halt a squad in the oblique direction, in order to correct errors, the command is
   a) "HALT"
   b) "In the Oblique, HALT"
   c) "In Place, HALT"
   d) "Platoon, HALT"

20. To halt the squad facing the original direction of march the command is
   a) HALT
   b) Platoon, HALT
   c) Right Oblique HALT
   d) To The REAR, HALT

Chapter DM8 Company Drill

1. How many platoons do most NJROTC units have in their company?
   a) 2     b) 3
   c) 4     d) 6

2. In company drill, the basic drill unit is the
   a) company     b) squad
   c) platoon _____ d) individual cadet

3. When the company commander is absent, who takes the post and drills the company?
   a) The senior platoon mustering petty officer
   b) The senior enlisted cadet present
   c) The Naval Science Instructor
   d) The senior officer present

4. For company drill and ceremonies, the unit guidon bearer takes what position relative to the company commander?
   a) 1 pace to the rear and 1 pace to the left
   b) 1 pace to the rear and 1 pace to the right
   c) 1 pace to the front and 1 pace to the left
   d) 1 pace to the front and 1 pace to the right

5. When the company forms in line, how far apart are the platoons of the company?
   a) 2 paces     b) 3 paces
   c) 4 paces_____ d) 5 paces
6. After a company is formed by an officer, the officer gives the command _______ at which time each platoon commander salutes and says, "Sir/Ma'am, all present or accounted for," or "Sir/Ma'am, cadets absent."
   a) "REPORT"
   b) "FALL IN"
   c) "At Close Interval, FALL IN"
   d) "POST"

7. During company drill, when bringing a platoon on line with a halted element, the platoon commander turns his/her head and eyes towards the halted element to give the command to
   a) Stand fast
   b) Halt or mark time
   c) Dismiss the platoon
   d) Report

8. When the senior enlisted cadet forms the company in line with those personnel to receive awards, promotions, etc. the first recipient in the priority sequence is
   a) cadet awards.
   b) promotions.
   c) advancements.
   d) other certificates.

9. At the command "FALL IN," the company forms in line formation
   a) at close interval.
   b) at normal interval.
   c) at Dress Left DRESS.
   d) at parade rest.

10. When does the company form at close interval?
    a) At the command "FALL IN"
    b) For inspections
    c) For roll call or when space is limited
    d) For awards and ceremonies

11. Normally, the company is initially formed by
    a) The company commander
    b) The senior officer present
    c) The senior enlisted cadet or mustering petty officer
    d) The Senior Naval Science Instructor or Naval Science Instructor

12. If the company has been dismissed for a short period of time, to save time it may be reformed by
    a) The company commander
    b) The senior officer present
    c) The senior enlisted cadet or mustering petty officer
    d) The Senior Naval Science Instructor or Naval Science Instructor

13. To align the company when in column, platoons in column, the command is
    a) "Dress Right, DRESS"
    b) "Dress Left, DRESS"
    c) "Ready, FRONT"
    d) "COVER"

14. At the halt or in march while in column, to change direction 90 degrees right or left, the company commander orders
    a) "Dress Right (Left), DRESS"
    b) "To the Right (Left), MARCH"
    c) "Column Right (Left), MARCH"
    d) "Right (Left) Face, MARCH"

15. When the company commander gives the command "DISMISS THE COMPANY," who carries out the order?
    a) The mustering petty officer.
    b) The next senior cadet officer
    c) The senior enlisted cadet
    d) The SNSI/NSI
16. ___ When the company commander gives the order "DISMISS YOUR PLATOONS," the order is carried out by
   a) The mustering petty officer.
   b) The next senior cadet officer
   c) The senior enlisted cadet
   d) The SNSI/NSI

17. ___ In executing company drill, when the company commander gives the preparatory command "Company," the
    platoon commanders give the preparatory command
   a) "Company"
   b) "Squad"
   c) "Cadets"
   d) "Platoon"

18. ___ What command does the company commander order to change direction while in column?
   a) DRESS RIGHT (LEFT)
   b) Ready, FRONT, Forward
   c) Column Right (Left), MARCH
   d) INCLINE To THE RIGHT (LEFT)

19. ___ What is the command given by the company commander when company makes a slight change in direction?
   a) INCLINE TO THE RIGHT (LEFT)
   b) MARCH TO THE RIGHT
   c) DRESS RIGHT (LEFT)
   d) DRESS RIGHT (CENTER, LEFT)

20. ___ What is the company formation normally used for company ceremonies?
    a) March
    b) Company in Line
    c) Forward
    d) Take Your Post

21. ___ What command is given for all cadets in the company to form lines in line formation four paces between platoons?
    a) DRESS, RIGHT DRESS
    b) CLOSE INTERVAL DRESS
    c) FALL IN
    d) COMPANY DRESS

Field Manual

Chapter 1 NJROTC Uniform Regulations

1. ___ The military uniform is a symbol of the nation's defense forces. Thus the word "uniform" suggests a
   a) uniform composition.
   b) symbol of honor.
   c) distinctive mode of dress.
   d) devotion to duty.

2. ___ The uniform your senior naval science instructor (SNSI) directs you to wear on any given day is known as the
   a) Uniform of the School.
   b) Uniform of the Navy.
   c) Uniform of the Day.
   d) Designated Uniform.

3. ___ Who is the only person who can approve modifications to cadets' uniforms?
   a) school principal
   b) Naval Science Instructor
   c) NJROTC Area Manager
   d) NJROTC Program Office
4. What articles/items may be worn exposed when in uniform?
   a) cell phones
   b) pens
   c) watch chains
   d) no articles may be exposed

5. When is the wearing INDOORS of a cover required?
   e) during religious service
   f) during parading of colors
   g) while on official duty
   h) promotion ceremonies

5. What head gear is optional for officers and chiefs as part of their NJROTC uniform?
   a) Combination cap
   b) Khaki garrison cap
   c) Black garrison cap
   d) None of the above

6. In uniform, necklaces are authorized but shall not be
   a) any color other than gold or silver.
   b) expensive.
   c) visible.
   d) heavy braid.

7. In uniform, rings are authorized, but no more than _____ may be worn on each hand.
   a) one
   b) two
   c) three
   d) four

8. What type of facial hair is permitted to be worn by male cadets?
   a) goatee
   b) full beard
   c) trimmed mustache
   d) Muttonchop sideburns

9. Male sideburns will be neatly trimmed and tailored and shall not exceed below a point level with the
   a) lower part of the jaw.
   b) bottom of the ear lobe.
   c) top of the ear.
   d) middle of the ear.

10. Which of the following statements is true in the wearing of female earrings/studs?
    a) One per ear, centered on the ear lobe, must be a small gold or silver ball (post or screw on).
    b) Two per ear, centered on top of the ear, must be large gold or silver ball (post or screw on).
    c) Three per ear, centered on the ear lobe, can be of any color or style.
    d) Earrings/studs are not authorized to be worn with the NJROTC uniform.

11. Female hair ornaments such as conspicuous bands, combs, and pins are not authorized. Barrettes are authorized, but must be
    a) black.
    b) brown.
    c) red.
    d) similar to the female hair color.

12. Which of the following statements is true concerning the female hair?
    a) The hair may not touch the collar.
    b) The hair may not touch the female shirt at all.
    c) The hair may touch, but cannot fall below the horizontal line level with the lower edge of the back of the collar.
    d) None of the above.
13. The male hair above the ears and around the neck area must be tapered upward and outward not greater than
   a) 1/4 of an inch.
   b) 3/4 of an inch.
   c) 1 inch.
   d) 2 inches.

14. How far above and centered on the pocket buttonhole are ribbons and the name tag worn parallel to the top of the
   male and female short sleeve summer blue shirt?
   a) 1/4 inch
   b) 1 and 1/2 of an inch
   c) 1 and 7/8 of an inch
   d) 2 and 1/2 of an inch

15. Sunglasses may be worn with the approval of the Naval Science Instructor and with the following restrictions:
   a) sunglasses must be conservative
   b) never worn while in formation
   c) never worn with retainer straps
   d) all the above

16. The color of the chinstrap on the combination cap for chiefs and enlisted personnel performing in the color guard is
   a) red.
   b) black.
   c) gold.
   d) white.

17. Rank/rate and the JROTC bar insignias are centered at what distance from the collar point on the male and female
   short sleeve blue shirt?
   a) 1/4 inch
   b) 1 and 1/2 of an inch
   c) 1 and 7/8 of an inch
   d) 2 and 1/2 of an inch

18. What color and type tee-shirt will be worn with all male NJROTC uniforms?
   a) Plain black crew neck or V-neck
   b) Plain white crew neck or V-neck
   c) Any white tee-shirt with a design on it
   d) Any white turtle neck shirt

19. The male necktie, black in color is authorized fabric measuring no more than_________ wide.
   a) 2 1/2 inches
   b) 4 1/4 inches
   c) 3 1/2 inches
   d) 3 1/4 inches

20. Ribbons and aiguillettes are not authorized on which of the following male and female NJROTC uniforms?
   a) Short Sleeve Summer Blue
   b) Service Dress Blue
   c) Winter Blue
   d) Winter Working Blue

21. What award is awarded to any cadet upon completion of the Leadership Academy or similar training, as approved
   by the area manager?
   a) Sea Cruise Award
   b) Physical Fitness Award
   c) Mini-Boot Camp Award
   d) None of the above

22. What ribbon award is one of the more demanding of the NJROTC awards given to the cadet who qualifies in
   required overland navigation by compass and map?
   a) Physical Fitness Award
   b) Orienteering Ribbon Award
   c) Participation Award
   d) Sea Cruise Award
23. What award is given yearly to one cadet in each year group with the highest combined average for overall scholastic standing and aptitude in the NJROTC unit activities (academics, homework, physical fitness etc?)
   a) CNET Cadet Award
   b) Honor Cadet Award
   c) Gilliam Award
   d) Distinguished Cadet Award

24. How is the most senior ribbon worn on the uniform shirt when more than one ribbon is worn?
   a) On the bottom row and outboard
   b) On the top row and outboard
   c) On the bottom row and inboard
   d) On the top row and inboard

25. What is the "Rule of Thumb" when wearing a ribbon with a dark color on one end and a light color on the other end?
   a) Dark color inboard
   b) Dark color outboard
   c) No rule exist
   d) None of the above

26. Which one of the following awards is awarded to one cadet in each year group with the highest overall academic achievement (GPA) in school, including all naval science courses?
   a) Distinguished Cadet
   b) Honor Cadet
   c) Exemplary Cadet
   d) All of the above

27. What award is given to that cadet who demonstrates an exceptional military aptitude and dedication to the NJROTC program?
   a) Honor Cadet Award
   b) Distinguished Cadet Award
   c) Military Aptitude Award
   d) Meritorious Cadet Achievement Award

28. What device is put on a ribbon for the fourth award?
   a) 2 bronze stars
   b) 1 Silver star
   c) 2 Silver stars
   d) 1 Gold star

29. What award is given to the cadet that demonstrates an exceptional dedication to the NJROTC program?
   a) Meritorious Cadet Achievement Award
   b) Honor Cadet Award
   c) Distinguished Cadet Award
   d) Military Aptitude Award
Chapter 2 NJROTC Ranks/Rates and U.S. Navy Ranks/Rates

1. _____ A cadet seaman recruit can expect, when qualified, to be advanced to  
   a) Cadet Seaman  
   b) Cadet Seaman Apprentice  
   c) Cadet Petty Officer  
   d) Cadet Blue Jacket  

2. _____ Advancement to officer status requires an individual who has demonstrated superior quality leadership, integrity, personal appearance, conduct and patriotism.  
   a) True  
   b) False  

3. _____ Petty Officer Third Class is designated by a collar device of  
   a) an eagle perched over one rocker.  
   b) an eagle perched over one chevron.  
   c) an eagle perched over three chevrons.  
   d) an eagle perched over three rockers.  

4. _____ What is the highest rank that an NJROTC cadet can attain?  
   a) Cadet General  
   b) Cadet Commander  
   c) Cadet Captain  
   d) Cadet Ensign  

5. _____ For which NJROTC rating is there no collar device?  
   a) Petty Officer Second Class  
   b) Chief Petty Officer  
   c) Seaman Apprentice  
   d) Seaman Recruit  

6. _____ A cadet Lieutenant Commander is designated by a collar device of  
   a) two attached gold bars.  
   b) three attached gold bars.  
   c) five attached gold bars.  
   d) four attached gold bars.  

7. _____ A reduction in rank/grade is based on unacceptable performance and is called a  
   a) demerit  
   b) demolition  
   c) demotion  
   d) deduction  

8. _____ A cadet Ensign is designated by a collar device of  
   a) three gold bars.  
   b) two gold bars.  
   c) one gold bar.  
   d) one silver bar.  

9. _____ Petty Officer First Class is designated by a collar device of  
   a) an eagle perched over one rocker.  
   b) an eagle perched over one chevron.  
   c) an eagle perched over three chevrons.  
   d) an eagle perched over three rockers.  

10. _____ Students who are entering the NJROTC program for the first time are most often assigned the grade of  
    a) cadet seaman apprentice.  
    b) cadet seaman recruit.  
    c) cadet seaman.  
    d) cadet third class.
11. ____ All rate and rank promotions are determined by the naval science instructor.
   a) True
   b) False

12. ____ A cadet Lieutenant (Junior Grade) is designated by a collar device of
   a) three attached gold bars.
   b) two attached gold bars.
   c) five attached gold bars.
   d) four attached gold bars.

13. ____ A cadet Commander is designated by a collar device of
   a) one single gold bar.
   b) three attached gold bars.
   c) five attached gold bars.
   d) five attached gold bars with stars.

14. ____ Cadet officers that have shown an aptitude for high leadership in the NJROTC program are generally in their
   a) first or second year.
   b) second or third year.
   c) first or fourth year.
   d) third or fourth year.

15. ____ Cadet Senior Chief Petty Officer (C/SCPO) is designated by a collar device of
   a) an eagle perched over three chevrons.
   b) an eagle and one star perched on a fouled anchor.
   c) an eagle perched over two chevrons.
   d) an eagle perched over one chevron.

16. ____ A chevron on a collar device looks like
   a) a rocker on a rocking chair.
   b) a flat drawing of an Indian tepee.
   c) half of a link of chain.
   d) the letter V.

17. ____ A paygrade of O-2 carries the title
   a) Lieutenant
   b) Ensign
   c) Lieutenant Junior Grade
   d) First Lieutenant

18. ____ The lowest three enlisted pay grades are in the general apprenticeship area before advancement to petty officer pay grades.
   a) True
   b) False

19. ____ The Navy's rate and rank structure for men and women on active duty is in some ways similar to the rate and rank structure used by the cadets in the NJROTC program.
   a) True
   b) False

20. ____ When enlisted personnel move up to the next higher rate in their specialty, they do not receive an advancement in pay.
   a) True
   b) False
21. _____ What are the colors of the collar insignia of a Chief Warrant Officer Three (CWO3)?
   a) blue and gray
   b) blue and gold
   c) blue and silver
   d) blue and black

22. _____ What are the maximum number of stars that can be on an insignia of the Navy Chief Petty Officer rate?
   a) 4
   b) 3
   c) 2
   d) 1

23. _____ How many gold stripes are on the Blue Service coat sleeve of a Captain in the Navy?
   a) 4
   b) 3
   c) 1 wide
   d) 2

24. _____ What is the collar insignia of a Navy Commander?
   a) two silver bars
   b) oak leaf
   c) silver eagle
   d) acorn

25. _____ How many paygrade of admiral exist?
   a) 1
   b) 2
   c) 3
   d) 4

26. _____ When officers move up to the next rank and paygrade, they have earned a(n)
   a) advancement
   b) restitution
   c) promotion
   d) brevet

27. _____ What is the term that signifies that an enlisted person has moved up to the next higher rate?
   a) Promoted
   b) Demoted
   c) Selected
   d) Advanced
Chapter 3 Military Customs, Courtesies and Ceremonies

1. _____ What is called the traditional way by which salutes to ships, to high ranking individuals, to nations are carried out?
   a) Pomp and ceremony
   b) Colors
   c) Courtesies
   d) Ceremonial customs

2. _____ Regarding national flag, which statement is NOT correct?
   a) Our flag is our companion around the world
   b) Never display the flag in or near a polling place
   c) The flag should be displayed on all days
   d) The flag is a living thing. There is magic in its folds.

3. _____ What is the preferred method of destroying a flag unfit for public display?
   a) shredding
   b) burying
   c) burning
   d) jettison at sea

4. _____ The flag and the national anthem are symbols of
   a) military personnel.
   b) all the people, their land, and their institutions.
   c) national conquest.
   d) foreign wars.

5. _____ The U.S. flag can be displayed twenty-four hours a day under which of the following situations?
   a) Never
   b) During a funeral for the President
   c) Only with the President's approval
   d) When properly illuminated during the hours of darkness

6. _____ The United States flag signifies a people dedicated to
   a) liberty.
   b) justice.
   c) freedom for all.
   d) All of the above.

7. _____ When the flag is in such condition that it is no longer a fitting emblem for display, the flag is destroyed in a dignified way, preferably how?
   a) Burying
   b) Shredding
   c) Burning
   d) None of the above

8. _____ It is the universal custom to display the United States flag from what start time to what ending time?
   a) Sunrise to sunset
   b) 0600 to 1200
   c) 1100 to 1500
   d) 24 hours a day

9. _____ On what national holiday is the flag flown at half-mast until noon?
   a) Thanksgiving
   b) Navy Day
   c) Armed Forces Day
   d) Memorial Day

10. _____ How long is the salute held during the playing of the national anthem?
    a) until the flag reaches the top of the flagstaff
    b) until the last note of the anthem
    c) until whenever the color guard renders a salute
    d) until the senior officer tells you to drop the salute
11. What does the term "half staff" mean?
   a) Position of the flag is lowered to the bottom of the staff
   b) Position of the flag is one-third the distance between the top and bottom of the staff
   c) Position of the flag is one-fourth the distance between the top and the bottom of the staff
   d) None of the above

12. When attending an outdoor event in uniform and the U.S. flag is escorted past you, how many paces is it before you render a hand salute?
   a) When the flag is even with you
   b) When the flag is 4 paces from you
   c) When the flag is 6 paces from you
   d) When the flag is 8 paces from you

13. When you are in uniform and outdoors and you hear the national anthem played and the flag is not visible, what do you do?
   a) Stand at attention, face the music and render a salute
   b) Stand at attention, face due North and render a salute
   c) Nothing, continue doing what you are presently doing
   d) Stand at parade rest until the music stops, then carry on

14. On a military base, at the first note of the national anthem, what should all vehicles/passengers do?
   a) Continue travel to prevent traffic jams
   b) Come to a complete stop, then sit quietly until last note
   c) Park vehicle, exit vehicle, stand at attention
   d) Turn on headlights, continue travel

15. What should you do if, while outdoors in civilian clothes, you hear the national anthem but the flag is not visible?
   a) Carry on, as you are not in uniform
   b) Stand at attention and face in the direction of the music
   c) Stand at attention and face in the direction of the parade field
   d) Salute smartly the nearest officer

16. What is the position of a flag when it is flown at "Half-Staff"?
   a) three-quarters the distance to the top of the flagstaff
   b) one-half the distance between the top and the bottom of the staff
   c) one-third the distance to the top of the flagstaff
   d) half the distance of the width of the flag from the truck

17. Why is the flag flown at half-mast?
   a) to honor and pay respect to deceased persons of national importance
   b) to recognize all national holidays
   c) to signify the close of a duty day
   d) to honor and respect foreign allies

18. When do military formations recite the Pledge of Allegiance?
   a) during sporting events
   b) at protocol functions
   c) whenever stationed overseas
   d) never

19. How many words are there in the pledge of allegiance?
   a) 12
   b) 21
   c) 31
   d) 41

20. Which of the following words of the pledge of allegiance says that our country is incapable of being divided during troublesome times?
   a) For which it stands
   b) One nation
   c) With liberty
   d) Indivisible
21. Which of the following words of the pledge of allegiance describes a body of people associated with a particular territory, who are conscious of their unity?
   a) For which it stands
   b) One nation
   c) Under God
   d) With liberty

22. The senior officer taking part in a ceremony is referred to as a?
   a) Adjutant
   b) Officer Commanding
   c) Commander of Troops
   d) Marshal of Ceremony

23. Which of the following is NOT a type of ceremony?
   a) inspection
   b) parade
   c) review
   d) decoration

24. Which of the following is NOT a type of ceremony concerning the U.S. flag?
   a) Street parades
   b) Funerals
   c) Reviews
   d) None of the above

25. What is the signal for the start of the official duty day?
   a) 12 o'clock reports
   b) Sweepers
   c) Taps
   d) Reveille

26. A signal for the end of a duty day; also serves as a ceremony for paying respect to the flag.
   a) Tattoo
   b) 8 o'clock reports
   c) Retreat
   d) Sunset

27. If Marine and Navy units are participating jointly in an NROTC unit's review, the Marine units are placed where, in respect to the Navy units?
   a) ahead of
   b) behind
   c) to the left
   d) aligned to the right front

28. The second in command during a review is whom?
   a) Adjutant
   b) Assistant Officer in Charge
   c) Deputy
   d) Executive Director

29. Which of the following is NOT a part of a formal review?
   a) Formation of the unit
   b) Presentation and honors
   c) March in review
   d) Keynote address
30. When performing a Pass in Review, the platoon commander executes eyes right when the platoon is within how many paces from the nearest member of the reviewing party?
   a) 2
   b) 4
   c) 6
   d) 8

31. If three services (Navy, Marine, Army,) are participating jointly in an NROTC unit's review, the order of march is
   a) Navy, Marine Corps, and Army.
   b) Army, Navy, and Marine Corps.
   c) Army, Marine Corps, and Navy.
   d) Marine Corps, Navy, and Army.

32. After the reviewing officer has taken his/her position in the reviewing area and the cadets are at attention, the commander of the troops commands
   a) EYES, RIGHT.
   b) REST.
   c) PASS In REVIEW.
   d) EYES, LEFT.

33. The line on which the cadets are to form and along which they are to march in the review area is marked out by the
   a) reviewing officer.
   b) commander of the unit.
   c) exemplary cadet of the unit.
   d) host organization for the review.

34. A military review consists of how many parts?
   a) 4
   b) 6
   c) 8
   d) 10

35. The proper service order of march in a review is:
   a) Army, Navy, Marine Corps
   b) Navy, Army, Marine Corps
   c) Army, Marine Corps, Navy
   d) Any of the above are acceptable

36. The formal part of a review during which an inspection is made is called
   a) Trooping the line
   b) Boots and Saddles
   c) Parading the troops
   d) Close-order drill

37. What is the name of the person who organizes and directs a street parade?
   a) Master of Ceremonies
   b) Chief functionary
   c) Grand Marshal
   d) Mayor's Adjutant

38. Why should cadets look upon participation in a parade, especially in the civilian community, as an important part of their training?
   a) Awards that they might receive
   b) Brings credit to the community
   c) Brings credit to their school and unit
   d) tests their knowledge of etiquette
Street parades are organized and directed by a person designated as
a) Staff officer.
   b) Platoon commander.
   c) Grand marshal.
   d) None of the above

Chapter 4 Personnel Inspection

1. Naval science instructors and school officials can learn the condition of many aspects of training, morale, and leadership that exists in their unit by the cadets'
a) self-discipline.
b) appearance.
c) outstanding academic performance.
d) pride.

2. Personnel inspections often require a lot of
a) spit and polish.
b) self-discipline.
c) planning and preparation.
d) starch.

3. One of the positive things that personnel inspection promotes for the cadet is
a) pride in their units.
b) attention to detail.
c) self-discipline.
d) All of the above.

4. The best part of the personnel inspection is that the naval science instructors get a chance to see what the cadets
a) need to accomplish in the future.
b) can accomplish.
c) have learned.
d) None of the above.

5. When the NJROTC company is forming for inspection, the company falls in by
a) platoons.
b) squads.
c) ranks.
d) files.

6. What is the command given by the company commander at the appointed time for inspection?
a) OPEN RANKS, MARCH
   b) READY, FRONT, MARCH
   c) ATTENTION
   d) PREPARE FOR INSPECTION

7. What is the first action the platoon commander of the first (base) platoon gives to his/her cadets?
a) READY FRONT, COVER
   b) AT EASE
   c) OPEN RANKS, MARCH
   d) ATTENTION

8. What command does the platoon commander give after verifying that the alignment is correct in the platoon?
a) OPEN RANKS, MARCH
   b) AT EASE
   c) READY FRONT, COVER
   d) ATTENTION
9. ______ What command does the company commander give after he/she reports the company is ready for inspection?
   a) READY FRONT, COVER  
   b) AT EASE  
   c) OPEN RANKS, MARCH  
   d) ATTENTION

10. ______ What command is given by the platoon commander when the inspecting officer approaches the platoon?
    a) PARADE REST  
    b) OPEN RANKS, MARCH  
    c) SILENCE  
    d) ATTENTION

11. ______ Upon completion of the inspection, each platoon commander faces left and orders
    a) AT EASE  
    b) CLOSE RANKS, MARCH  
    c) ATTENTION  
    d) PARADE REST

12. ______ Upon completion of the inspection of each platoon, on which command does the platoon commander move by the most direct route and takes his/her post six paces in front of the center of his/her platoon?
    a) ATTENTION  
    b) PARADE REST  
    c) AT EASE  
    d) MARCH

13. ______ Socks an inspectable item at personnel inspections?
    a) True  
    b) False

14. ______ What item is NOT inspected at a personnel inspection?
    a) neck properly shaved  
    b) good posture  
    c) clothes that are fit properly  
    d) sword

15. ______ Fingernails may be inspected at a personnel inspection.
    a) True  
    b) False

**Chapter 5 Health Education**

1. ______ Rules of conduct that people should follow in society are called
   a) ethos  
   b) pathos  
   c) ethics  
   d) eugenics

2. ______ What is the name of the stress management program discussed in the cadet field manual?
   a) PROMOTE  
   b) RELIEF  
   c) RELAX  
   d) EXHALE

3. ______ The human growth and development characteristic that refers to the traits a person gets from his or her parents, such as skin coloring and height is called
   a) hygiene.  
   b) environment.  
   c) heredity.  
   d) puberty.
4. Puberty usually occurs between what ages in boys?
   a) 13 to 16 years old
   b) 12 to 13 years old
   c) 11 to 15 years old
   d) 9 to 15 years old

5. Which concept below refers to a person who develops a set of beliefs, ideals, interests, likes and dislikes that govern behavior?
   a) Heredity
   b) Ethics
   c) Morality
   d) Value system

6. Puberty usually occurs between what ages in girls?
   a) Fourteen to fifteen years old
   b) Nine to Thirteen years old
   c) Thirteen to sixteen years old
   d) None of the above

7. Which characteristic below refers to the influence of their surroundings on a person, such as stress level and availability of nourishing food?
   a) Heredity
   b) Hygiene
   c) Sexual development
   d) Environment

8. What is the third greatest cause of death among people aged fifteen to twenty-four?
   a) Drinking and driving
   b) Drowning
   c) Freak accidents
   d) Suicide

9. To which of the following symptoms (illnesses) below does stress contribute?
   a) Heart disease
   b) Hypertension
   c) Withdrawal
   d) All of the above

10. Which human growth and development characteristic below is defined as the body's response to demands, real or imagined, in a particular situation?
    a) Chemical imbalance
    b) Depression
    c) Stress
    d) Impulsive behavior

11. Mumps, polio, chicken pox, and scarlet fever are what type of diseases?
    a) debilitating
    b) infectious
    c) deficiency
    d) natal

12. Proper foot care includes
    a) cleaning and drying, especially between the toes
    b) using absorbent foot powder
    c) wearing comfortable shoes
    d) all the above
13. How often should hair be shampooed?
   a) at least once a week
   b) as needed
   c) twice a day
   d) only after strenuous exercise

14. The science of health is called
   a) hygenics
   b) fitness
   c) aerobics
   d) hygiene

15. A realistic weekly weight loss rate is
   a) 5 pounds per week
   b) one-half to 2 pounds per week
   c) 7 pounds a week
   d) 1 pound a month

16. What are the Five Food Groups?
   a) poultry, meat, fish, vegetable, fruit
   b) red meat, citrus, vegetable, oils, fruit
   c) milk, meat, vegetable, fruit, grain
   d) grain, poultry, rice, juice, vegetable

17. What is the only sure method to prevent sexually transmitted diseases (STD's)?
   a) Taking preventive shots
   b) Condoms
   c) Abstinence
   d) Education

18. For growth purposes, plaque utilizes nutrients from food, especially
   a) sugar.
   b) salt.
   c) coffee.
   d) yeasts.

19. Which method below is an effective and efficient way of removing plaque from the surface of the tooth?
   a) Brushing teeth regularly
   b) Mouthwash
   c) Flossing
   d) Oral irrigators

20. Which one of the following is described as being a thin transparent film containing bacteria that forms on the tooth surface and hardens into tartar?
   a) Palate
   b) Plaque
   c) Decay
   d) Putrefaction

21. Which of the following is an important part of the health and hygiene equation and is essential to supplying the body with all the elements needed to function?
   a) Proper exercise
   b) Proper hygiene
   c) Nutrition
   d) Dieting
22. Which of the following health and hygiene characteristics increases the body's resistance to diseases, promotes digestive and excretory functions, and decreases your risk of heart disease?
   a) Personal hygiene
   b) Proper foot care
   c) Oral hygiene
   d) Proper exercise

23. A condition of complete physical and mental well-being and freedom from disease is known as
   a) health.
   b) hygiene.
   c) understanding.
   d) physical fitness.

24. Peanut butter is an example of what food group?
   a) Vegetable
   b) Meat
   c) Oils
   d) Grain

25. What is the name of the small organ at the top of abdomen which produces insulin?
   a) gall bladder
   b) kidney
   c) pancreas
   d) liver

26. Which of the following drugs come from a plant whose leaves contain an addictive stimulant called nicotine?
   a) Peyote
   b) Hashish
   c) Marijuana
   d) Tobacco

27. What do we call drugs that underground chemists sometimes try to modify the molecular structures so that they can be several hundred times stronger than the drugs they imitate?
   a) Amphetamines
   b) Barbiturates
   c) Designer drugs
   d) Stimulants

28. In what area of the body does alcohol decrease its ability to metabolize fat?
   a) The stomach
   b) The pancreas
   c) The brain
   d) The liver

29. How many teenagers in today's society have a drinking problem?
   a) Less than 4.3 million
   b) Some 4.6 million
   c) Some 6.5 million
   d) More than 7.2 million

30. Which of the following statements is true?
   a) Skiing accidents are the leading cause of death among young people aged 15 to 24
   b) Drowning accidents are the leading cause of death among young people aged 15 to 24
   c) Hunting accidents are the leading cause of death among young people aged 15 to 24
   d) Alcohol-related accidents are the leading cause of death among young people aged 15 to 24
31. ______ What do we call the tube in which food passes from the mouth to the stomach and where alcoholics have a greater chance of developing cancer?
   a) The pancreas
   b) The esophagus
   c) The stomach
   d) The liver

32. ______ The best reason young people should avoid drug abuse is the
   a) financial cost involved.
   b) negative effect on the long-term well-being of the individual.
   c) can degrade personal appearance.
   d) there is no joy in it.

33. ______ Substance abuse
   a) has no long term impact.
   b) does not pose a problem in this country.
   c) is illegal.
   d) affects only the abuser.

34. ______ Long term drug abuse
   a) degrades personal appearance.
   b) causes unwanted weight loss.
   c) causes a sickly complexion.
   d) causes all of the above.

Chapter 6 Physical Fitness and Exercise

1. ______ Recent studies have found that 75 percent of all Americans believe that some kind of regular activity is important.
   a) True
   b) False

2. ______ Recent studies found _____ percent of Americans believe some kind of regular activity is important.
   a) 60
   b) 70
   c) 75
   d) 90

3. ______ Only about _____ percent of adult Americans do any kind of regular exercise.
   a) 25
   b) 35
   c) 55
   d) 45

4. ______ Physical fitness is the ability of your whole body, including the muscles, skeleton, heart and all the other parts, to work together efficiently.
   a) True
   b) False

5. ______ Which of the following areas is NOT one of the four areas of total fitness?
   a) Mental fitness
   b) Physical fitness
   c) Emotional fitness
   d) Cardiovascular fitness

6. ______ Emotional fitness means being stable and self-controlled, facing reality in an honest manner and having ethical standards.
   a) True
   b) False
7. Everyone should try to achieve ________ fitness.
   a) total
   b) limited
   c) unlimited
   d) maturity

8. Emotional fitness means being stable and self-controlled, facing reality in an honest manner and having ________ standards.
   a) academic
   b) ethical
   c) social
   d) feel good

9. Which of the following areas is NOT one of the four areas of total fitness?
   a) Mental fitness
   b) Physical fitness
   c) Emotional fitness
   d) Cardiovascular fitness

10. Out of the eleven parts of physical fitness, how many are considered skill-related parts?
    a) 2
    b) 3
    c) 5
    d) 6

11. Cardiovascular fitness, strength, muscular endurance are all parts of the
    a) principal of overload.
    b) skill-related parts of fitness.
    c) health-related parts of fitness.
    d) principles of the sound exercise program.

12. Under the skill-related parts to physical fitness, which part is the ability to do strength performance quickly?
    a) Speed
    b) Power
    c) Coordination
    d) Reaction time

13. Before you start a vigorous exercise, you should
    a) warm-up.
    b) cool-down.
    c) check your heart rate.
    d) just go straight into exercising.

14. The advantage to exercising is
    a) enjoying life
    b) looking good.
    c) being healthy.
    d) All of the above are correct.

15. What physical fitness part consists of the amount of force one can put forth with your muscles?
    a) Body weight
    b) Cardiovascular fitness
    c) Strength
    d) Flexibility

16. Out of the eleven parts of physical fitness, how many are considered skill-related parts?
    a) A.2
    b) B.3
    c) C.5
    d) D.6
17. __________ is the ability to keep upright while you are standing still or moving.
   a) Coordination
   b) Balance
   c) Speed
   d) Reaction Time

18. __________ is the ability to perform a movement or cover a distance in a short period of time.
   a) Speed
   b) Power
   c) Balance
   d) Coordination

19. What physical fitness part consists of the amount of force one can put forth with your muscles?
   a) Body weight
   b) Cardiovascular fitness
   c) Strength
   d) Flexibility

20. What physical fitness part consists of the ability to exercise the entire body for long periods of time?
   a) Muscular endurance
   b) Strength fitness
   c) Power strength
   d) Cardiovascular fitness

21. Under skill-related parts to physical fitness, which part is the ability to do strength performance quickly?
   a) Speed
   b) Power
   c) Coordination
   d) Reaction time

22. Cardiovascular fitness, strength, muscular endurance are all parts of the
   a) principal of overload.
   b) skill-related parts of fitness.
   c) health-related parts of fitness.
   d) principles of the sound exercise program.

23. Physical fitness is the ability of your whole body, including the muscles, skeleton, _______ and all the other parts, to work together efficiently.
   a) skin
   b) feet
   c) heart
   d) health

24. Agility is the ability to change the position of your body quickly and to control the movement of your entire body.
   a) True
   b) False

25. Balance is the ability to keep upright while you are standing still or moving.
   a) True
   b) False

26. Coordination is the ability to do strength performance quickly.
   a) True
   b) False

27. What physical fitness part consists of the ability to exercise the entire body for long periods of time?
   a) Muscular endurance
   b) Strength fitness
   c) Power strength
   d) Cardiovascular fitness
28. What is the minimum number of times a week that you should exercise?
   a) Once a week
   b) Twice a week
   c) Three times a week
   d) Five times a week

29. For exercise to be beneficial, you need to increase the amount you do over a period of time. This is called
   a) Principle of Overload
   b) Principle of Progression
   c) Principle of Specificity
   d) Principle of Good Judgment

30. For exercise to be beneficial, you need to exercise _______ times per week.
   a) Once a week
   b) twice a week
   c) Three times a week
   d) Five times a week

31. Which part listed below does not make up the fitness target zone?
   a) Intensity
   b) Resistance
   c) Frequency
   d) Duration

32. Which of the following principles of a sound exercise program allows you to gradually increase the amount of exercise you do to improve fitness?
   a) The Principle of Overload
   b) The Principle of Progression
   c) The Principle of Specificity
   d) The Principle of Good Judgment

33. Which one of parts listed below do not make up the fitness target zone?
   a) Intensity
   b) Resistance
   c) Frequency
   d) Duration

34. The duration for an effective workout should be how long?
   a) Five to ten minutes long
   b) Fifteen to thirty minutes long
   c) Twenty to forty minutes long
   d) Fifty minutes long

35. Most experts agree that _______ minutes is the minimum amount of time you should raise your heart rate to build cardiovascular fitness.
   a) 10
   b) 15
   c) 20
   d) 30

36. Exercise must last at least _____ to _____ minutes to benefit your fitness.
   a) 5 to 10
   b) 10 to 20
   c) 15 to 30
   d) 30 to 60
37. When doing moderate physical activity with moderate temperatures and humidity prevailing, you should consume adequate amounts of water at
   a) 30 or 45 minute intervals.
   b) 40 or 50 minute intervals.
   c) 20 or 30 minute intervals.
   d) 50 or 60 minute intervals.

38. What are the three basic types of heat casualties?
   b) Heat Exhaustion, Heat Emergency, Heat Exercise
   c) Heat Cramps, Heat Loss, Heat Stroke
   d) Heat Stroke, Heat Emergency, Heat Cramps

39. What type of heat casualty is caused by strenuous exertion and exposure to high temperatures and humidity, and is usually the result of excessive salt depletion and dehydration?
   a) Heat cramps
   b) Heat stroke
   c) Heat exhaustion
   d) Heat replacement

Chapter 7 Physical Fitness Exercises and Qualifying Minimums

1. When can cadets call a Training Time Out (TTO)?
   a) If they are feeling a sharp pain in their side
   b) If they feel like they are going to throw up
   c) If they fear for their personal safety
   d) All of the above

2. Which of the following is the correct sequence of events for the Physical Fitness Test (PFT)?
   a) 1.5-mile-run, sit-reach, curl-ups, and push-ups
   b) sit-reach, curl-ups, push-ups, and the 1.5-mile-run
   c) curl-ups, sit-reach, 1.5-mile-run, and push-ups
   d) push-ups, sit-reach, curl-ups, and the 1.5-mile run

3. The 1.5-mile-run is included in the total physical fitness measurement because of the importance of seeing how effective the heart and lungs work to deliver oxygen to the body.
   a) True
   b) False

4. Curl-ups are indicators of upper torso muscular endurance.
   a) True
   b) False

5. Cardio respiratory endurance is the ability to persist in physical activity which demands the use of large amounts of oxygen.
   a) True
   b) False

6. What statement below is NOT true regarding the PFT rules for Push-Ups?
   a) the time limit is 2 minutes
   b) your feet may not rest against an immovable object
   c) shoes must be worn
   d) body must be kept perfectly straight, from heel to toe

7. A cadet will pass the Physical Fitness Test (PFT) when he/she
   a) achieves satisfactory in 3 of the 4 PFT events.
   b) achieves satisfactory in all 4 of the PFT events.
   c) completes the 1.5-mile-run in less than 9 minutes and 30 seconds.
   d) completes 50 curl-ups and 25 push-ups.

8. The sit-reach test serves as an important functional measure of hip and back flexibility.
   a) True
   b) False
9. The "upper torso" muscular endurance is indicated by which test?
   a) Push-ups  
   b) Sit-reach  
   c) Curl-ups  
   d) Chin-ups

10. Cadets must hold the touching of their toes on the sit-reach test for
   a) 1 second  
   b) 2 seconds.  
   c) 3 seconds.  
   d) as long as the instructor indicates.

11. The curl-up test (abdominal muscle group endurance) has been identified as an important factor in preventing
   a) lower neck injury.  
   b) upper torso injury.  
   c) lower stomach injury.  
   d) lower back injury.

12. During the 1.5-mile-run
   a) no classmate (pace) can run along with the person being tested.  
   b) the person being tested may only walk one fourth of the total distance.  
   c) a standard quarter-mile running track can be used vice a straight distance course.  
   d) ten seconds can be subtracted from the total final time for each knot of headwind.

13. What is the only reason permitted for a make-up PFT?
   a) late homework assignment  
   b) valid medical reason  
   c) fear of embarrassment  
   d) too competitive

14. The Physical Fitness Test can be conducted
   a) as often as the Senior Naval Science Instructor (SNSI) wishes.  
   b) twice each semester for those schools on a conventional 36-weeks schedule.  
   c) once in the fall and once in the spring, for most units.  
   d) once a year

15. What ribbon device is awarded to the cadet who scores an overall point score of "outstanding" on the PFT and achieves the minimum requirements to be "satisfactory" in each event?
   a) Bronze Lamp  
   b) Gold Lamp  
   c) Silver Lamp  
   d) None of the above

16. The lamp worn on the ribbon reflects the level of achievement from the most recent semi-annual PFT offered by the unit.
   a) True  
   b) False

17. What is the minimum physical fitness standard a cadet must achieve in all categories of the entire Physical Fitness Test, regardless of the total number of points earned, to have earned the PFT ribbon?
   a) Good  
   b) Excellent  
   c) Basic  
   d) Satisfactory

18. If a cadet earns the silver lamp on the PFT with an overall point score of "excellent," but then scores only a "satisfactory" point score on all portions of the PFT the second time he/she takes the test, what happens to the silver lamp?
   a) the silver lamp is replaced with a bronze lamp.  
   b) the silver lamp is replaced with a bronze star.  
   c) nothing, the silver lamp remains on the ribbon once earned.  
   d) the silver lamp is removed and the cadet wears just the PFT ribbon.
19. _____ What ribbon device is awarded to the cadet who has an overall point score of "good" on the PFT and achieves the minimum requirements to be satisfactory in each event?
   a) Gold lamp
   b) Silver lamp
   c) Bronze lamp
   d) Blue lamp

20. _____ To earn a Physical Fitness Ribbon a cadet
   a) must pass a least 3 of the 4 events on the test.
   b) must score within 15 points of satisfactory on all portions of the test.
   c) must pass all portions of the test with a score of outstanding.
   d) None of the above are correct.

21. _____ The commander of a physical fitness team does not wear the gold anchor on the Physical Fitness Ribbon.
   a) True
   b) False

22. _____ What ribbon device is awarded to the cadet who has an overall point score of "excellent" on the PFT and achieves the minimum requirements to be satisfactory in each event?
   a) Bronze lamp
   b) Blue lamp
   c) Silver lamp
   d) Gold lamp

Chapter 8 Introduction to First Aid

1. _____ Which one of the following is NOT a purpose of first aid?
   a) To gain insights on safety prevention
   b) To prevent further injury
   c) To save a life
   d) To minimize or prevent infection

2. _____ What first aid measure should be taken after determining the extent of the patient's injury?
   a) Check for breathing
   b) Check for shock
   c) Check for bleeding
   d) Check for pulse

3. _____ Which of the following is the most common cause of airway obstruction in a casualty who is unconscious?
   a) The throat
   b) The hands
   c) The stomach
   d) The tongue

4. _____ Primary first aid for complete airway obstruction in a conscious victim is the
   a) CPR maneuver
   b) Medic Alert
   c) Heimlich maneuver
   d) Placing of victim on his/her stomach

5. _____ Which of the following is the emergency procedure used for the casualty who is not breathing and whose heart has stopped beating?
   a) Heimlich maneuver
   b) Shock treatment
   c) Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR)
   d) None of the above
6. Which of the following statements is true concerning the primary objective of first aid?
   a) To maintain an open airway
   b) To maintain breathing if all possible
   c) To maintain circulation
   d) All of the above

7. Which one of the following methods is NOT used to control bleeding?
   a) Direct pressure
   b) Tourniquet
   c) Cast
   d) Elevation

8. What is the type of bleeding in which blood flow is slow and blood oozes from the wound?
   a) Arterial bleeding
   b) Bleeding from the veins
   c) Capillary bleeding
   d) Outward bleeding

9. What is the type of bleeding in which the bleeding is bright red, and the blood spurts from the wound? This type of bleeding is life threatening and difficult to control.
   a) Capillary bleeding
   b) Bleeding from the veins
   c) Inward bleeding
   d) None of the above

10. What is the type of bleeding that is dark red, and flows in a steady stream?
    a) Dark colored bleeding
    b) Capillary bleeding
    c) Bleeding from veins
    d) Arterial bleeding

11. Which one of the following terms describes the use of pressure points in the body to help control arterial bleeding?
    a) Direct pressure
    b) Elevating
    c) Indirect pressure
    d) Controlled pressure

12. Which one of the following is the first and most effective method of controlling bleeding?
    a) Elevating
    b) Direct pressure
    c) Indirect pressure
    d) Ligature

13. Which of the following refers to the failure of the heart and blood vessels to maintain enough oxygen-rich blood flowing to the vital organs of the body?
    a) Internal bleeding
    b) Shock
    c) Fainting
    d) External bleeding

14. What is the basic position for treating shock?
    a) Stand the victim upright
    b) Lay victim on his/her right side
    c) Position victim in a curled position
    d) Position victim's head lower than the feet
15. The two main threats with soft tissue injuries are
   a) venial punctures and collapse of lungs.
   b) **bleeding and infection.**
   c) amputation and gangrene.
   d) bleeding and shock.

16. The most common injuries in a first aid situation are
   a) injuries to the bones and joints.
   b) **soft tissue injuries.**
   c) dislocation of internal organs.
   d) cranial obstruction

17. A injury to the underlying tissues without a break in the skin or membrane is called a
   a) small wound.
   b) **closed wound.**
   c) open wound.
   d) large wound.

18. What bodily injury occurs when a bone is forced out of its joint?
   a) Sprain
   b) Open fracture
   c) **Closed fracture**
   d) Dislocation

19. What do we call a bodily injury to the ligaments that support a joint?
   a) Dislocation
   b) Open fracture
   c) Closed fracture
   d) **Sprain**

20. Which of the following statements describes how burns are classified?
   a) According to the size of the burn
   b) The width of the burn area
   c) **The depth of injury to the tissue**
   d) the source of the burning agent

21. In case of chemical burns, first flush the area immediately with large quantities of
   a) rubbing alcohol.
   b) soapy water.
   c) fresh water.
   d) disinfectant solution.

22. First aid procedures for dangerous chemicals may be found in the
   a) **pill book.**
   b) Material Safety Data Sheet.
   c) hazardous chemicals watchbill.
   d) Plan of the Day.

23. Used to give a rough estimate of the surface area burned on the body of a casualty.
   a) Material Data Safety Sheet.
   b) First aid kit instructions.
   c) **Rule of Nines.**
   d) Degrees of Burn.

24. Which of the following is caused by excessive loss of water and salt?
   a) Heat cramps
   b) Heat stroke
   c) Hypothermia
   d) **Heat exhaustion**
25. Which of the following burns result from exposure to acids, alkalies, or other strong chemicals?
   a) Thermal burns
   b) Chemical burns
   c) Electrical burns
   d) None of the above

26. Which of the following is caused when the casualty experiences a breakdown of the sweating mechanism and is unable to get rid of excessive body heat?
   a) Heat cramps
   b) Heat stroke
   c) Hypothermia
   d) Heat exhaustion

27. Which of the following is caused by muscle pains and spasms that result from a loss of water?
   a) Heat stroke
   b) Heat exhaustion
   c) Heat cramps
   d) Hypothermia

28. Which of the following burns are caused by direct contact with electricity?
   a) Thermal burns
   b) Chemical burns
   c) Electrical burns
   d) None of the above

29. Which of the following burns are caused by exposure to hot solids, liquids, gases, or fire?
   a) Second-degree burns
   b) Chemical burns
   c) Thermal burns
   d) Electrical

30. Which of the following burns involve all layers of the skin, penetrating into muscle, connective tissue, and bone?
   a) Second-degree burns
   b) Third-degree burns
   c) Fourth-degree burns
   d) First-degree

31. Which of the following burns involve only the first layer of the skin?
   a) Second-degree burns
   b) Third-degree burns
   c) Fourth-degree burns
   d) First-degree

32. Which of the following burns involve the first and part of the second layer of the skin?
   a) Third-degree burns
   b) Second-degree burns
   c) First-degree burns
   d) Fourth-degree burns

33. Which of the following is caused by prolonged exposure to low or rapidly falling temperatures, cold moisture, snow, or ice?
   a) Cold sweats
   b) Heat stroke
   c) Hypothermia
   d) Heat exhaustion
34. ____ Dry heat causes burns; moist heat causes
   a) punctures
   b) scalds
   c) abrasions
   d) broils

35. ____ Never rub or massage areas of the body affected by
   a) tension
   b) soreness
   c) frostbite
   d) muscle tightening

36. ____ Swelling around the fang marks of a poisonous snakebit occurs usually within
   a) one minute
   b) seconds
   c) 5-10 minutes
   d) within 1 hour

37. ____ When using a blanket drag to transport a casualty, place the victim
   a) face down on the blanket.
   b) on his/her side.
   c) face up on the blanket.
   d) in a sitting position on the blanket.

38. ____ The tied-hands crawl is appropriate to transport
   a) an unconscious casualty a short distance
   b) a conscious casualty a short distance
   c) an unconscious casualty a long distance
   d) at any time, if required

39. ____ If a casualty suffers a seizure, what should you do?
   a) force something, anything, between their teeth
   b) shout at the casualty to ensure consciousness
   c) restrain the casualty in any way possible
   d) move all objects out of the way

Chapter 9 Orienteering

1. ____ The sport of orienteering originated in
   a) Canada.
   b) Eastern Europe.
   c) Scandinavia.
   d) United States.

2. ____ Which of the following is a sport that involves land navigation over unfamiliar terrain with a map and compass?
   a) Mountain climbing
   b) Hiking
   c) Orienteering
   d) Fussganger

3. ____ What color is used to symbolize open, unforested land on an orienteering map?
   a) brown
   b) green
   c) yellow
   d) blue
4. Geographical features identified in green on an orienteering map are
   a) rock features such as boulders and cliffs.
   b) vegetation requiring unusual effort to traverse.
   c) open or un-forested land.
   d) water such as lakes and ponds.

5. Which of the following is the correct number of standardized colors used on topographic and orienteering maps?
   a) Two
   b) Four
   c) Five
   d) Seven

6. The difference between true north and magnetic north.
   a) marginal angle
   b) topographic angle
   c) side angle
   d) declination angle

7. Brown lines on a topographical or orienteering map are called
   a) rhumb lines.
   b) contour lines.
   c) convergence.
   d) scalar lines.

8. What is the feature appearing on the map as a "U" or a "V" shape and representing a small valley called?
   a) Spur
   b) Ridge
   c) Knoll
   d) Re-entrant

9. Which of the following colors on topographic and orienteering maps describe forests with little or no undergrowth that allows for easy passage?
   a) Black
   b) Blue
   c) White
   d) Green

10. Which of the following in the borders of a map is like a table of contents and introduction of a book?
    a) Direction
    b) Scale
    c) Marginal information
    d) Colors

11. Topographical maps made specifically for orienteering are typically drawn to a scale of
    a) 1:10,000 and 1:15,000.
    b) 1:30,000 and 1:40,000.
    c) 1:50,000 and 1:100,00.
    d) 1:150,000 and 1:200,000.

12. What does the color white represent on orienteering maps?
    a) unknown land type
    b) prairie
    c) forest with no undergrowth
    d) tundra

13. What is the most widely used compass used for orienteering which was designed in the early 1930s?
    a) Silva Type 1
    b) Silva Type 4
    c) Silva Type 3
    d) Silva Type 2
14. An orienteer has determined his/her "pace count" running is 50 (same foot striking the ground). If the distance to travel between two controls is 200 meters, how many paces (running) would be required to traverse this leg?
   a) 40
   b) 100
   c) 200
   d) 400

15. The experienced orienteer will often select an easily located map feature within 100 to 150 meters of the control point as an intermediate destination or
   a) beeline.
   b) guide.
   c) attack point.
   d) contour route.

16. Which of the following land navigation techniques refers to the orienteer looking at the map to get a general idea of where to go?
   a) Route selection
   b) Rough orienteering
   c) Green orienteering
   d) Yellow orienteering

17. An easily recognizable map feature within 100-150 meters of a control point is called a (an)
   a) destination.
   b) attack point.
   c) target point.
   d) identification point.

18. When navigating in flat terrain, orienteers should avoid stretches between readily identifiable waypoints of more than
   a) 100 meters.
   b) 200 meters.
   c) 600 meters.
   d) 400 meters.

19. Which land navigation technique below is a method by which the orienteer uses the compass to determine the bearing or azimuth to be followed?
   a) The contour route
   b) The steering mark
   c) The beeline
   d) The aiming off technique

20. In hill country, two important considerations for route selection are
   a) attack points.
   b) slope and profile.
   c) steering marks.
   d) contour routes.

21. Which land navigation technique below involves following an azimuth to the right or left or slightly beyond a hidden control point until reaching a prominent linear catch feature such as a road, fence, pond, or hillside that passes though the control?
   a) Beeline
   b) Contour route
   c) Steering mark
   d) Aiming off
22. Which of the following is a location (usually a linear boundary feature like a perimeter road) where an orienteer may go in the event of injury, excessive fatigue, or becoming lost?
   a) Route lanes
   b) Guide post
   c) Blue lanes
   d) Safety lanes

23. Color-coded orienteering courses from easiest (shortest) to most difficult are
   a) white, orange, yellow, brown, green, blue, and red.
   b) orange, yellow, white, brown, green, red, and blue.
   c) white, yellow, red, orange, brown, green, and blue.
   d) white, yellow, orange, brown, green, red, and blue.

24. A type of orienteering competition where controls may be visited in any order and point values are assigned each control is called
   a) long-O.
   b) score-O.
   c) relay.
   d) memory-O.

25. Participation in organized orienteering events is required for cadet qualification in orienteering.
   a) True
   b) False

Chapter 10 Survival

1. A baked opossum contains how many grams of fat?
   a) 8.2
   b) 10.6
   c) approximately 50
   d) roughly 100

2. Which of the following is an example of tinder?
   a) small branches
   b) wood wedges
   c) paper
   d) coal chunks

3. The 3 major constituents of foods are
   a) oils, fats, protein
   b) carbohydrates, fats, proteins
   c) fats, protein, meat
   d) vegetables, fruits, breads

4. A person that ignores an otherwise healthy food source because it is unappetizing
   a) will lose weight.
   b) will get hungry.
   c) will suffer stomach cramps.
   d) risks survival.

5. Rafts, parachutes, and tarpaulins are shelters that can be erected quickly with minimum effort. What are these shelters called?
   a) Improvised shelters
   b) Two pole frame shelters
   c) Three pole frame shelters
   d) Immediate action shelters
6. _____ What is the single most important factor in determining ability to survive in cold climates?
   a) Food
   b) Good health
   c) Shelter preparation
   d) Fire

7. _____ What two items are just as necessary as food and water for a stranded person?
   a) Cooking utensils and a rifle
   b) Shelter and sleep
   c) Aspirin and matches
   d) Map and compass

8. _____ Which of the following is described as being the most urgent need in a survival situation?
   a) Survival equipment
   b) Food
   c) Water
   d) Shelter

9. _____ Which of the following is a survivor's second most urgent need in a survival situation?
   a) Shelter
   b) Health
   c) Food
   d) Fire

10. _____ An adequate shelter
    a) serves as a place to rest, and protection from the effects of the environment.
    b) is vented to allow fresh air in, and is free from evergreen boughs, and is easily transportable.
    c) Both A and B.
    d) Neither A or B.

11. _____ Which of the following is described as being a key step to take if you know that you might be in a survival situation in a wilderness area?
    a) Shelter preparation
    b) Prepare a survival kit
    c) Health maintenance
    d) Food preparation

12. _____ To maintain efficiency, survivors require a minimum daily caloric intake of
    a) 2,000 calories.
    b) 6,000 calories.
    c) 4,000 calories.
    d) 2,500 calories.

13. _____ What are the two fundamental goals of a survivor?
    a) Personal protection and injury prevention
    b) Health and self aid
    c) Maintain life, and return
    d) Communication and adequate clothing

14. _____ What does a survivor have to do to beat all odds against them to survive in a survival situation?
    a) Attend health classes
    b) Attend survival training
    c) Develop a survival pattern
    d) Build survival equipment

15. _____ Shelters that are easy to construct and dismantle in a short period of time are called
    a) three pole frame shelters.
    b) immediate action shelters.
    c) improvised shelters.
    d) four pole frame shelters.
16. ______ What are the four principle types of tropical jungle?
   a) Mangrove, primary jungle, secondary jungle, rain forest
   b) Primary jungle, secondary jungle, tertiary jungle, mangrove
   c) Mangrove, primary jungle, secondary jungle, high mountain jungle forest
   d) Rain forest, mangrove, primary jungle, high mountain jungle forest

17. ______ Traveling in a jungle environment would be greatly aided by the use of a
   a) club.
   b) machete.
   c) spear.
   d) gun.

18. ______ Which of the following jungle types is probably the most difficult type of terrain in which to travel and find food?
   a) Mangrove jungle
   b) Secondary jungle
   c) High mountain jungle
   d) Primary jungle

19. ______ Which of the following tropical jungle types is characterized by large trees and a network of vines?
   a) High mountain jungle
   b) Secondary jungle
   c) Primary jungle
   d) Mangrove jungle

20. ______ Which of the following jungle types is characterized by a swamp-like assembly of tangled roots and interwoven branches, often with a mud floor under a foot or more of brackish water?
   a) Secondary jungle
   b) Mangrove jungle
   c) High mountain jungle
   d) Primary jungle

21. ______ Which of the following jungle types is characterized by a very dense growth of smaller vegetation at ground level, often impenetrable except by use of machetes to cut through it?
   a) Secondary jungle
   b) High mountain jungle
   c) Primary jungle
   d) None of the above

22. ______ In a cold climate, you should keep your head and ears covered to prevent
   a) chills.
   b) windburn.
   c) loss of body heat.
   d) loss of memory.

23. ______ Good cold weather protection is given in clothing made of
   a) wool.
   b) cotton.
   c) nylon.
   d) rayon.

24. ______ What percent of the Earth is covered by water?
   a) 50
   b) 70
   c) 65
   d) 85
Naval Science 1

Unit I Chapter 1: Introduction to the NJROTC Program

1. _____What legislation authorized the formation of the JROTC program?
   a) National Defense Act of 1916
   b) Selective Service Act of 1917
   c) National Security Act of 1947
   d) JROTC Vitalization Act of 1964

2. _____After World War I and World War II, the JROTC program was in a state of
   a) Revitalization
   b) Reorganization
   c) Prosperity
   d) Stagnation

3. _____How many NJROTC programs are there today?
   a) 480
   b) 575
   c) 620
   d) 702

4. _____When was the first NJROTC program established?
   a) 1964
   b) 1966
   c) 1968
   d) 1971

5. _____Which of these statements is NOT accurate regarding Senior Naval Science Instructors?
   a) They are certified by the Navy and employed by the local schools.
   b) They are retired officers or senior petty officers from the Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard.
   c) They are in charge of the individual NJROTC programs.
   d) They have active-duty leadership and management experience.

6. _____What is the purpose of the Naval Service Training Command located in Pensacola Florida?
   a) To serve as a liaison between the Naval Science programs and the local communities
   b) To handle the selection of students to the Naval Academy and NROTC scholarships
   c) To oversee the funding and management of the NJROTC programs
   d) To research, write, and publish inspirational and educational books about Naval history

7. _____The purpose of JROTC is "To _________________ in students the value of citizenship, service to the United
   States, personal responsibility, and a sense of accomplishment."
   a) inspire
   b) create
   c) instill
   d) clarify

8. _____What NJROTC goal is being promoted when cadets participate in community service?
   a) Healthy living
   b) Patriotism
   c) Leadership
   d) Citizenship

9. _____What term is used to refer to the removal of a cadet from the NJROTC program?
   a) Discharge
   b) Separation
   c) Disenrollment
   d) Release
10. The Navy's core values are Honor, Courage, and ________.
   a) Patriotism
   b) Commitment
   c) Discipline
   d) Leadership

11. What word is used to refer to a strong sense of ethical behavior?
   a) Courage
   b) Honor
   c) Commitment
   d) Dedication

12. What word is used to refer to a sense of being bound to a person or course of action emotionally or intellectually?
   a) Patriotism
   b) Honor
   c) Commitment
   d) Valor

13. The NJROTC program puts a strong emphasis on core values so that cadets may avoid the pitfalls of ________ (a lack of interest or feeling) about their beliefs and behavior.
   a) apathy
   b) ignorance
   c) insincerity
   d) contempt

14. What term is used to refer to an inappropriate relationship, such as between a superior and subordinate, employer, and an employee, or teacher and a student?
   a) Sexual harassment
   b) Discrimination
   c) Fraternization
   d) Hazing

15. What acronym will help remember the process of internalizing the core values?
   a) LATAR
   b) LATER
   c) MORAL
   d) MOREL

16. Which of these men is NOT famous for being a war hero?
   a) James Stockdale
   b) Alfred Thayer Mahan
   c) John McCain
   d) Arleigh Burke

17. Within the four-year NJROTC curriculum, how many major areas are covered?
   a) 8
   b) 10
   c) 12
   d) 16

18. In what book would cadets find information about military customs, uniform, wear and care, and ranks, rates, and ribbons?
   a) Cadet Training Guide
   b) Introduction to the NJROTC
   c) Cadet Corps Organization, Operations, and Support
   d) Cadet Field Manual

19. A background in __________ is valuable to Sailors because of their need for reliable weather information.
   a) meteorology
   b) oceanography
   c) astronomy
   d) topography
20. Maritime studies involve topics ___________.
   a) Pertaining to military events
   b) Affecting economy and trade
   c) Comparing historical events of different eras
   d) Relating to the sea

21. What did Alfred Thayer Mahan believe was the key to a nation's international political strength?
   a) Sea power
   b) Disciplined and ethical youth
   c) Elected leaders with a military background
   d) Solid financial base and trade agreements

22. What team usually represents the NJROTC unit at events like football games or patriotic programs?
   a) Marksmanship team
   b) Color guard
   c) Basic drill team
   d) Exhibition drill team

23. Cadets may compete in a team activity called ________, which tests their land navigation skills through unfamiliar territory.
   a) orientation
   b) orienteering
   c) pioneering
   d) survival

24. Some military events require special forms of ceremony and etiquette called ____________.
   a) courtesies
   b) customs
   c) protocols
   d) diplomacies

25. When cadets go on trips to military bases, ships, or air stations, they are participating in activities called ________ trips.
   a) expedition
   b) excursion
   c) orienteering
   d) orientation

26. For NJROTC graduates, the greatest benefit of the program derives from the ________ training.
   a) leadership
   b) academic
   c) citizenship
   d) physical

27. With three years of NJROTC, an enlistee enters the Navy at a grade E-3; whereas, without NJROTC experience, an enlistee enters at grade E-1 and serves ________ months before promotion to E-3.
   a) 6-9
   b) 12-16
   c) 18-24
   d) 28-32

28. What is the NJROTC's use of the word "discipline," which it holds as one of the program's values?
   a) Control achieved by demanding order or obedience
   b) Training that develops orderliness and self-control
   c) A branch of knowledge or field of study
   d) Punishment for bad behavior, or correction of weakness

29. What word is used to refer to the moral or mental strength to face and deal with anything dangerous or difficult?
   a) Courage
   b) Honor
   c) Commitment
   d) Dedication
30. ____ What NJROTC team competes in postal matches?
   a) Marksmanship team  
   b) Color guard  
   c) Drill team  
   d) Academic team

**Unit I Chapter 1: Career Planning**

1. ____ Even though the future seems far away, high school students can start planning for their careers by making good grades and ___________.
   a) working after school  
   b) joining clubs with opportunities for volunteering  
   c) choosing courses wisely  
   d) participating in sports

2. ____ What name is given to work that earns money to cover basic needs?
   a) Profession  
   b) Job  
   c) Occupation  
   d) Career

3. ____ Which of these characteristics applies to people who have a career?
   a) The type of work they do does not change significantly over time.  
   b) Over the years their pay remains basically the same.  
   c) Opportunities exist for them to advance and develop their talents.  
   d) Their hearts are not in their work, and they have low expectations of happiness.

4. ____ If someone's work requires a considerable degree of specialized study and training, such as law, medicine, and engineering, the work is called a/an ___________.
   a) career  
   b) occupation  
   c) job  
   d) profession

5. ____ Most people desire work that has the possibility of __________, or promotion to a higher rank.
   a) advancement  
   b) achievement  
   c) improvement  
   d) development

6. ____ What word refers to an activity that serves as someone's regular source of livelihood?
   a) Advancement  
   b) Occupation  
   c) Avocation  
   d) Internship

7. ____ What term refers to the ability to understand a hidden or inward truth?
   a) Aptitude  
   b) Empathy  
   c) Insight  
   d) Inspiration

8. ____ A natural ability or talent is an __________.
   a) inclination  
   b) artistry  
   c) aptitude  
   d) insight
9. Physical or mental powers to do certain things are ________.
   a) abilities
   b) assessments
   c) aptitudes
   d) achievements

10. Activities or subjects that capture someone's attention are known as ________.
    a) abilities
    b) interests
    c) insights
    d) aptitudes

11. The principles, standards, or qualities that someone considers worthwhile or desirable are known as ________.
    a) temperaments
    b) insights
    c) attitudes
    d) values

12. What term is used to refer to a person's normal reaction, behavior, or thought processes?
    a) Aptitude
    b) Attitude
    c) Temperament
    d) Values

13. A person's ________ is his/her state of mind and feelings about subjects and events.
    a) aptitude
    b) attitude
    c) insight
    d) temperament

14. Employees of the government work in the ________ sector.
    a) administrative
    b) financial
    c) private
    d) public

15. People who want jobs with higher earnings usually must be willing to accept ____________.
    a) a steady income
    b) job security
    c) higher risk
    d) a slower pace

16. When a naval science instructor submits a student's name for the honor of attending the Naval Academy, the student has received a/an ________.
    a) appointment
    b) nomination
    c) qualification
    d) recommendation

17. In order to attend the Naval Academy, the student must receive a/an ________ by a public official such as a member of Congress.
    a) qualification
    b) recommendation
    c) appointment
    d) election

18. A Naval Academy student is called a/an ________.
    a) ensign
    b) midshipman
    c) cadet
    d) officer candidate
19. Where is the Naval Academy located?
   a) Newport, Rhode Island
   b) Norfolk, Virginia
   c) Annapolis, Maryland
   d) New London, Connecticut

20. The Naval Academy provides young men and women the ________ training they need to serve as officers of the Navy and Marine Corps.
   a) mental
   b) social
   c) emotional
   d) spiritual

21. Which of these criteria is not one of the Naval Academy's admissions requirements?
   a) Passing a medical exam and a physical fitness test
   b) Being a citizen of the United States
   c) Receiving high scores on the ACT or the SAT
   d) Being between the ages of 17 and 25

22. Graduates of the Naval Academy must serve how many years on active duty in the Navy or Marine Corps?
   a) Three
   b) Four
   c) Five
   d) Six

23. After graduation and commissioning, NROTC scholarship recipients must serve in the _______ for at least ________ years on active duty.
   a) U.S. Naval or Marine Corps Reserve, four
   b) U.S. Naval or Marine Corps Reserve, five
   c) U.S. Navy or Marine Corps, four
   d) U.S. Navy or Marine Corps, five

24. College graduates entering the Navy enjoy which of these advantages?
   a) They receive signing bonuses.
   b) Their monthly housing allowance is higher
   c) They may choose to become commissioned officers.
   d) Their promotion schedule is fast-tracked.

25. Of the 18 subject majors at the Naval Academy, most of them are in what field?
   a) Science
   b) Engineering
   c) Mathematics
   d) Humanities

26. The least effective way to prepare for a test is to ________, since it is unlikely that students will be able to remember the information they tried to learn at the last minute.
   a) skim
   b) summarize
   c) review
   d) cram

27. The Nuclear, Power, Electronics, and ________ Programs are the three particularly demanding programs offered to Naval enlistees.
   a) Technical
   b) Medical and Dental
   c) Law Enforcement
   d) Mechanical
28. Which of these study techniques is not considered effective?
   a) Studying with a friend
   b) Starting with the hardest subject
   c) Listening to music
   d) Making a weekly schedule

29. In the OK4R study method, what phase involves thinking about how the material fits in with prior knowledge about the subject?
   a) Key ideas
   b) Reflect
   c) Review
   d) Recall

30. On an essay test, what should students do before they begin writing their responses?
   a) Look up command words in the question such as "evaluate" and "contrast."
   b) Make notes in the margins to plan the key words and phrases they will include.
   c) Read the question carefully to make sure they understand what they are being asked to do.
   d) Outline their ideas and look for any weaknesses or omissions.

Unit II Chapter 1: Followership

1. If your attitudes, actions, and behavior help a leader succeed, what are you displaying?
   a) Readiness
   b) Followership
   c) Initiative
   d) Confidence

2. What is the number one trait that successful business leaders look for in both effective leaders and good followers?
   a) Dependability
   b) Cooperation
   c) Honesty
   d) Competence

3. What type of follower actively seeks responsibility, completes tasks, and suggests ideas for improvement?
   a) Alienated follower
   b) Survivor
   c) Dependent follower
   d) Independent follower

4. What type of follower stays in the background, never volunteers, and does just enough to stay out of trouble?
   a) Alienated follower
   b) Survivor
   c) Dependent follower
   d) Effective follower

5. What type of follower waits to be told what to do, go along with anything, and does not do any thinking?
   a) Alienated follower
   b) Survivor
   c) Dependent follower
   d) Effective follower

6. What type of follower always complains, criticizes, and questions?
   a) Alienated follower
   b) Survivor
   c) Dependent follower
   d) Effective follower

7. If you do what has to be done without anyone having to tell you, you are showing _______.
   a) common sense
   b) ability
   c) initiative
   d) dependability
8. ______What three factors are used to determine a follower's readiness?
   a)  Ability, willingness, confidence
   b)  Ability, willingness, dependability
   c)  Initiative, willingness, confidence
   d)  Willingness, confidence, dependability

9. ______What term is used to refer to a state of being prepared for action?
   a)  Motivation
   b)  Readiness
   c)  Assertiveness
   d)  Initiative

10. ______If followers understand the leader's personality and values, they will better understand his/her ________.
    a)  actions and decisions
    b)  talents
    c)  responsibilities
    d)  weaknesses

11. _____In Readiness Level 3, the follower is ________.
    a)  unable but willing
    b)  unable and unwilling
    c)  able and willing
    d)  able but unwilling

12. _____A team member's ________ is a combination of the knowledge, experience, and skill that he/she brings to a task.
    a)  willingness
    b)  ability
    c)  confidence
    d)  readiness

13. _____Which of the following statements is NOT accurate regarding the readiness of followers?
    a)  The confidence level of followers increases during the course of performing a task.
    b)  A team member's apparent unwillingness may instead be a lack of confidence.
    c)  A team leader's first consideration when planning the strategy for a task is to consider the readiness of the followers.
    d)  Because ability and willingness affect each other, their function is susceptible to a change in either one.

14. _____What trait may followers in Reading Levels 2 and 4 have in common?
    a)  ability
    b)  unwillingness
    c)  insecurity
    d)  confidence

15. _____What term is used to refer to the degree to which a team member shows confidence, commitment, and motivation to carry out a task?
    a)  Willingness
    b)  Dependability
    c)  Ability
    d)  Initiative

16. _____An effective follower shares the ________ of the leader and the organization.
    a)  knowledge
    b)  weakness
    c)  vision
    d)  strategy

17. _____A/An ________ leader is most likely to need the help of team members
    a)  young
    b)  new
    c)  ambitious
    d)  quiet
18. What is one of the first responsibilities that followers have to a new leader?
   a) To express their fears and concerns about the team's performance and outcomes
   b) To outline the strengths and weaknesses of the former leader
   c) To explain the expectations they have for him/her
   d) To educate him/her about the team members' expertise and experience

19. What is the most effective strategy in adapting to a new leader?
   a) New leaders must adapt to the former leader's style.
   b) New leaders must adapt to the followers' styles.
   c) Followers must adapt to the new leader's style.
   d) Both followers and leaders must adapt to each other's styles.

20. Effective leaders ensure that their expectations about followers' roles and responsibilities are _________.
   a) fair
   b) clear
   c) realistic
   d) agreeable

21. What should followers do if a leader's expectations are not clear?
   a) Ask him/her to clarify them
   b) Be patient because they will understand the expectations after further analysis
   c) Wait awhile since group actions will illuminate the expectations
   d) Inquire how other followers interpret the expectations

22. Who assumed the role of follower and leader many times throughout his career, which included being a veteran of World War II and the Korean Conflict, one of the original NASA astronauts, the first American to orbit the Earth, a U.S. senator, and voyager on the space shuttle?
   a) John Glenn
   b) Chuck Yeager
   c) Alan Shepherd
   d) Neil Armstrong

23. If a follower does not have _______, his/her other qualities are not important.
   a) initiative
   b) dependability
   c) integrity
   d) willingness

24. What effect does griping have on a team?
   a) It has positive effect on followers because they are able to express their feelings.
   b) It weakens the leader's authority and the team's ability to function well.
   c) It brings the problems to the leader's attention and he/she can correct them.
   d) It generates a type of team spirit since everyone can share their frustrations.

25. When, instead of griping, a team member takes the initiative and assumes part of the responsibility to make things happen, he/she is being _________.
   a) proactive
   b) inventive
   c) versatile
   d) enthusiastic

26. A team member must follow up his/her proactive approach by _________.
   a) making sound decisions
   b) setting higher goals
   c) analyzing progress
   d) gathering support

27. An effective follower shows ________ by not getting frustrated at the first roadblock, but devising another way to accomplish a task.
   a) initiative
   b) enthusiasm
   c) flexibility
   d) integrity
28. _____ The quality most closely associated with integrity is _________.
   a) courage
   b) dependability
   c) loyalty
   d) honesty

29. _____ Which of these statements about followership is NOT true?
   a) Having a poor leader places an enormous burden on the followers, but complaining is never productive.
   b) An example of a follower's proactive behavior is offering the leader suggestions for improvement.
   c) The important thing is the accomplishment of a task, not the attitude with which it is accomplished.
   d) A team's success depends as much on the followers' enthusiasm as on the leader's

30. _____ Which of these statements is true regarding the relationship between leader and follower?
   a) A good relationship between leader and follower is a matter of luck.
   b) If a leader is bad, the followers can do nothing to change the situation.
   c) The leader alone is responsible for the quality of the relationship.
   d) Effective followers attempt to build a strong relationship with the leader.

Unit II Chapter 2: Leadership

1. _____ What term is used to refer to the art of influencing and directing people in order to accomplish a mission?
   a) Guidance
   b) Management
   c) Leadership
   d) Supervision

2. _____ What term is used to refer to directing the use of resources to achieve team objectives?
   a) Logistics
   b) Leadership
   c) Development
   d) Management

3. _____ What leadership style is based on the idea that there is no one best way to lead and influence people and is flexible because it is dependent upon the people and the task?
   a) Situational
   b) Adaptable
   c) Environmental
   d) Conditional

4. _____ A leader who is oriented toward the ________ analyzes how best to use the people to get the job done.
   a) task
   b) organization
   c) people
   d) mission

5. _____ A leader who is oriented toward the ________ uses their interaction with individual team members to get the job done.
   a) task
   b) organization
   c) people
   d) mission

6. _____ What term is used to refer to a leader's supportive, two-way communication with team members?
   a) Relationship behavior
   b) Task behavior
   c) Empathy management
   d) Group dynamics

7. _____ If a leader shows understanding, awareness, and sensitivity toward team members, he/she is being _________.
   a) cooperative
   b) charismatic
   c) tactful
   d) empathetic
8. _____ What term is used to refer to a leader's involvement in defining the team's job and includes direction on what to do, when to do it, and how to do it?
   a) Managerial behavior
   b) Task behavior
   c) Situational behavior
   d) Relationship behavior

9. _____ In what leadership style does the leader provide specific instructions and close supervision, with a high task orientation and a low relationship orientation?
   a) Delegating
   b) Participating
   c) Selling
   d) Telling

10. _____ In what leadership style does the leader closely supervise task completion and give explanations and chances for team members to ask questions, with a high task orientation and a high relationship orientation?
    a) Participating
    b) Telling
    c) Selling
    d) Delegating

11. _____ In what leadership style does the leader advance efforts toward task completion by soliciting ideas from and giving decision-making responsibility to team members, with a high relationship orientation and a low task orientation?
    a) Participating
    b) Delegating
    c) Selling
    d) Telling

12. _____ In what leadership style does the leader hand over decision-making responsibility, problem solving, and implementation to team members, with a low relationship orientation and a low task orientation?
    a) Telling
    b) Delegating
    c) Selling
    d) Participating

13. _____ Which of the following statements about leaders is NOT true?
    a) According to leadership etiquette, a successful leader pitches in and helps when times get hard.
    b) Successful leaders know that their power comes from within, and it can never be taken away.
    c) Successful leaders understand that leadership is a responsibility, not a position of glory and popularity.
    d) Successful leaders are aware that they, like everyone else, are accountable to someone.

14. _____ A leader must establish _______ that are reasonable and clearly defined, recognizing those who meet them and correcting those who do not.
    a) Self-assessment methods
    b) backup plans
    c) job performance standards
    d) rewards systems

15. _____ Even if team members' commitment level is high, if they do not have adequate _______ for the mission they cannot fully contribute.
    a) incentives
    b) physical endurance
    c) accountability
    d) training

16. _____ An individual's ______ is constant defines them as a leader and serves as the basis for decision and treatment of others.
    a) character
    b) personality
    c) background
    d) experience
17. After a team is assigned a mission, the leader should take all the following actions except which one?
   a) Ensure that goals are both challenging and attainable so that team members will not become frustrated.
   b) Divide the mission into goals that the members will accept and understand.
   c) Include a few trivial, easily accomplished goals since they will provide impetus for completing the others.
   d) Allow team members to help set the goals because they will then support them more enthusiastically.

18. What course of action should a leader take with team members who do not know how to do the job?
   a) Encourage them by allowing them to participate in the planning.
   b) Spend a great deal of time giving them guidance and support.
   c) Give them plenty of freedom initially to see if they can become self-sufficient.
   d) Handle them exactly the same as all other group members to avoid the appearance of favoritism.

19. What course of action should a leader take with team members who are experienced and enthusiastic about their assignments?
   a) Encourage them by allowing them to participate in the planning.
   b) Spend time giving them subtle guidance so that they will clearly realize who is in charge.
   c) Handle them exactly the same way as all other group members to avoid the appearance of favoritism.
   d) Allow them to complete their tasks however they choose while monitoring their progress.

20. A leader with _______ is whole in body, mind, and spirit and treats all team members fairly, no matter his/her personal feelings toward them.
   a) integrity
   b) selflessness
   c) loyalty
   d) commitment

21. What term is used to refer to a willingness to act?
   a) Commitment
   b) Energy
   c) Decisiveness
   d) Motivation

22. A leader who is _______ shows faithfulness and allegiance to colleagues, whether they are peers, superiors, or subordinates and knows he/she cannot expect it from them if they do not receive it from him/her.
   a) selfless
   b) decisive
   c) loyal
   d) empathetic

23. A leader's _______ is the enthusiasm, perseverance, and stamina he/she brings to a task.
   a) motivation
   b) energy
   c) decisiveness
   d) commitment

24. What term is used to refer to the sacrifice of personal needs and wants for a greater good?
   a) Selflessness
   b) Loyalty
   c) Empathy
   d) Commitment

25. If a leader uses _______, he/she treats others courteously and respectfully, especially in situations where h/she must criticize a subordinate.
   a) empathy
   b) tact
   c) a sense of humor
   d) self-control

26. Since a leader sets the standards for conduct and performance by personal example, team members will _______ him/her.
   a) criticize
   b) ignore
   c) admire
   d) imitate
27. Former Chief of Naval Operations Adm. George Anderson states that effective leaders go further than knowing rules of social etiquette, that they show a ________ interest in those they meet.
   a) polite
   b) special
   c) sincere
   d) dignified

28. NJROTC units with 151-299 cadets are organized into a ________.
   a) company
   b) battalion
   c) regiment
   d) platoon

29. What officer maintains files, prepares correspondence, and ensures the timely submission reports?
   a) Administrative Officer
   b) Executive Officer
   c) Operations Officer
   d) Supply Officer

30. What officer oversees the appearance, discipline, and conduct of the unit and ensures that suitable leadership opportunities are available for all cadets?
   a) Administrative Officer
   b) Platoon Commander
   c) Executive Officer
   d) Company Commander

**Unit II Chapter: 3 Motivation**

1. What term is used to refer to the inner force that drives people to action?
   a) Goals
   b) Desire
   c) Values
   d) Motivation

2. What term is used to refer to an ordered ranking, such as Abraham Maslow gave to the levels of human needs?
   a) Grid
   b) Matrix
   c) Hierarchy
   d) Apex

3. The purpose or aim to which a person directs his/her effort is a ________.
   a) goal
   b) need
   c) motive
   d) desire

4. According to Abraham Maslow, the highest human need is for ________, i.e; to feel that you have reached your full potential.
   a) esteem
   b) self-actualization
   c) security
   d) belonging

5. What is an incentive?
   a) Something that makes a person feel good inside
   b) Something that drives a person to avoid some action
   c) Something that stimulates a person to an action or a determination
   d) Something that causes a person to help others
6. _____ What term is used to refer to a person who gives support and advice to a person of less experience and knowledge?
   a) Manager
   b) Protégé
   c) Peer
   d) Mentor

7. _____ What term is used to refer to someone who is being supported and advised by a more experienced and knowledgeable person?
   a) Mentor
   b) Protégé
   c) Peer
   d) Apprentice

8. _____ Observing body language, making eye contact, and banning distractions are evidence that someone is____.
   a) engaged in active listening
   b) being a mentor
   c) leading by consensus
   d) imitating good leadership

9. _____ Which leadership method involves sharing the responsibility with team members, eliciting their cooperation, and letting them do their jobs?
   a) Example
   b) Imitation
   c) Mentor
   d) Consensus

10. _____ In Maslow's hierarchy of human needs, what level includes the desire for friendship and love?
    a) Belonging
    b) Esteem
    c) Safety
    d) Physical

11. _____ What are the most basic needs, according to Abraham Maslow's hierarchy of human needs?
    a) Acceptance by family, friends, and groups
    b) Friends and love
    c) Food, water, shelter
    d) Safety from poverty, violence, and disease

12. _____ According to Abraham Maslow, why do most people fail to reach the point where the need for self-actualization is their main motivation?
    a) Society operates at a natural balance when a small percentage of people are functioning at such a high level.
    b) They spend most of their time attempting to satisfy their lower level needs
    c) Achieving self-actualization is not achievable for all except a small percentage of intelligent, talented people.
    d) They are satisfied with meeting the lower level needs

13. _____ What term is used to refer to a person's feeling that he/she is important and valuable?
    a) Esteem
    b) Self-actualization
    c) Belonging
    d) Security

14. _____ Money, food, fear, and awards are common _______ motivations.
    a) positive
    b) negative
    c) extrinsic
    d) intrinsic

15. _____ Which of the following is NOT an intrinsic motivation?
    a) Desiring success
    b) Receiving an award
    c) Wanting power
    d) Needing safety
16. Leaders must remember that people are usually motivated _______ rather than _______.
   a) intrinsically, extrinsically
   b) extrinsically, intrinsically
   c) as a group, individually
   d) individually, as a group

17. The theory that disciplinary action teaches the offender that his/her action is unacceptable is called the _______ theory.
   a) deprivation
   b) obstacle
   c) deterrent
   d) management

18. A leader's disciplinary response to an offender's unacceptable behavior must be consistent, fair, and _______ by all parties.
   a) recognized
   b) developed
   c) agreed upon
   d) held in confidence

19. Promotions, increased responsibilities, and achievement awards are examples of how NJROTC _______ cadets.
   a) motivates
   b) mentors
   c) provides deterrents for
   d) supplies security needs for

20. Cadet leaders can use _______ for perfecting their leadership techniques, and _______ for making larger improvements.
   a) failures, successes
   b) successes, failures
   c) themselves, team members
   d) team members, themselves

21. Which of these actions should NOT be undertaken by a mentor?
   a) Serving as a sounding board for problem solving
   b) Providing resources
   c) Criticizing or lecturing
   d) Being a leadership role model

22. What is the key factor in an effective mentor-protege relationship?
   a) Reform
   b) Relaxation
   c) Good advice
   d) Trust

23. Which of these behaviors forms the basis of practicing leadership by example?
   a) Letting your followers help you lead
   b) Trying to change your style to imitate other successful leaders
   c) Living in accordance with Navy core values
   d) Working hard to maintain control over your followers

24. Which of these actions befits the role of a mentor?
   a) Trying to understand the protege's world
   b) Pushing the protégé to talk about issues
   c) Keeping the focus on their own agenda for the protégé
   d) Taking sides with the protégé against family or friends
25. _____ In evaluating their own leadership effectiveness, cadets should focus on questions about their teams' 
   ______________.
   a) cooperation and morale  
   b) achievement and improvement  
   c) readiness and abilities  
   d) goals and obstacles

26. _____ Human behaviors are the result of people's attempts to satisfy their________.
   a) values  
   b) needs  
   c) desires  
   d) priorities

27. _____ Which of these lists accurately reflects the order of Abraham Maslow's hierarchy of human needs, beginning with 
   the lowest level?
   a) Safety, belonging physical, esteem, self-actualization  
   b) Physical, belonging, safety, self-actualization  
   c) Safety, physical, self-actualization  
   d) Physical, safety, belonging, esteem, self-actualization

28. _____ Which of these statements is NOT true regarding extrinsic motivations?
   a) They are much more powerful than intrinsic motivations.  
   b) They are beyond an individual's control.  
   c) They are based on factors outside an individual.  
   d) They have an influence on an individual, but the individual has choice over his/her actions.

29. _____ In using the _______ approach to motivate a poorly performing follower, a leader will try to figure out which of 
   the person's needs are not being satisfied, then ways to motivate the person to do a better job.
   a) assessment  
   b) deterrent  
   c) positive  
   d) intrinsic

30. _____ The best way to lead is by _______.  
   a) consensus  
   b) imitation  
   c) example  
   d) experience

**Unit II Chapter: 4 Relationships**

1. _____ What term is used for the attention or regard given to the rights, property, and ideas of others?
   a) Tolerance  
   b) Respect  
   c) Diversity  
   d) Justice

2. _____ Respect that is received as well as given is know as _______ respect.
   a) Earned  
   b) inherent  
   c) guaranteed  
   d) mutual

3. _____ What term is used to refer to the inner strength that comes from feeling connected, worthwhile, and valued?
   a) Mutual respect  
   b) Inherent rights  
   c) Personal dignity  
   d) Tolerance for others
4. ___ Even though people can gain the respect of others, Americans have always recognized the _____ value and rights of every human being.
   a)  Inherent
   b)  potential
   c)  attainable
   d)  earned

5. ___ Giving people respect entails accepting their _______.
   a)  Behavior
   b)  trust
   c)  beliefs
   d)  differences

6. ___ What term is used to refer to respect for people's differences and values?
   a)  Tolerance
   b)  Allegiance
   c)  Equality
   d)  Diversity

7. ___ Barriers to a mutually respectful environment include prejudice, discrimination, and a refusal to value _______.
   a)  Tolerance
   b)  diversity
   c)  change
   d)  personal dignity

8. ___ An unfair judgment of an individual or group is known as ________.
   a)  Intolerance
   b)  injustice
   c)  discrimination
   d)  prejudice

9. ___ Which of these statements is NOT true regarding prejudice?
   a)  It results from rational thought and allows for reflection.
   b)  It means making a decision about someone in advance.
   c)  It is very common and often taken for granted.
   d)  It is based on hearsay and narrow range of experience instead of facts.

10. ___ What term is used to refer to unfair treatment of a particular group of people based on prejudice?
    a)  Intolerance
    b)  Stereotyping
    c)  Discrimination
    d)  Entrapment

11. ___ A stereotype is a labeling or an idea of a person or thing based on ______ instead of facts.
    a)  Irrational fears
    b)  repeated experiences
    c)  oversimplified assumptions
    d)  careful teachings

12. ___ Every American should seek"_______ for all" meaning fair and equal treatment under the law.
    a)  Freedom
    b)  respect
    c)  dignity
    d)  justice

13. ___ When people have a limited perception of people based on whether they are male or female, they are displaying ________ stereotyping.
    a)  Social
    b)  gender
    c)  racial
    d)  sexual
14. _____ What question will help you decide if you are showing tolerance to others?
   a) "Do they seem satisfied with this treatment from me?"
   b) "Is this how they would treat me?"
   c) "Is this the way I would like to be treated?"
   d) "Is this how I would treat someone else?"

15. _____ What type of intolerance has caused numerous conflicts throughout history?
   a) Religious
   b) Social
   c) Economic
   d) Cultural

16. _____ To increase the effectiveness of a group, members should view differences
   a) Unity
   b) strength
   c) commitment
   d) pride

17. _____ How can group leaders ensure team effectiveness as the members work toward accomplishing the goals?
   a) Devise ways to measure results or movement toward results
   b) Take time out to practice communication and interpersonal skills
   c) Bring in new members with fresh ideas and more diverse outlooks
   d) Seek methods of adjusting goals to align with progress

18. _____ Effective groups look for ________ answers and solutions which can be used to measure their effectiveness.
   a) Cooperative
   b) creative
   c) core
   d) concrete

19. _____ To increase the effectiveness of the group, each member must be ________.
   a) Comfortable
   b) predictable
   c) accountable
   d) imaginative

20. _____ What can serve as a kind of glue to hold a group together?
   a) Justice
   b) Diversity
   c) Mutual respect
   d) Personal dignity

21. _____ Conflicts in ________ involve the reasons that people do what they do, generally because of their different values.
   a) Performance
   b) perspective
   c) practice
   d) purpose

22. _____ Since conflicts in perspective are often unsolvable, people must ________ as best they can.
   a) Compromise
   b) work around them
   c) ignore them
   d) carry on

23. _____ If people disagree about the team's goals and objectives, there is a conflict in ________.
   a) Perspective
   b) performance
   c) practice
   d) purposes
24. Problems regarding processes and procedures are classified as conflicts in ___________.
   a) Purpose
   b) perspective
   c) practice
   d) performance

25. Operating procedures should be established before work begins, with the leader ensuring that they are ___________.
   a) Consistent and subject to change
   b) supportive of the team's objectives
   c) based on previous successful tasks
   d) acceptable to all members

26. Which of these statements is NOT true regarding people who fight when faced with conflict?
   a) They express their own perspective.
   b) They become aggressive.
   c) They argue, explode, and become competitive.
   d) They refuse to work with the team members to find a solution.

27. Hiding the real motive for thoughts, actions, or feelings by using reassuring but inaccurate explanations is known as ___________.
   a) Rationalization
   b) compensation
   c) projection
   d) detouring

28. When people falsely attribute their own unacceptable feelings, thoughts, or impulses to others, they are ___________.
   a) Detouring
   b) rationalizing
   c) projecting
   d) compensating

29. What term is used to refer to the substitution of a favorable trait or behavior for an undesirable one in order to present a better picture of oneself?
   a) Compensation
   b) Projection
   c) Rationalization
   d) Detouring

30. The most effective way to handle conflict is by ___________, or facing the problem head-on.
   a) Retreating
   b) encountering
   c) standing still
   d) detouring

Unit II Chapter 5: Attitudes and Emotions

1. What term refers to something that can be but has not yet been developed?
   a) Maturity
   b) Affiliation
   c) Perspective
   d) Potential

2. What term is used to refer to the state of being fully grown or developed?
   a) Maturity
   b) Potential
   c) Affiliation
   d) Perspective
3. _____What term is used to refer to what a person is inside as well as what he/she shows to others, and is comprised of such things as actions, opinions, and beliefs?
   a) Affiliation
   b) Personality
   c) Perspective
   d) Potential

4. _____A person's ________ is rooted in his/her thoughts, feelings, and beliefs, and largely determines how a person responds to a particular situation.
   a) experience
   b) personality
   c) attitude
   d) behavior

5. _____Someone's way of seeing the world is his/her ________.
   a) personality
   b) potential
   c) perspective
   d) affiliation

6. _____A human being's natural desire to feel like he/she is part of a group is known as __________.
   a) a defense mechanism
   b) gregariousness
   c) herd mentality
   d) affiliation need

7. _____What term is used to refer to behaviors that people use to deal with anxieties and stress?
   a) Defense mechanisms
   b) Affiliation needs
   c) Displacements
   d) Projections

8. _____What term is used to refer to taking out impulses on or transferring feelings about a person or thing to a less threatening, more acceptable object?
   a) Rationalization
   b) Projection
   c) Displacement
   d) Repression

9. _____What term is used to refer to a refusal to acknowledge the existence of a problem or a painful reality?
   a) Repression
   b) Acting out
   c) Displacement
   d) Denial

10. _____A defense mechanism in which someone pushes disturbing thoughts from his/her conscious mind while the feelings continue at the subconscious level is known as __________.
    a) Denial
    b) repression
    c) displacement
    d) rationalization

11. _____What term is used to refer to the concealing of true motivations for one's thoughts or actions by explaining them in a more reassuring way?
    a) Rationalization
    b) Displacement
    c) Repression
    d) Denial
12. _____ What term is used to refer to falsely attributing one's own unacceptable feelings or impulses to another?
   a) Displacement
   b) Denial
   c) Projection
   d) Rationalization

13. _____ While emotions are spontaneous feelings, _______ are a more a temporary state of mind or general feeling of some emotion.
   a) personalities
   b) affiliations
   c) perspectives
   d) moods

14. _____ Because expressing strong emotions is important, people should deal with them in constructive ways, such as having a sense of humor, engaging in physical activity, and _______.
   a) spending a lot of time alone thinking about the emotions
   b) releasing the pent-up emotions by "telling off" someone
   c) talking with someone they trust to "get it off" their chest
   d) sleeping and resting more than usual

15. _____ What was the theme of Thomas Anthony Harris' 1969 book I'm OK, You're OK?
   a) Each person has a distinct personality.
   b) People should be accepted for who they are.
   c) All people are inherently good.
   d) People can change their attitude for the better.

16. _____ According to Thomas Anthony Harris' 1969 book, which of these attitudes reflects the approval both of oneself and of oneself and of others that a healthy, well-adjusted person feels?
   a) I'm not OK, you're OK.
   b) I'm OK, you're not OK.
   c) I'm OK, you're OK.
   d) I'm not OK, you're not OK.

17. _____ Which of these statements about attitudes is accurate?
   a) People's attitudes and personalities are formed separately from their perspectives.
   b) People want to explore the purpose behind their perspectives as they grow older.
   c) By teenage years, people's perspectives are fully formed with little or no change to be expected.
   d) Perspectives grow narrower over time, much like climbing down from a mountain

18. _____ When young people must decide between going along with the group and behaving in accordance with their values, their ______ are tested.
   a) behavior and belonging in a group
   b) parents' influences and lessons
   c) personality and attitude
   d) self-knowledge and perspective

19. _____ Which of these statements about desire is NOT accurate?
   a) The mistakes people make in dealing with desires fortunately always have only short-term effects.
   b) Desires often are sources of psychological and emotional motivation.
   c) In the process of fulfilling desires, people often make mistake and create poor choices.
   d) Dealing wisely with desires requires a perspective that allows people to see things as they really are.

20. _____ Desires are things you want either for yourself or those you care for, while beliefs are strong and deeply held _______ that shape your thinking.
   a) emotions
   b) values
   c) ideas
   d) perceptions
21. _____To learn from a mistake, a healthy, well-adjusted person will adjust his/her behavior and ________.
   a) attribute it to chance and bad luck
   b) determine not to repeat it
   c) hope it will not happen again
   d) pinpoint who should share the blame

22. _____Actions reveal a person' s ________ and cannot be separated from them.
   a) desires
   b) goals
   c) values
   d) attitudes

23. _____With proper planning and positive attitude, ________ will come your way, as in Thomas Jefferson's statement, the harder he worked, the more of it he had.
   a) success
   b) wealth
   c) luck
   d) happiness

24. _____What is a learning curve?
   a) Time needed to perfect a task or reach a goal
   b) Graph showing how the quality of an employee's work reaches a peak and then declines over time.
   c) Checkpoints for new employees during their probationary period
   d) Chart that managers use to plot progress toward a goal

25. _____What is the greatest danger of the constant use of defense mechanisms?
   a) People begin to see themselves as too perfect and incapable of error.
   b) People find themselves being given more and more responsibility and are not able to handle it.
   c) People fail to take responsibility for their actions and remain immature.
   d) People prevent co-workers and friends from seeing a situation clearly enough to improve it.

26. _____In support of the power of positive thinking, Norman Vincent Peale wrote, "How you ________ is more important than the problem itself."
   a) face a problem
   b) deal with a problem
   c) solve a problem
   d) think about a problem

27. _____The way that people ________ their experiences is very influential on their lives and their ability to lead.
   a) interpret
   b) remember
   c) show
   d) discuss

28. _____In the process of maturing, a person develops a ________ and then uses it to meet life's challenges.
   a) strong will
   b) positive attitude
   c) fulfilling career
   d) life goal

29. _____What happens to a person's decision-making skills as he/she matures?
   a) They improve with the growing ability to interpret events and use experiences.
   b) They continue to be inconsistent as difficulties arise throughout life.
   c) They reach a plateau where making the right decision becomes almost automatic.
   d) They slowly deteriorate as life becomes inevitably more complicated.

30. _____Which one of these behaviors is NOT considered a method of changing an attitude?
   a) Thinking positive things about yourself
   b) Saying positive things about others
   c) Wishing positive things would happen
   d) Doing positive things
Unit III Chapter: 1 Citizenship and Responsibility

1. Citizenship is a reciprocal relationship: citizens owe the country loyalty and the country owes its citizens _______.
   a) Support
   b) education
   c) order
   d) protection

2. Through custom or agreement, groups of people establish rules known as _______ to guide or restrict them in behaviors or procedures.
   a) Laws
   b) rituals
   c) constitutions
   d) statutes

3. What is meant by a constituted authority, such as the U.S. Congress?
   a) An authority limited scope or controlled by greater forces
   b) An authority appointed or lawfully elected
   c) An authority composed of various elements or diverse interests
   d) An authority unified or working on a common goal

4. What term is used to refer to rights protecting private individuals from arbitrary or unfair government actions?
   a) Inherent
   b) Human
   c) Collective
   d) Civil

5. What legal term is used to refer to the right to U.S. citizenship based on being born on American soil?
   a) Jus sanguinis
   b) Jus civis
   c) Jus soli
   d) Jus populi

6. What term is used to refer to the process by which legal residents of the U.S. who are not citizens can become citizens?
   a) Immigration
   b) Rescission
   c) Residency
   d) Naturalization

7. What legal term is used to refer to the right to U.S. citizenship based on being born to an American citizen?
   a) Jus sanguinis
   b) Jus soli
   c) Jus civis
   d) Jus populi

8. A good citizen views____ as the price for public services.
   a) Social action
   b) taxes
   c) equal opportunity
   d) a free-market economy

9. Who visited and studied America, noting how devotion to materialism was able to exist alongside civic spirit?
   a) John Locke
   b) Thomas Hobbes
   c) Alexis de Tocqueville
   d) Baron de Montesquieu
10. _____ What term is used to refer to the inclination of Americans to band together to confront problems of common interest?
   a) Spirit of cooperation
   b) Spirit of association
   c) Spirit of mutuality
   d) Spirit of community

11. _____ Why did the Founding Fathers publish the document known as the Declaration of Independence?
   a) To explain the reasons for their decision to break away from the British Empire
   b) To denounce the British Empire's injustices to its colonists worldwide
   c) To describe in detail the kind of government they planned to set up
   d) To warn the world about the new country's philosophy of isolationism

12. _____ The Bill of Responsibilities developed by the Freedoms Foundation states that freedom and _______ are mutual and inseparable in a nation.
   a) Action
   b) laws
   c) responsibility
   d) respect

13. _____ In the second half of the 18th century, an interest in reason and science flourished in Europe, and this era became known as the Age of ________.
   a) Humanism
   b) Discovery
   c) Imagination
   d) Enlightenment

14. _____ In the form of government called a/an _______, one person rules, while in a/an _______, a few people rule.
   a) Aristocracy, democracy
   b) monarchy, aristocracy
   c) aristocracy, monarchy
   d) monarchy, democract

15. _____ Frequently mentioned by the Founding Fathers, the concept of __________ refers to the care and control given to humans by a deity.
   a) Benevolence
   b) providence
   c) destiny
   d) fortune

16. _____ According to the theory of classical republicanism, the best government directs its efforts toward the _______ instead of toward the interests of a select group.
   a) Private morality
   b) constituted authority
   c) common welfare
   d) silent majority

17. _____ What term is used to refer to public-spiritedness, or a readiness to put public service above individual needs?
   a) Spirit of association
   b) Spirit of community
   c) Civil obedience
   d) Civic virtue

18. _____ What American is associated with Cincinnatus, the ideal Roman citizen who returned to private life as soon as he had met his country's military needs?
   a) James Madison
   b) George Washington
   c) Benjamin Franklin
   d) John Adams
19. _____ Even though they did not support an established religion in America, the Founding Fathers were influenced by the ________ heritage which they believed was a method of instilling virtue.
   a) Judeo-Christian
   b) Protestant
   c) Roman Catholic
   d) Ancient Roman

20. _____ Which of these statements is NOT true regarding private morality?
   a) It is part of the Greek and Roman heritage.
   b) Its emphasis is on love and kindness.
   c) Its principles include the belief that people have souls, dignity, value, and rights.
   d) It derives much of its teachings from the Ten Commandments and the Sermon on the Mount

21. _____ Whose philosophy of "natural rights," the belief that governments existed for the benefit of the individual, heavily influenced the Founding Fathers?
   a) Alexis de Tocqueville
   b) Thomas Paine
   c) John Locke
   d) Baron de Montesquieu

22. _____ Who is called the "Father of the Constitution"?
   a) Thomas Jefferson
   b) Patrick Henry
   c) John Adams
   d) James Madison

23. _____ What does separation of powers refer to?
   a) The concept of people electing representatives and then giving them the power to act and vote for them
   b) The guarantee that states' rights will never become less powerful than the rights of the federal government
   c) The division of the federal government into three branches with safeguards of checks and balances
   d) The extensive list of reasons for the colonies' break from Britain

24. _____ What notion does the heroism of the passengers of United Airlines Flight 93 on September 11, 2001, primarily illustrate?
   a) That there is no such things as "just a private citizen"
   b) That Americans are now having to fight a foreign enemy on their own soil
   c) That the fight for freedom must be carried out on land, on sea, and in the air
   d) That people are more likely to be heroic in groups rather than as individuals

25. _____ To what question is "Authority" the answer?
   a) Who leads the way?
   b) Who made the rule?
   c) Who says so?
   d) Who has the answer?

26. _____ After they participate in the legislative process by electing the lawmakers, U.S. citizens then have the ______ to accept the authority of those whom they chose.
   a) Right
   b) responsibility
   c) choice
   d) privilege

27. _____ Which of these statements is NOT true regarding the responsibilities of citizens?
   a) Since not all citizens serve in the armed forces, most are not able to assume any responsibility for defending the nation against foreign aggression.
   b) Citizens should vote not only because it is a privilege but because it allows them to think through issues and evaluate candidates carefully.
   c) Citizens ought to obey the laws of the land even though they do not approve of them, and they can always participate in the process to have laws changed.
   d) Because they have a responsibility to be informed, citizens should know about current events and the principles of free-market economy.
28. _____What form of government did James Madison support for the new country?
   a) A direct democracy in which all people voted for every issue, as in ancient Greece
   b) A classical republic in which representatives of the people managed the government, as in ancient Rome
   c) A combination of a direct democracy and classical republic with the people electing representatives and their
      freedoms safeguarded by checks and balances
   d) A new system which ignored established models of government and was structured specifically for the new
      capitalistic and ambitious spirit of America

29. _____The loyalty that citizens owe the country where they were born or where they choose to live is known as
   a) Affiliation  b) Obligation  c) Civic virtue  d) Allegiance

30. _____What legal term is used to refer to U.S. citizenship based on being born to an American citizen?
   a) Jus sanguinis  b) Jus soli  c) Jus civis  d) Jus populi

**Unit III Chapter 2: Foundations of US Government**

1. _____The introduction to the Declaration of Independence, which announces the plan to separate from the British
   Empire, is known as the _______.
   a) prologue  b) preface  c) prelude  d) preamble

2. _____A central idea of the Declaration of Independence is that "life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness" among the
   _______ rights of human beings, those that cannot be taken away or given to another.
   a) unalterable  b) indivisible  c) unalienable  d) inevitable

3. _____The Founders felt strongly that the government's power should come from the people, not from someone ruling
   by _______ rights believed to have come from a deity.
   a) divine  b) regal  c) unalienable  d) consecrated

4. _____Which of these statements is NOT accurate about the Declaration of Independence?
   a) One part describes the actions the colonists took to resolve the problems with England.
   b) The document was intended to explain to the world why the colonists were taking such a drastic step.
   c) It was signed by members of the First Continental Congress on July 4, 1776.
   d) The philosophy of government it stated was so unique that the new country was known as the "American
      experiment."

5. _____During the time when the country was governed by the Articles of Confederation, all of the following events
   occurred except which one?
   a) Both the Revolutionary War and the War of 1812 were fought and won.
   b) The United States was recognized as a real country by other countries.
   c) The Northwest Territories were organized, setting the stage for the addition of five new states.
   d) Daniel Shays led a rebellion that brought to light the weakness of the national government

6. _____For what original purpose did the Constitutional Convention assemble in the spring of 1787?
   a) To write a completely new constitution
   b) To amend the Articles of Confederation
   c) To debate whether or not the Articles of Confederation should be changed
   d) To discuss legal means of organizing a national army to counter the threat of a second war with England

7. _____The leaders of early America felt the Articles of Confederation lacked some important powers, including all of
   the following except which one?
   a) Method of taxation  b) Trade regulations  c) Federal bank  d) Executive and judicial branches

8. _____Which of these statements is NOT true about James Madison, the Father of the Constitution?
   a) He supported the New Jersey Plan.
   b) He took detailed notes and attended nearly every meeting.
   c) He was one of the youngest delegates, only 36 years old.
   d) He arrived in Philadelphia early, bringing a plan with him.
9. _____ What controversial problem did the Great Compromise solve?
   a) How the state and federal governments' powers would be balanced
   b) How national laws would be initiated and passed
   c) How states' representation would be handled
   d) How much power the president should have

10. _____ Which of these groups accurately reflects the responsibilities of the three branches of the federal government?
    a) Judicial: makes laws; Legislative: interprets laws; Executive: enforces laws
    b) Legislative: makes laws; Judicial: interprets laws; Executive: enforces laws
    c) Legislative: enforces laws; Judicial: makes laws; Executive: interprets laws
    d) Judicial: interprets laws; Executive: makes laws; Legislative: enforces laws

11. _____ Which of these powers belongs to the Supreme Court?
    a) To pass amendments to the Constitution
    b) To confirm presidential appointees to its own body, the Supreme Court
    c) To approve the constitutions of the new states
    d) To rule that a law passed by Congress is unconstitutional

12. _____ The legislative branch of the federal government possesses all the following powers except which one?
    a) To determine the constitutionality of a law
    b) To confirm presidential appointees to the Supreme Court
    c) To override a presidential veto with a two-thirds majority vote
    d) To ratify all treaties the president makes with foreign powers

13. _____ What term is used to refer to the assigning or collecting of taxes?
    a) Draft
    b) Remit
    c) Levy
    d) Confer

14. _____ What type of action is a veto, such as done by a president?
    a) Confirmation
    b) Rejection
    c) Interpretation
    d) Initiation

15. _____ The Constitution begins by asserting, among other things, that "We the people of the United States" intend to ensure freedom for "ourselves and our_______," or future generations.
    a) predecessors
    b) posterity
    c) forefathers
    d) constituents

16. _____ What term is used to refer to the formal changing or altering of a document such as a constitution or a law?
    a) Ratification
    b) Confirmation
    c) Proclamation
    d) Declamation

17. _____ What term is used to refer to the formal changing or altering of a document such as a constitution or a law?
    a) Ratification
    b) Restitution
    c) Amendment
    d) Amelioration
18. _____ Both to define the rights of the citizens and to state the ______ of the new state and federal governments were the reasons behind the first ten amendments to the Constitution called the Bill of Rights.
   a) qualities
   b) limitations
   c) superiority
   d) restructuring

19. _____ Which of these rights is NOT guaranteed by the First Amendment?
   a) Of peaceable assembly
   b) Of free speech
   c) Of religion
   d) Of bearing arms

20. _____ Who made it clear that the words of any citizen who abused the right of free speech to present "a clear and present danger" would not be protected by the Constitution?
   a) Chief Justice of the Supreme Court Oliver Wendell Holmes
   b) U.S. President Woodrow Wilson
   c) Speaker of the House of Representatives Henry Clay
   d) Presidential Candidate Abraham Lincoln

21. _____ The Second Amendment addresses which of these topics?
   a) Right to bear arms
   b) Quartering of soldiers in peace time
   c) Search and seizure
   d) Due process in criminal proceedings

22. _____ The Third Amendment prevents citizens from being forced to quarter soldiers, which means that citizens are not required to _______.
   a) contribute to their salaries
   b) provide them a place to live
   c) follow their orders except in national emergencies
   d) serve in the armed forces except in war time

23. _____ The Fifth Amendment protects citizens from being tried without a/an ________, which is a legal document prepared by a prosecuting attorney charging them with a crime.
   a) writ of habeas corpus
   b) warrant
   c) indictment
   d) summons

24. _____ The Ninth Amendment states that just because certain rights are not ______ (listed or specified) in the Constitution, it does not mean that that citizens do not have that right.
   a) validated
   b) certified
   c) prioritized
   d) enumerated

25. _____ Which amendment permits people to refuse to testify against themselves?
   a) Third
   b) Fourth
   c) Fifth
   d) Sixth

26. _____ How many amendments to the Constitution have been passed since the Bill of Rights?
   a) 12
   b) 13
   c) 16
   d) 17
27. In what year were 18 year-olds given the right to vote?
   a) 1962
   b) 1969
   c) 1971
   d) 1973

28. What subject do Amendments XV, XIX, XXIII, XXIV, and XXVI have in common?
   a) Slavery
   b) Governmental structure
   c) Citizenship
   d) Voting

29. What was banned by one amendment and then reinstated when the amendment was repealed?
   a) Consumption of alcoholic beverages
   b) Levying of a personal income tax
   c) Establishment of slavery
   d) Limitation of the presidential term of office

30. What document is unique because it directly affects how American citizens live their daily lives?
   a) Declaration of Independence
   b) Bill of Rights
   c) U.S. Constitution
   d) Articles of Confederation

Unit III Chapter 3: National Defense
1. Who is responsible for appropriating money for national defense?
   a) Joint Chiefs of Staff
   b) Secretary of Defense
   c) President
   d) Congress

2. What term is used to refer to the group of top officials appointed to administer the president's policies?
   a) National Security Council
   b) Cabinet
   c) Executive Council
   d) Advisory Council

3. What term is used to refer to the setting aside of money for a specific use?
   a) Appropriation
   b) Assignment
   c) Allotment
   d) Ascription

4. The system by which authority passes down through the military ranks, with each level accountable to a superior, is known as the _________ of command.
   a) line
   b) order
   c) chain
   d) flow

5. Which of these statements is NOT accurate?
   a) As commander-in-chief of the armed forces, the President has the power to declare war.
   b) Congress is empowered to confirm the promotions of military officers
   c) When military officers are commissioned, they swear an oath to serve and defend the Constitution
   d) The U.S. military is under the authority of elected officials and thus has the power of the people behind it.
6. The President, Vice President, and the Secretaries of the Treasury, State, and Defense are members of a group called the _______.
   a) Cabinet
   b) National Security Council
   c) Joint chiefs of Staff
   d) Executive Council

7. Which of these departments is NOT overseen by the Secretary of Defense?
   a) Army
   b) Navy
   c) Merchant Marine
   d) Air Force

8. What title is held by the Navy's top military officer?
   a) Secretary of Defense
   b) Director, Naval Staff
   c) Secretary of the Navy
   d) Chief of Naval Operations

9. Which of the following characteristics do the Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces and Secretary of the Navy share?
   a) They are required to be graduates of one of the military academies.
   b) They hold elected positions.
   c) They are both civilians.
   d) They are both overseen by the Department of Defense.

10. Which of these statements is NOT accurate regarding the Secretary of the Navy?
    a) He is appointed by the President.
    b) He has two service chiefs reporting to him.
    c) He is a Naval or Marine Corps officer.
    d) He reports to the Secretary of Defense.

11. Which of these people is NOT a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the group which advises the President and the National Security Council about military matters?
    a) Secretary of Defense
    b) Army Chief of Staff
    c) Air Force Chief of Staff
    d) Chief of Naval Operations

12. Which of these relationships is NOT accurate?
    a) 2nd fleet: Mediterranean
    b) 3rd fleet: Eastern Pacific
    c) 5th Fleet: Arabian Gulf, Red Sea
    d) 7th Fleet: Western Pacific

13. Which of these locations is NOT home to a fleet?
    a) Norfolk, Virginia
    b) San Diego, California
    c) London, England
    d) Naples, Italy

14. The Navy has groups of ships known as _______ commands, such as the Surface Force Command and the Submarine Command.
    a) purpose
    b) type
    c) position
    d) mission

15. What is the job of the Operational Test and Evaluation Force?
    a) To serve with active-duty forces in time of war or national emergency
    b) To inspect and assess new ships, aircraft, submarines, and equipment
    c) To oversee the Navy's sea, air, and land special forces called the Navy Seals
    d) To take equipment and supplies to wherever they are needed around the world
16. What service does the Military Sealift Command provide?
   a) Transportation of equipment and supplies to wherever they are needed around the world
   b) Inspection and assessment of new ships, aircraft, submarines, and equipment
   c) Part-time service with active-duty forces in time of war or national emergency
   d) Responsibility for the Navy's sea, air, and land special forces called the Navy Seals

17. What operating force includes people, ships, equipment and aircraft that serve with active-duty forces in time of war or national emergency?
   a) Military Sealift Command
   b) Operational Test and Evaluation Force
   c) Naval Reserve
   d) Naval Special Warfare Command

18. What operating force is the home of the Navy's sea, air, and land special forces called the Navy Seals?
   a) Operational Test and Evaluation Force
   b) Military Sealift Command
   c) Naval Reserve
   d) Naval Special Warfare Command

19. Which of these responsibilities does NOT come under the administration of the Shore Establishment?
   a) Maintaining the naval air bases
   b) Providing intelligence and meteorological support
   c) Repairing and maintaining facilities for ships, submarines, aircraft and their equipment
   d) Inspecting and testing new ships, submarines, aircraft, equipment and space systems

20. Which of these statements is accurate regarding the Marine Corps?
   a) Its operating forces are divided into the Fleet Marine Force Pacific and the Fleet Marine Force Atlantic.
   b) It is part of the Department of Homeland Security but becomes part of the Navy in war time.
   c) In war time it is the primary carrier of supplies and personnel for the armed services.
   d) It began as part of the Army in the early 20th century but was given its own department in 1947.

21. Which of these statements accurately describes the Merchant Marine?
   a) Its responsibilities include port security and search and rescue for those lost at sea.
   b) In war time it is the primary carrier of supplies and personnel for the armed services.
   c) It repairs and maintains facilities for ships, submarines, aircraft, and their related equipment.
   d) It maintains lighthouses, buoys, beacons, and radio signals to help direct ships of all kind.

22. What organization is responsible for port security, immigration control, and navigational aid safety?
   a) Marines
   b) Navy
   c) Coast Guard
   d) Merchant Marine

23. The Coast Guard is part of the _______ in peace time.
   a) Navy's operating forces
   b) Navy's shore establishment
   c) Department of Homeland Security
   d) Department of Defense

24. What general term is used to refer to lighthouses, buoys, beacons, lanterns, and signals that help direct ships?
   a) Coastal support
   b) Seaway services
   c) Maritime guides
   d) Navigational aids

25. The _______ is the smallest of the U.S. armed forces.
   a) Navy
   b) Coast Guard
   c) Marine Corps
   d) Air Force
26. ______ Which one of these responsibilities does not belong to the Coast Guard?
   a) Regulation of the rates and practices of shipping lines
   b) Pollution control in instances of ecological contamination such as oil spills
   c) Prevention of crimes, espionage, or sabotage of ports or related facilities
   d) Search and rescue for those in peril or lost on the sea

27. ______ To stop, interrupt, or prevent the passage of something, such as illegal drugs or hostile aircraft, is known as ________.
   a) Containment
   b) Appropriation
   c) Interdiction
   d) Prohibition

28. ______ In defense of the country, the Air Force must ________ air space over hostile nations, meaning to use something to its greatest possible advantage.
   a) exploit
   b) utilize
   c) manipulate
   d) maximize

29. ______ The ________ is the oldest branch of the Armed Forces (1775), while the ________ is the youngest (1947).
   a) Army, Air Force
   b) Navy, Marines
   c) Army, Marines
   d) Navy, Air Force

30. ______ The Navy’s Mission is to ensure a combat-ready naval force that can win wars, deter ________, and maintain freedom of the seas.
   a) attack
   b) enemies
   c) combatants
   d) aggression

---

**Unit IV Chapter 4: Navy Ships**

1. ______ When U.S. forces place combat power where it cannot be ignored, lessening the likelihood that a potential enemy will become hostile, what element of national military strategy is being carried out?
   a) Deterrence and conflict prevention
   b) Fight and win
   c) Peacetime engagement
   d) Projection of power ashore

2. ______ When U.S. forces maintain a permanent state of readiness for any and all forms of hostile actions, what element of national military strategy is being carried out?
   a) Deterrence and conflict prevention
   b) Fight and win
   c) Peacetime engagement
   d) Projection of power ashore

3. ______ When the presence of U.S. forces around the world promotes economic and political stability, and the presence of Navy ships ensures security of the seas, what element of national military strategy is being carried out?
   a) Deterrence and conflict prevention
   b) Fight and win
   c) Peacetime engagement
   d) Projection of power ashore

4. ______ The high visibility of our ships on the open seas around the world accomplishes what part of the Navy mission?
   a) Naval presence
   b) Projection of power ashore
   c) Strategic deterrence
   d) Sea Control
5. The ability to use the seas to take the fight into the borders of a potential enemy and keep the enemy away from U.S. shores is what part of the Navy mission?
   a) Naval presence
   b) **Projection of power ashore**
   c) Strategic deterrence
   d) Sea control

6. By convincing a potential enemy of the devastating consequences of attacking the U.S., the Navy is carrying out what part of its mission?
   a) Naval presence
   b) Projection of power ashore
   c) **Strategic deterrence**
   d) Sea control

7. Keeping the seas open for the U.S. and other friendly nations, as well as denying their use to a potential enemy, is what part of the Navy mission?
   a) Naval presence
   b) Projection of power ashore
   c) Strategic deterrence
   d) **Sea Control**

8. Help given to individuals in need with no military or political consideration is what type of assistance?
   a) **Humanitarian**
   b) Stabilization
   c) Strategic
   d) Tactical

9. What term is used for the front of a ship?
   a) **Bow**
   b) Hull
   c) Keel
   d) Stern

10. What direction refers to the left side of the ship when you're facing forward?
    a) Inboard
    b) Outboard
    c) **Port**
    d) Starboard

11. What name is given to the widest part of a ship?
    a) Stern
    b) Hull
    c) Keel
    d) **Beam**

12. What name is given to the type of deck that extends from side to side and from bow to stern?
    a) Main deck
    b) **Complete deck**
    c) Weather deck
    d) Quarterdeck

13. What term is used for the weight of a ship?
    a) Volume
    b) Gross tonnage
    c) Freeboard
    d) **Displacement**

14. The term "knots" is used to describe what aspect of a ship?
    a) Armaments
    b) Displacement
    c) **Speed**
    d) Draft
15. _____ What term refers to a ship's protective steel lining?  
   a) Bulkheads  
   b) Armaments  
   c) Hull  
   d) Armor

16. _____ What designation is used for a guided-missile destroyer?  
   a) CG  
   b) CVN  
   c) DDG  
   d) DD

17. _____ What designation is used for a nuclear-powered aircraft carrier?  
   a) CG  
   b) CV  
   c) CVN  
   d) DDG

18. _____ Because they are the center of naval operating forces, in times of crisis the first question is "Where are the ________"?  
   a) Cruisers  
   b) carriers  
   c) submarines  
   d) destroyers

19. _____ What ships are known as the "greyhounds of the sea" and were built in the early 20th century to counter the threat of torpedo boats?  
   a) Carriers  
   b) Frigates  
   c) Destroyers  
   d) Cruisers

20. _____ What is the name of the Navy's first nuclear submarine (SSN)?  
   a) Seawolf  
   b) Triton  
   c) Nautilus  
   d) Ohio

21. _____ The nuclear-powered Fleet Ballistic Missile Submarines have what primary mission?  
   a) Location and destruction of enemy submarines  
   b) Deterrence of hostilities from any nation  
   c) Escort support of surface-action groups  
   d) Air, surface, and undersea reconnaissance

22. _____ What is the mission of MCMs and MHCs?  
   a) To clear mines from waterways  
   b) To serve as command ships for amphibious assaults  
   c) To refuel and resupply ships at sea  
   d) To carry out undersea research

23. _____ What designation is given to a fast combat support ship?  
   a) AOE  
   b) ARS  
   c) LSD  
   d) LCC
24. What term refers to the technique of using helicopters instead of landing vehicles to put troops on the beach?
   a) Vertical extraction
   b) Vertical envelopment
   c) Vertical replenishment
   d) Vertical projection

25. Aboard Navy ships, what name is given to words or actions expressing consideration or respect?
   a) Ceremonies
   b) Customs
   c) Courtesies
   d) Salutes

26. When are morning colors performed?
   a) At dawn
   b) 0600 hours
   c) 0700 hours
   d) 0800 hours

27. What term is given to time-honored behaviors that have become common practice aboard Navy ships?
   a) Customs
   b) Ceremonies
   c) Salutes
   d) Courtesies

28. Where on a ship does the national flag fly in port?
   a) At the bow
   b) From the quarterdeck
   c) Amidships
   d) At the stern

29. If you are boarding your ship while in uniform, what should you do first?
   a) Face the Officer of the Deck and salute
   b) Face aft to the flag if it's flying and salute
   c) Show you're ID and request permission to come aboard
   d) Come to attention

30. If you are boarding your ship while in uniform, what is the last step of the courtesy?
   a) Face the Officer of the Deck and salute
   b) Face aft to the flag if it's flying and salute
   c) Show you're ID and request permission to come aboard
   d) Come to attention

**Unit IV Chapter 2: Naval Aviation**

1. What 1942 World War II battle marked a turning point in naval aviation when aircraft launched from carriers met in battle for the first time?
   a) Battle of Wake Island
   b) Battle of Midway
   c) Battle of the Coral Sea
   d) Battle of Leyte Gulf

2. The 7 December 1941 Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor demonstrated the effectiveness of what history-making strategy?
   a) Long-range island-based air strikes
   b) Long-range carrier-based air strikes
   c) Use of a newly developed long-range bomber fleet
   d) Long-range bombardment by gas-turbine propulsion destroyer fleet
3. In 1954, what new type of catapult was able to propel planes from aircraft carrier decks to a speed of 150 miles per hour in two seconds?
   a) Steam
   b) Spring-operated
   c) Weight and derrick
   d) Gas turbine

4. What capability did the angled flight deck give aircraft carriers?
   a) Repairing and refueling aircraft more quickly
   b) Carrying twice as many aircraft
   c) Allowing higher degree of safety for crewmembers on deck
   d) Launching and recovering aircraft at the same time

5. What decade began a new era in naval aviation with the introduction of nuclear power to aircraft carriers?
   a) 1940s
   b) 1950s
   c) 1960s
   d) 1970s

6. What was Eugene Ely's major achievement?
   a) Designing the angled flight deck for aircraft carriers
   b) Developing the technology for VTOLs
   c) Being named captain of the first nuclear-powered aircraft carrier
   d) Piloting the first successful takeoff from a ship

7. What was the name of the U.S. Navy's first aircraft carrier?
   a) USS Midway
   b) USS Langley
   c) USS Lexington
   d) USS Saratoga

8. In what war was the versatility of helicopters first put to widespread use?
   a) World War I
   b) World War II
   c) Korean War
   d) Vietnam War

9. What is the mission of the T-45 A Goshawk?
   a) Trainer
   b) Cargo/transport
   c) Tanker
   d) Antisubmarine

10. The designation of EA-6 indicates that the aircraft was modified for what new mission?
    a) Attack
    b) Search and rescue
    c) Special electronic installation
    d) Experimental

11. What does the letter C in the designation of E-2C indicate?
    a) It is the 3rd design of the aircraft
    b) Its mission was changed to Cargo/transport
    c) It is a modification of the original design.
    d) Its original mission was Cargo/transport.

12. What is the name of the Navy's carrier-based antisubmarine aircraft?
    a) EA-6B Prowler
    b) P-3C Orion
    c) S-3B Viking
    d) SH-60
13. _____ What term is used for close observation of the enemy?
   a) Reconnaissance
   b) Surveillance
   c) Engagement
   d) Interception

14. _____ What aircraft served for 36 years (1970-2006) as the Navy's primary air-to-air superiority platform?
   a) F-14 Tomcat
   b) F/A 18 Hornet
   c) F/A 18G Growler
   d) EA-6B Prowler

15. _____ During Operation Desert Storm (1991) what aircraft took direct hits from missiles but was able to recover, undergo repairs, then fly missions again the next day?
   a) F-14 Tomcat
   b) F/A 18 Hornet
   c) F/A 18G Growler
   d) EA-6B Prowler

16. _____ What term refers to the aspect of military operations that deals with acquiring, distributing, maintaining and replacing materiel and personnel?
   a) Replenishment
   b) Surveillance
   c) Envelopment
   d) Logistics

17. _____ On what two-seat aircraft do Navy and Marine Corps student pilots receive their primary training?
   a) T-2B Buckeye
   b) T-34C Turbomentor or the T-6A Texan II
   c) T-38 Talon
   d) T-4A Goshawk

18. _____ What aircraft is an unmanned aerial vehicle whose mission includes surveillance, target-acquisition, and battle-damage assessment?
   a) V-22 Osprey
   b) MH-53E Sea Dragon
   c) RQ-2A Pioneer
   d) P-8A MMA

19. _____ What aircraft is a helicopter that can turn into a propeller airplane after takeoff?
   a) SH-60
   b) V-22 Osprey
   c) TH-57 Sea Ranger
   d) RQ-2A Pioneer

20. _____ What is the primary capability of pontoon planes?
    a) Taking off from aircraft carriers
    b) Rising vertically using rotors
    c) Skimming the waves using pockets of air
    d) Taking off and landing from water

21. _____ What general term is used for an armed naval vessel?
    a) Man of war
    b) Dirigible
    c) Corvette
    d) Nacelle

22. _____ What aircraft does the Blue Angels Flight Demonstration Squadron fly?
    a) F-14 Tomcat
    b) F/A-18 Hornet
    c) EA-6B Prowler
    d) F-5N/F Adversary
23. What aircraft serves as a strategic airborne command post and also relays communications to submarines?
   a) EA-6B Prowler
   b) C-9 Skytrain
   c) E-6B Mercury
   d) C-130 Hercules

24. Following the first successful takeoffs and landings from a ship in the early 20th century, where did the Navy focus its efforts?
   a) Developing undersea vessels and strategies
   b) Experimenting with aircraft design
   c) Combining aircraft with ships
   d) Investigating Germany's classified naval technology

25. What was the first ship built as an angled-deck carrier?
   a) USS Antietam
   b) USS Langley
   c) USS Lexington
   d) USS Midway

26. What was the original mission of the AV-8B Harrier aircraft?
   a) Antisubmarine
   b) Attack
   c) Bomber
   d) VTOL

27. What term is used for a change or adjustment made to an aircraft or other vehicle?
   a) Adaptation
   b) Modification
   c) Qualification
   d) Reconstruction

28. What was the original mission of the ES-3A Shadow aircraft?
   a) Antisubmarine
   b) Attack
   c) Search and rescue
   d) Special electronic installation

29. For training, maintenance and administrative purposes, the Navy assigns aircraft of the same type into groups called what?
   a) Air wings
   b) Operational air groups
   c) Patrols
   d) Squadrons

30. What is the Navy's primary fighter aircraft?
   a) F/A-18 Hornet
   b) F-14 Tomcat
   c) E-2C Hawkeye
   d) S-3B Viking

Unit V Chapter 1: Choosing the Right Exercise Program for You

1. What term is used to refer to exercise in which adequate amounts of oxygen are not being delivered to the muscles?
   a) Aerobic
   b) Anaerobic
   c) Isokinetic
   d) Isometric
2. __ What term is used to refer to exercise in which sufficient amounts of oxygen are delivered to the muscles?
   a) Isotonic
   b) Isometric
   c) Aerobic
   d) Anaerobic

3. __ What term is used to refer to exercise in which muscles contract, but there is very little body movement?
   a) Isotonic
   b) Isometric
   c) Isokinetic
   d) Anaerobic

4. __ The length of time you can hold a particular weight or the number of times you can lift it is a measure of your muscular ________.
   a) strength
   b) flexibility
   c) composition
   d) endurance

5. __ Flexibility, which is using the entire range of motion of a muscle, is best measured by which of these exercises?
   a) Sit-ups
   b) Push-ups
   c) Sit and reach
   d) Running

6. __ What term is used to refer to exercise that builds muscle strength using resistance without joint movement?
   a) Isotonic
   b) Isometric
   c) Isokinetic
   d) Anaerobic

7. __ What term is used to refer to exercise that builds muscle strength using resistance with joint movement?
   a) Isotonic
   b) Isometric
   c) Isokinetic
   d) Anaerobic

8. Select the set that best completes this sentence: Regular exercise ________ risk of cardiovascular disease, ________ stress and anxiety, and ________ bone strength.
   a) decreases, helps control, increases
   b) improves, aids, relieves
   c) reduces, improves, helps control
   d) helps control, aids, relieves

9. __ Which exercise is NOT classified as anaerobic?
   a) Weightlifting
   b) Sprinting
   c) Push-ups
   d) Bike riding

10. __ Which exercise is NOT classified as aerobic?
    a) Cross country skiing
    b) Gymnastics
    c) Running
    d) Swimming

11. __ Which of these statements about cardiorespiratory endurance is NOT accurate?
    a) The cardiorespiratory system includes the heart, blood, vessels, and lungs.
    b) Shortness of breath and a high heart rate after light exercise are symptoms of poor cardiorespiratory endurance.
    c) During exercise, the heart pumps 20-25 quarts of blood per minute.
    d) People with good cardiorespiratory endurance recover slowly after hard exercise.
12. Which of these exercises places the highest demands on cardiorespiratory endurance?
   a) Swimming  
   b) Gymnastics  
   c) Baseball  
   d) Volleyball

13. Which of these exercises rates the highest in all four categories of fitness: cardiorespiratory, muscular strength, muscular endurance, and flexibility?
   a) Hockey  
   b) Calisthenics  
   c) Soccer  
   d) Tennis

14. The feeling of physical and emotional well-being after exercising is partly the result of the body's production of what substance?
   a) Adrenalin  
   b) Melatonin  
   c) Endorphins  
   d) Insulin

15. Isotonic, isometric, and isokinetic exercises all improve the body in what way?
   a) Building cardiovascular endurance  
   b) Improving flexibility  
   c) Increasing oxygen supply to cells  
   d) Toning and building muscles

16. Weight training is considered a type of all these exercises except which one?
   a) Isotonic  
   b) Anaerobic  
   c) Aerobic  
   d) Isokinetic

17. To receive benefits from an exercise program, what is the minimum number of times you should exercise per week?
   a) Two  
   b) Three  
   c) Four  
   d) Five

18. What does the "talk test" measure?
   a) Goal setting  
   b) Stress level  
   c) Exercise duration  
   d) Exercise intensity

19. Which of these statements about heart rate contains an error?
   a) Maximum heart rate, which is 200 beats per minute for teenagers, is your heart's speed after exercising to the point of exhaustion.  
   b) To measure your target heart rate during exercise, stop, and take your pulse for 6 seconds, then multiply by 10.  
   c) Your target heart rate is lower than your maximum heart rate, and is expressed in a range such as 135-170.  
   d) The number of times your heart beats per minute measures exercise frequency.

20. For cardiorespiratory improvement, exercise within your target heart range for _______ minutes, but to burn fat, exercise at least _______ minutes.
   a) 15-20;30  
   b) 30-40;20  
   c) 20-30;30  
   d) 30-45;45
21. Which of the following steps in finding your target heart rate contains an error?
   a) Take your pulse, counting the number of pulse beats for one minute to find your resting heart rate.
   b) Subtract your resting heart rate from 200.
   c) Multiply the resulting number by .5 to find the low range of your target heart rate.
   d) Multiply the resulting numbers by .8 to find the high range of your target heart rate.

22. Your warm-up period could include________, which are light gymnastic exercises that develop strength and grace.
   a) low impact aerobics
   b) calisthenics
   c) weight bearing exercises
   d) isometrics

23. Which of these pieces of advice would be least likely to help someone stick with an exercise program?
   a) Exercise with a friend or group.
   b) Set high goals immediately.
   c) Make fitness part of your daily routine just like eating or going to school.
   d) Choose a convenient place to exercise so you can get there quickly and easily

24. Which of these descriptions about warming up is accurate?
   a) When doing the lower back curl, pull both knees toward your head.
   b) For the calf stretch, stand in a stride position, and then place the heel of your back leg on the ground.
   c) To stretch your hamstring, reach, over your extended leg and bounce gently.
   d) To properly do the hand grasp, hold both arms overhead while clasping your hands, then bend first to one side and then the other.

25. The Physical Fitness Test has all of the following benefits except which one?
   a) The PFT helps you understand and appreciate physical fitness.
   b) The PFT fosters competition as you compare yourself to others and endeavor to surpass them.
   c) The PFT gives you a method for achieving personal satisfaction through striving and achieving.
   d) The PFT boosts your self-confidence through your improved health and appearance.

26. Which of these exercises is not part of the Physical Fitness Test (PFT)?
   a) Curl-up
   b) Sit and reach
   c) Push-up
   d) Shuttle-up

27. All of the following basic rules for PFT preparation contain errors except which one?
   a) Warm up and cool down for approximately 5 minutes.
   b) Incorporate the curl-up into your warm up routine.
   c) Spend at least 20 minutes on conditioning.
   d) Exercise at least 5 times a week.

28. Select the set that best completes this sentence: To perform the curl-up, sit up from a lying position until your ______ touch your ________.
   a) elbows, thighs
   b) hands, feet
   c) head, knees
   d) chin, thighs

29. Most often, how many miles is the run/walk event of the Physical Fitness Test?
   a) .75
   b) 1
   c) 1.25
   d) 1.5

30. The events of the Physical Fitness Test and the Presidential Physical Fitness Test have which of these events in common?
   a) Curl-ups
   b) Sit and reach
   c) Pull-up
   d) Shuttle run
**Unit V Chapter 3: You Are What You Eat**

1. ___ Calories measure what?
   a) The amount of energy required to make the body produce one gram of fat
   b) The amount of energy the body uses to burn one gram of fat
   c) The amount of energy required to run basic functions (heartbeat, breathing, etc.) for one hour
   d) The amount of energy required to raise one kilogram of water one degree Celsius

2. ___ Metabolism may be defined as the ________.
   a) absorption of food molecules into the bloodstream
   b) movement of food through the digestive organs
   c) collection of chemical reactions that convert food into energy
   d) process of breaking down food into components that the body can use

3. ___ Too much cholesterol harms the body by _______.
   a) sticking to artery walls and restricting blood flow
   b) interfering with the body's ability to regulate sugars
   c) blocking the body from absorbing nutrients
   d) inhibiting the ability of the red blood cells to carry oxygen

4. ___ Nutrients that occur naturally in plant and animal tissue and are required for proper function of the body are called what?
   a) Proteins
   b) Carbohydrates
   c) Vitamins
   d) Minerals

5. ___ Natural chemical elements of the Earth used by the body to supply necessary nutrition are called what?
   a) Proteins
   b) Carbohydrates
   c) Vitamins
   d) Minerals

6. ___ Nutrients that are made of amino acids and that maintain body tissues and supply energy to the body are called what?
   a) Proteins
   b) Carbohydrates
   c) Vitamins
   d) Minerals

7. ___ What substances may be described as starches from plant material that are broken down by the body into glucose to use for long-term energy?
   a) Proteins
   b) Fats
   c) Simple carbohydrates
   d) Complex carbohydrates

8. ___ What substances are sugars that are quickly digested and absorbed in the blood?
   a) Proteins
   b) Fats
   c) Simple carbohydrates
   d) Complex carbohydrates

9. ___ What substances help maintain body temperature, serve as a source of stored energy, and carry vitamins A, D, E and K to the cells?
   a) Fats
   b) Simple carbohydrates
   c) Complex carbohydrates
   d) Proteins
10. _____ What is the primary source of unsaturated fat?
   a) Meat
   b) Vegetables
   c) Dairy products
   d) Processed foods

11. _____ What type of fat does not melt at room temperature and raises blood cholesterol level?
    a) Monounsaturated
    b) Polyunsaturated
    c) Saturated
    d) Triglycerides

12. _____ Which of these statements about cholesterol is NOT accurate?
    a) HDLs (high density lipoproteins) help the body get rid of extra cholesterol.  
    b) LDLs (low density lipoproteins) deposit extra cholesterol in the arteries where the accumulations can interrupt blood
        flow.  
    c) Fiber helps the body get rid of extra cholesterol by binding to it and carrying it out of the body.  
    d) The body does not produce its own cholesterol but requires it for healthy nerves, cells, and digestion.

13. _____ Which of these is NOT a monounsaturated fat and is therefore a poor dietary choice?
    a) Peanut oil
    b) Canola oil
    c) Coconut oil
    d) Olive oil

14. _____ The basic units of protein are called what?
    a) Complex carbohydrates
    b) Simple carbohydrates
    c) Cholesterol
    d) Amino acids

15. _____ Which of these foods is NOT a source of complete protein?
    a) Beans
    b) Fish
    c) Milk
    d) Chicken

16. _____ Complete protein foods are those that ________.
    a) contain fiber as well as amino acids
    b) supply all eight essential amino acids
    c) bind with cholesterol and take it out of the body
    d) furnish the proteins that the body uses as short-term energy

17. _____ Complete protein foods are those that ____________.
    a) contain fiber as well as amino acids
    b) supply all eight essential amino acids
    c) bind with cholesterol and take it out of the body
    d) furnish the proteins that the body uses as short-term energy

18. _____ Which of these statements about vitamins, minerals, and water contains an error?
    a) The body requires large amounts of certain minerals such as calcium, potassium, and sodium (which are called
        macrominerals), but only small amounts of others such as iron.  
    b) Because 60-70% of the body is water (which carries nutrients, aids in digestion, lubricates joints, and allows many
        chemical processes), we could die within a few days without it.  
    c) Vitamins are taken into the body either by being dissolved into the tissues by water or by being absorbed into the
        intestines with the help of fats.  
    d) The most recent standards developed by the government that regulate vitamin and mineral requirements are called
        the RDA (Recommended Daily Allowance).

19. _____ Which of these vitamins or minerals is paired incorrectly with its function?
    a) Iron; healthy blood
    b) Calcium: strong bones and teeth
    c) Vitamin B complex: energy conversion
    d) Vitamin D: maintenance of eyes and skin
20. The most common cause of malnutrition is ________.
   a) poverty
   b) unawareness of nutritional needs
   c) diseases that prevent absorption of nutrients
   d) crop failure from famine or drought

21. What percentage of the human body is made of water?
   a) 60-70
   b) 40-50
   c) 30-40
   d) 20-25

22. A person who repeatedly overeats then vomits in an attempt to be thin is suffering from ________.
   a) amenorrhea
   b) anorexia
   c) bulimia
   d) obesity

23. A person with ________, though significantly underweight, fears being fat and therefore has an aversion to food.
   a) bulimia
   b) anorexia
   c) hypoglycemia
   d) bingeing disorder

24. To reduce total fat intake to a healthy level, avoid all ________ (the most recent addition to nutritional labels),
   which is found in food with solid plant fat such as stick margarine and cream fillings.
   a) monounsaturated fat
   b) polyunsaturated fat
   c) saturated
   d) trans-fat

25. According to the guidelines of the National Academy of Sciences, total fat intake should be ______percent or less
   of your total calories.
   a) 15
   b) 25
   c) 30
   d) 35

26. Most nutritionists recommend a diet of at least ______percent carbohydrates.
   a) 40
   b) 50
   c) 60
   d) 70

27. Most Americans receive more than two-thirds of their protein from ________ but most of it should come from
   ________.
   a) animal sources, plant sources
   b) fatty meats, lean means
   c) simple carbohydrates, complex carbohydrates
   d) saturated fats, monounsaturated and polyunsaturated fats

28. Approximately ________ of Americans are overweight.
   a) 1/2
   b) 1/3
   c) 1/4
   d) 2/3

29. Too much ________ can lead to high blood pressure.
   a) calcium
   b) iron
   c) protein
   d) sodium
30. _____Too little ______can lead to osteoporosis, or loss of bone density, because the body draws it from the bones to meet its needs.
   a) fluoride
   b) iron
   c) calcium
   d) protein

**Unit IV Chapter 6: Controlling Fat**

1. _____To lose one pound, you must burn______calories more than you consume.
   a) 1750
   b) 2200
   c) 3000
   d) 2500

2. _____The number of calories your body burns when completely at rest is known as______.
   a) body mass index
   b) basal metabolic rate
   c) fat burning ration
   d) calorie expenditure

3. _____What is the LOWEST safe body fat percentage for most women?
   a) 15%
   b) 12%
   c) 10%
   d) 8%

4. _____What is the LOWEST safe body fat percentage for most men?
   a) 3-4%
   b) 6-8%
   c) 10-12%
   d) 15-20%

5. _____The body fat reserve that can become a problem for many of us is called______?
   a) Essential fat
   b) storage fat
   c) saturated fat
   d) unsaturated fat

6. _____The body fat reserve necessary for good health is called______.
   a) essential fat
   b) storage fat
   c) saturated fat
   d) unsaturated fat

7. _____Anna has 26% body fat. Her body fat percentage is______.
   a) athletic
   b) good
   c) acceptable
   d) indicating she needs help

8. _____George 14% body fat. His body fat percentage is______.
   a) athletic
   b) good
   c) acceptable
   d) indicating he needs help
9. _____ If you measure the number of calories your body burns at complete rest, you have measured your _______.
   a) cardiovascular rate (CVR)
   b) calorie disposal rate (CDR)
   c) metabolic burn rate (MBR)
   d) basal metabolic rate (BMR)

10. _____ Which of the following foods is NOT widely believed to be part of the food trio that protects against certain cancers and promotes healthier hearts and immune systems?
   a) Fruits
   b) Grains
   c) Fish
   d) Vegetables

11. _____ Most of the protein in your diet should come from _______?
   a) meat products
   b) plant products
   c) dairy products
   d) healthy fats

12. _____ Breakfast should provide up to _______ your daily nutritional needs.
   a) one-fifth
   b) one-fourth
   c) one-third
   d) one-half

13. _____ Which of the following groups of foods provides healthier nutrition?
   a) Hamburger, soft drink, candy bar
   b) Grilled chicken sandwich, milk shake, chips
   c) Salad bar, low-fat milk, fries
   d) Turkey on whole wheat, orange juice, unbuttered popcorn

14. _____ Which of the following is a high nutrition density snack?
   a) Potato chips
   b) Doughnut
   c) Soft drink
   d) Bagel

15. _____ Which of the following is NOT a good guideline for eating nutritiously at a fast food restaurant?
   a) Select the salad bar instead of fries.
   b) Have a high protein drink like a milkshake.
   c) Choose grilled chicken instead of a hamburger.
   d) Taste food before adding extra salt.

16. _____ The human body's need for calcium reaches its peak at _______.
   a) adolescence
   b) early childhood
   c) infancy
   d) adulthood

17. _____ If you want to lose weight, the number of calories you consume each day must _______.
   a) be fewer than the number your body needs
   b) be at least equal to the number that your body needs
   c) be counterbalanced by calories used in aerobic exercise
   d) be derived from complex carbohydrates and proteins

18. _____ Which of the following is a dieting myth?
   a) Starchy foods have fewer calories per ounce than fats.
   b) Omitting a meal is likely to make you overeat at the next one.
   c) Caffeine can make your blood sugar drop, making you hungry.
   d) You can lose weight by eating only one food, like grapefruit.
19. Which of these statements about weight management is NOT accurate?
   a) Children, pregnant women, and athletes have higher metabolic rates than other people.
   b) When you decrease your calorie intake, your basal metabolic rate goes down.
   c) People can quickly lose a lot of weight just by exercise alone.
   d) Losing weight by fad dieting usually is only temporary.

20. What condition exists when someone weighs 20 percent or more above the appropriate weight?
   a) Morbidity
   b) Obesity
   c) Overweight
   d) Hypoglycemia

21. Most pregnant women should gain how much weight?
   a) None
   b) 10-15 pounds
   c) 18-20 pounds
   d) 25-35 pounds

22. Runners who increase their carbohydrate intake and reduce exercise before a competition are doing what?
   a) Resting
   b) Hydrating
   c) Carbohydrate loading
   d) Carbo-energizing

23. Which of these diseases is NOT correctly paired with its associated substance?
   a) Diabetes: iron
   b) Hypoglycemia: insulin
   c) High blood pressure: sodium
   d) Heart disease: fat

24. A food that has had nutrients added to replace those lost in processing is called _______.
   a) Emulsified
   b) Enriched
   c) Fortified
   d) Pasteurized

25. A food that has had nutrients added to it that it does not usually contain is called _______.
   a) Emulsified
   b) Enriched
   c) Fortified
   d) Pasteurized

26. A food that has an additive to keep fat from floating to the top is called _______.
   a) Emulsified
   b) Enriched
   c) Fortified
   d) Pasteurized

27. An orange juice label has the expression "Vitamin C __20%." What does that mean?
   a) The juice is composed of 20% vitamin C.
   b) After you drink a serving, you will still need 80% more vitamin C.
   c) You need to drink 20% of a serving to get the amount of vitamin C you need in a day.
   d) A serving contains 20% of the vitamin C the average person needs in a day.

28. A shopper can get a good idea of a packaged food's freshness from the _______.
   a) List of ingredients
   b) Date on the package
   c) Nutritional information
   d) Picture on the package
29. Which of these statements about food labels is correct?
   a) If sugar is an ingredient in a food, it may appear as different names but they all end in -ase.
   b) The ingredients, except for the additives, are listed alphabetically.
   c) The Daily Values for different nutrients based on a 2,000 calorie a day diet are displayed.
   d) The FDA does not set standards for descriptions such as "high fiber" or "good source of calcium," but these can still be helpful to the consumer.

30. Which of the following is NOT a good way to judge whether or not to buy a particular food?
   a) Nutrition
   b) Advertising
   c) Freshness
   d) Price

**Unit V Chapter 7: Taking Care of Yourself**

1. What term is used to refer to the science of maintaining good health and preventing disease?
   a) Sanitation
   b) Sterilization
   c) Hygiene
   d) Purification

2. Sanitizing the hands is especially important following which of these actions?
   a) Eating
   b) Using the toilet
   c) Preparing food
   d) Handling machinery

3. Military history shows that _______ percent of hospital admissions have resulted from disease and non-battle injuries.
   a) 20
   b) 40
   c) 60
   d) 80

4. All of the following actions are effective in preventing food poisoning except which one?
   a) Using wooden chopping blocks instead of ones made of plastics
   b) Cooking food at adequately high temperatures
   c) Washing cloths, towels, and utensils frequently
   d) Carefully handling high-risk foods such as poultry and eggs

5. Which of the following suggestions will help optimize sleep and alertness in the field?
   a) Since you may not be able to sleep as well in the field, several days before you go, shorten the amount of sleep you allow yourself.
   b) Avoid taking catnaps since they will make you groggy and impede your performance for a long time after you wake up.
   c) Learn and practice relaxation techniques to help you stay alert during dull stretches of watch.
   d) Share tasks with other cadets so that everyone can receive adequate amounts of sleep.

6. An esprit de corps, which means______, can help minimize feelings of stress and isolation of cadets.
   a) patriotism
   b) common emotions
   c) group morale
   d) psychological understanding

7. Poor sanitation can result in______, an intestinal disease accompanied by stomach pain and diarrhea.
   a) malaria
   b) dysentery
   c) colitis
   d) typhoid
8. _____ For how many minutes should you boil water to disinfect it?
   a) 5-10
   b) 15-20
   c) 30-35
   d) 60

9. _____ An ampule of what substance is used to purify canteen water?
   a) Hydrogen peroxide
   b) Iodine
   c) Chlorine
   d) Isopropyl alcohol

10. _____ For how many total minutes should a tablet of iodine be left in canteen water to purify it?
    a) 15
    b) 20
    c) 25
    d) 30

11. _____ All of the following actions will contribute to the hygiene in the field except which one?
    a) Using chemical toilets in the bivouac area
    b) Daily washing of face, armpits, genital area and feet
    c) Eating or drinking only items that have been prepared in galvanized containers
    d) Washing mess kits and eating utensils in treated water or disinfectant solution

12. _____ Poor personal hygiene can result in an infestation of _________, tiny wingless parasitic insects that live in the hair of warm-blooded animals.
    a) lice
    b) ticks
    c) scabies
    d) fleas

13. _____ What is the recommended minimum length of time in seconds for adequate hand washing?
    a) 20
    b) 30
    c) 45
    d) 60

14. _____ Which of the following statements about adequate hygiene around animals is NOT accurate?
    a) Washing hands after touching animals is necessary, as is washing and disinfecting any scratches or bites.
    b) Everything that an animal touches should be cleaned frequently, including floor areas.
    c) Since bedding and carpets can be allergen traps, special attention should be given to keeping these clean.
    d) In the field, handling, petting, or approaching an animal is harmless because wild animals do not carry diseases.

15. _____ Which of these substances is preferred to disinfect drinking water in canteens?
    a) Chlorine ampules
    b) Iodine tablets
    c) Tincture of iodine
    d) Hydrogen peroxide

16. _____ Which one of these physical responses is a result of stress?
    a) Decreased heart and breathing rates
    b) Increased blood flow to the muscles and brain
    c) Activation of the immune system
    d) Contracted pupils

17. _____ What term is used to refer to the body's involuntary reaction to immediate threat or danger?
    a) Defense impulse
    b) Aggression stimulus
    c) Distress instinct
    d) Fight or flight response
18. _____ A recurring, disabling intense headache that is often accompanied by nausea, vomiting, and visual disturbances, is known as a _______ headache.
   a) cluster  
   b) tension  
   c) migraine  
   d) sinus

19. _____ Which of these is NOT generally a symptom of depression?
   a) Disorganization  
   b) Anhedonia  
   c) Feelings of hopelessness  
   d) Heightened powers of concentration

20. _____ What term is used to an over-eagerness to be successful that sometimes is accompanied by agitation?
   a) Anxiety  
   b) Depression  
   c) Anhedonia  
   d) Emotional overreaction

21. _____ Which one of these circumstances is a major life change that causes stress among young people?
   a) Peer pressure to use alcohol, tobacco, or drugs  
   b) Divorce of parents  
   c) Lack of exercise  
   d) Perception of being unsafe at home or at school

22. _____ Which one of these suggestions about managing stress is least effective?
   a) Be very critical of yourself so that you can show your best face to others, thereby preventing their criticism.  
   b) Accept the inevitability of stressful situations and resolve to control your reaction to them.  
   c) Face problems as they occur instead of putting them off and prolonging your anxiety.  
   d) Every day do something that you find relaxing, even if you have a heavy agenda or busy schedule.

23. _____ Which of these relaxation techniques involves sitting quietly and emptying your mind by concentrating on your breathing or on a image, word, or sound?
   a) Quick calming response  
   b) Visualization  
   c) Meditation  
   d) Progressive relaxation

24. _____ Which of these behaviors of group leaders is least effective in lessening group stress?
   a) Monitoring and tracking progress of tasks  
   b) Keeping the stress of participation in the decision-making process away from them  
   c) Demanding too little from group members  
   d) Over-emphasizing faults and setting up win-lose situations between them and their followers

25. _____ Which of the following statements about depression is NOT accurate?
   a) Depression affects a person physically and behaviorally as well as mentally.  
   b) Symptoms of depression can last for months, years, or even a lifetime.  
   c) The source of depression can always be traced to a specific experience.  
   d) Depression is a real illness, and one's potential for suffering from it may be biological

26. _____ A technique of dealing with stress by deeply contemplating a religious or philosophical subject is known as _______.
   a) visualization  
   b) meditation  
   c) relaxation  
   d) actualization

27. _____ Another name for manic-depressive illness is _______ disorder.
   a) bipolar  
   b) anxiety  
   c) panic  
   d) fatigue
28. All of the following are effective suggestions for dealing with stress overload except _______.
   a) scheduling time for sleep, study, unhurried meals, and relaxation to ensure none are neglected
   b) making several changes in your life at one time to increase adaptability
   c) keeping a journal describing and analyzing stressful situations to improve next time
   d) dealing with problems immediately to shorten periods of anxiety

29. If you know someone who shows signs of depression, you should react in all the following ways except which one?
   a) Respect his or her feelings and do not pursue the issue if they push you away.
   b) Take time to listen and offer support by listening.
   c) Give him or her specific suggestions for coping and for lifting their spirits.
   d) Suggest he or she seek help if you don’t see improvement.

30. Which of these statements about anxiety is NOT accurate?
   a) Generalized anxiety indicates a more serious condition than anxiety over something specific.
   b) A person who experiences excessive anxiety or anxiety attacks should seek professional help.
   c) Anxiety attacks occur for no apparent reason, and cause a person to feel extreme stress, dizziness, rapid heartbeat, and nausea.
   d) Before facing an anxiety-causing situation, repress your anxiety after visualizing the worst case scenario.

Unit V Chapter 9: Drug Awareness

1. Which of these statements describes both a drug and a controlled substance?
   a) It is a chemical that causes a physical or behavioral change.
   b) It is considered harmful and usually subject to legal restriction.
   c) It has a medical use and is usually addictive.
   d) Its manufacture or sale is illegal.

2. Which term is used to refer to taking a legal drug for medical reasons but not as recommended or prescribed?
   a) Drug use
   b) Drug misuse
   c) Drug addiction
   d) Drug abuse

3. What is the most widely used and abused drug in the United States?
   a) Marijuana
   b) Cocaine
   c) Nicotine
   d) Alcohol

4. Which of these drugs is a depressant?
   a) Nicotine
   b) Cocaine
   c) Alcohol
   d) Amphetamines

5. What is the leading cause of death among 15-to 24 year olds?
   a) Drug overdose
   b) Accidents caused by drinking and driving
   c) Suicide while under the influence of drugs or alcohol
   d) Homicides resulting from drug or alcohol

6. What term associated with alcohol and tobacco refers to the fact that their use often leads to further drug abuse?
   a) Corridor
   b) Portal
   c) Gateway
   d) Window

7. What term is used to refer to the condition where the body builds a resistance to a drug, causing a need for larger amounts for the same effect?
   a) Addiction
   b) Tolerance
   c) Dependence
   d) Subsistence
8. _____ What condition results when the body develops a resistance to a drug and needs the drug to function normally?
   a) Abuse
   b) Misuse
   c) Tolerance
   d) Dependence

9. _____ What organ of the body develops cirrhosis, disease in which heavy alcohol consumption produces scar tissue?
   a) Brain
   b) Esophagus
   c) Liver
   d) Heart

10. _____ Approximately what percent of car crashes involving teenagers are related to alcohol use?
   a) 35
   b) 50
   c) 75
   d) 90

11. _____ What term is used to refer to the interaction of drugs and subsequent increase in the effects of each?
   a) Synergism
   b) Conversion
   c) Hypersensitivity
   d) Interface

12. _____ A blood alcohol concentration (BAC) of _______ percent is legally drunk in all states
   a) 0.5
   b) 0.75
   c) 0.08
   d) 0.1

13. _____ All of the following statements describe marijuana except which one?
   a) Its main psychoactive substance, THC, stays in body fat for at least one month.
   b) Sometimes it contains dangerous substances like pesticides and molds, even PCP.
   c) It boosts physical activity, energy, mental alertness, and self-confidence.
   d) Marijuana's chemicals distort hearing, taste, touch, smell, and the sense of time and space.

14. _____ Which of these drugs is incorrectly paired with its medicinal use?
   a) Marijuana: cancer treatment nausea
   b) Narcotics: pain relief and insomnia
   c) Amphetamine: convulsions
   d) Codeine: coughs and pain relief

15. _____ How can cocaine cause death?
   a) Disrupts the brain's control of the heart and breathing
   b) Damages renal blood vessels, causing kidney failure
   c) Poisons the liver and keeps it from filtering the blood
   d) Ruptures the blood vessels in the brain, causing uncontrollable bleeding

16. _____ If a drug, drink, or other substance speeds up the activity of the mind or body, it is considered to be a _______.
   a) depressant
   b) stimulant
   c) narcotic
   d) steroid

17. _____ Which of these substances is a leading cause of death because a user often becomes tired, hopeless, depressed, and sometimes confused enough to accidentally overdose?
   a) Narcotics
   b) Amphetamines
   c) Alcohol
   d) Barbiturates
18. Which of these symptoms are associated with heroin overdose?
   a) Hallucinations, high blood pressure, kidney failure, bleeding of the brain
   b) Anxiety, tremors, delirium
   c) Slow, shallow breathing, clammy skin, convulsions
   d) Paranoia, seizure, high blood pressure

19. Which of these drugs puts the user in a state of sedation and short-term memory loss lasting up to eight hours?
   a) Phencyclidine hydrochloride, "angel dust"
   b) Heroin, "smack"
   c) Methamphetamines, "critical meth"
   d) Rohypnol, the "date rape" pill

20. Which of these substances is/are available only by prescription in the U.S., through often appearing in over-the-counter supplements?
   a) Steroids
   b) Morphine
   c) Heroin
   d) Barbiturates

21. Which of these is the drug in tobacco that may act as a stimulant and cause addiction?
   a) Butylamine
   b) THC
   c) Nicotine
   d) Phenol

22. Which of these statements about second-hand smoke is NOT correct?
   a) Breathing second-hand smoke increases the risk of lung cancer and heart disease
   b) Second-hand smoke is defined as smoke from a burning cigarette but not the smoke exhaled by the smoker.
   c) Smoke from an idling cigarette has even more tar and nicotine than inhaled smoke.
   d) Children of smokers have twice as much pneumonia and bronchitis as children of non-smoking parents.

23. Which of these substances is NOT one of the three most deadly ones in tobacco smoke?
   a) Nicotine
   b) Carbon monoxide
   c) Tar
   d) Acetone

24. Which of these possible withdrawal symptoms is incorrectly paired with its drug?
   a) Nicotine: headache, nausea, vomiting, irritability
   b) Barbiturates: depression, disorientation, long periods of sleep
   c) Heroin: cramps, sweating, panic, chills, nausea
   d) Cocaine: depression, irritability, constant craving for the drug, fatigue, insomnia

25. How does tar in burned tobacco harm the body?
   a) It displaces the oxygen from the red blood cells and interferes with the blood supply to the muscles and organs.
   b) It constricts the blood vessels, cutting down on the blood flow to the hands and feet.
   c) It collects in the liver where it causes scarring and interferes with the liver's filtering of toxins from the body.
   d) It sticks to the cilia in the lungs so they cannot block harmful particles.

26. Crack cocaine is so highly addictive that a first-timer user has a one in ______ chance of becoming an addict.
   a) three
   b) five
   c) seven
   d) ten

27. Which of these statements about alcohol intoxication is NOT accurate?
   a) A drinker's BAC can increase even after the person passes out.
   b) People who are intoxicated will pass out before drinking a fatal amount.
   c) First-time drinkers can die from alcohol poisoning.
   d) Severe intoxication can cause death because the heart and breathing stop.
28. BAC measures the number of milligrams of ethanol per__________milliliters of blood.
a) 10  
   b) 100  
   c) 1000  
   d) 10,000

29. What acronym is used to refer to the process of determining what to do when faced with riding with a driver who has been drinking?
a) REACT  
   b) DEFINE  
   c) SOLVE  
   d) DECIDE

30. What is another term used for substance dependency?
a) Tolerance  
   b) Synergism  
   c) Addiction  
   d) Susceptibility

Unit V Chapter 10: First Aid for Emergency and Nonemergency Situations

1. The Good Samaritan law protects primarily which of these groups?
a) People who do not provide assistance to accident victims  
   b) People who, acting in good faith, administer first aid correctly  
   c) People whose accidents cause harm to bystanders  
   d) People who are employed as emergency workers

2. For which of these reasons should first aid kits contain face shields?
a) To increase the effectiveness of mouth-to-mouth resuscitation and CPR  
   b) To keep debris away from the victim's eyes and breathing passages  
   c) To protect the rescuer against infectious diseases  
   d) To aid vision in accidents where there is heavy smoke

3. Which of these sets correctly corresponds to the ABC's of emergency priorities?
a) Assessment, bleeding, consciousness  
   b) Airway, bleeding, communication  
   c) Assessment, broken bones, circulation  
   d) Airway, breathing, circulation

4. Which of these instructions describes the Heimlich maneuver?
a) Stand behind the victim, position your fists above his or her navel, and give quick backward and upward thrusts.  
   b) With the reclining victim's head tilted back, pinch the nostrils together, completely cover the mouth with yours, and give two full breaths.  
   c) On a reclining victim, with the heels of your hands, press his or her breastbone down 1.5-2 inches at a quick continuous rate.  
   d) Stand on a dry, non-conducting piece of material, and push the victim off the source of electricity using a broom or a chair.

5. Where should you place your fingers to feel for a pulse in the carotid artery?
a) On the inside of the wrist  
   b) Alongside the Adam's apple in the neck  
   c) At the junction of the thigh and the torso  
   d) At the lower temple beside the ear

6. Slurred speech, blurred vision, paralysis on one side of the body, and sudden, severe headache are common symptoms of__________?
a) cardiac arrest  
   b) shock  
   c) poisoning  
   d) stroke
7. What type of bleeding is characterized by steadily flowing dark blood?
   a) Hemorrhage
   b) Arterial
   c) Venous
   d) Capillary

8. If you apply continuous direct pressure to treat bleeding, within how many minutes should the bleeding begin to slow?
   a) 5
   b) 15
   c) 20
   d) 30

9. Pressure points are places on the body where major arteries are close to the skin surface and pass:
   a) over one of the larger muscles
   b) over a bone
   c) near the union of the extremities and the torso
   d) near the major organs that the arteries nourish

10. What is the preferred way to position victims suffering from shock?
    a) Standing, with support, to improve circulation
    b) Reclining with head slightly higher than the rest of the body
    c) Sitting, with head lowered between the knees
    d) Lying on the back, with feet higher than the heart

11. Which one of these directions for treating fractures cannot be completed correctly with the words "Do not"?
    a) ____________ try to set the bone.
    b) ____________ put the victim in a car to hurry to the hospital.
    c) ____________ splint the fracture in the position in which you found it.
    d) ____________ allow the victim to move.

12. Which of these statements about shock is NOT correct?
    a) Someone can die of shock even if his or her injuries would not have been fatal.
    b) Signs of shock include unusual stillness, very slow breathing, and dry, flushed skin.
    c) Someone treated for a severe injury should always also be treated for shock, even in the absence of symptoms.
    d) Shock harms the body by disrupting circulation and preventing adequate blood flow to the brain.

13. For maximum recovery, from a muscle, joint, or bone injury, apply an ice pack for _______ minutes every two to three hours for the first 2-3 days after the injury.
    a) 5-10
    b) 10-15
    c) 15-20
    d) 20-30

14. Burns are classified as first, second, or third degree according to which of these factors?
    a) Depth of the burn
    b) Size of the affected area
    c) Source of the burn
    d) Distance from the heart and lungs

15. Which of these statements about burns contains an error?
    a) All electrical burns are classified as third degree.
    b) Second degree burns, which look moist and ooze fluids, are often the most painful type of burn.
    c) Burns from sunburn are always classified as first degree burns.
    d) Third degree burns often cause shock but little or no pain.

16. All of the following are actions that should never be done when treating burns, except which one?
    a) Putting ice or ice water on a burn
    b) Elevating the burned part
    c) Treating a burn with butter, oil, grease, or ointment
    d) Using cotton or cottony bandages on a burn
17. Which of these should be the first action after separating a victim from the source of an electrical current?
   a) Call the EMS.
   b) Treat the two burn sites as third degree burns.
   c) Treat the victim for shock.
   d) Make sure the victim is breathing.

18. Which one of these statements about carbon monoxide is NOT correct?
   a) It produces a strong, noxious odor, but exposure to it in high concentrations can kill a person in a few minutes.
   b) It is produced by charcoal, wood, and coal fires, by gasoline engines, and by gas, oil, and kerosene appliances.
   c) When it is inhaled, it replaces oxygen in the blood and starves the body of oxygen.
   d) Common ways that people are exposed to it include using portable heaters, lanterns, and camp stoves inside tents and campers.

19. Which of these steps should you perform first in attempting to help a victim of inhalation poisoning?
   a) Move the victim into the fresh air or ventilate the area.
   b) Take several deep breaths and hold your breath as you go into the poisonous environment.
   c) Make sure you have help, or call for help.
   d) Check the victim's airway, breathing and circulation.

20. Select the statement about oral poisoning that is correct.
   a) If the victim has swallowed a corrosive substance, induce vomiting immediately.
   b) By giving instructions over the telephone, a poison control center can usually treat most poisonings.
   c) Make sure the poison victim is sitting straight up throughout the treatment period.
   d) Vomiting can be effective for up to one hour after the ingestion of the poison.

21. A person with a wound caused by a rusty or dirty object, or an animal is at risk for _______ unless he or she has had a shot within the past 10 years.
   a) meningitis
   b) polio
   c) tetanus
   d) rabies

22. If the clothing of soldiers and athletes provides ______ so that air can circulate, heat injuries are less likely to occur.
   a) ventilation
   b) hydration
   c) insulation
   d) condensation

23. Which of these symptoms of heat stroke is least common?
   a) Fast, weak pulse
   b) Sweaty, clammy skin
   c) Mental confusion
   d) Dizziness, nausea, and vomiting

24. Which of these actions is NOT recommended for treating hypothermia?
   a) Removing wet clothing and placing the victim beside a campfire or against another person
   b) Keeping the victim awake
   c) Giving the victim warm liquids gradually, excluding alcohol
   d) Warming the victim in a hot bath or electric blanket

25. In which of these conditions do ice crystals form in body tissues after exposure to freezing temperatures?
   a) Frostbite
   b) Hypothermia
   c) Immersion/trench foot
   d) Cold injury dehydration
26. Which of these symptoms or treatments does NOT apply to both frostbite and immersion/trench foot?
   a) The injuries result from exposure to temperatures below freezing.
   b) Redness and blistering may appear on the skin.
   c) The victim should be warned that he or she will feel pain as the affected tissue is rewarmed.
   d) The affected part should be warmed gradually by being covered with loose dry material.

27. Rattlesnakes, copperheads, and cottonmouths may be identified by all of the following physical traits, except which one?
   a) Slit-like pupils
   b) Deep pits between their nostrils and eyes
   c) Round heads, fangs
   d) Long, hollow, fangs

28. Which one of these treatments for bites or stings is NOT correct?
   a) To treat an animal bite, first take care of the bleeding; cleanse the wound with soap and water, then flush the wound with water for five minutes.
   b) To treat a bee or wasp sting, remove any remaining part of the stinger by scraping the skin with a knife or fingernail.
   c) To remove a tick that you can’t pull off easily with your fingers, put Vaseline over the tick and wait for it to let go.
   d) To treat a snakebite to the arms, legs, feet, or hands, tie a tourniquet between the bite and the victim's heart.

29. All of these reactions to an insect bite or sting generally indicate an allergic reaction, except which one?
   a) Hives
   b) Itching and redness
   c) Difficulty breathing
   d) Nausea and vomiting

30. Which one of these statements about heat injuries does NOT contain an error?
   a) In high temperatures, people who work outside are susceptible to dehydration, but not people who are outside exercising.
   b) Since salt is also lost through perspiration, you should consume extra salt in hot weather.
   c) High humidity increases the risk of dehydration because sweat does not evaporate as rapidly.
   d) In heat exhaustion, large amounts of fluids are lost, causing less blood flow to vital organs and resulting in a type of stroke.

Unit VI Chapter 1: Geography, Map Skills, and Environmental Awareness

1. Which of these statements about the continents is NOT accurate?
   a) The world's longest river and largest desert are found in Africa.
   b) North America is almost totally surrounded by water.
   c) Australia is the only continent that is also a country.
   d) Asia is the largest continent in both size and population.

2. The Ocean is the only ocean bordered by land on the north rather than by water.
   a) Atlantic
   b) Pacific
   c) Arctic
   d) Indian

3. Which of these statements about the poles and the polar regions is NOT accurate?
   a) The Arctic region is much colder than the Antarctic region because it is over land instead of water.
   b) On a globe, North America, Europe, and Asia are visible from the vantage point of the North Pole.
   c) The Poles are the coldest places on earth and are frozen, ice-covered deserts year-round.
   d) The South Pole is located in Antarctica, which is surrounded by ocean.

4. What term is used to refer to lines running from the North Pole to the South Pole?
   a) Degrees
   b) Parallels
   c) Longitude
   d) Latitude

5. What term is used to refer to the angular distance north or south of the equator?
   a) Meridian
   b) Latitude
   c) Longitude
   d) Degree
6. The line of longitude designated as zero degrees and known as the prime meridian passes through which city?
   a) Bergen, Norway  b) Lisbon, Portugal  c) Frankfurt, Germany  d) Greenwich, England

7. What term is used to describe the aligning or positioning of oneself or a map in relation to the surroundings?
   a) Correlating  b) Orienting  c) Scaling  d) Modifying

8. Which of these terms is incorrectly paired with its definition?
   a) Statute mile: a unit of measurement that is approximately 6,080 feet
   b) Declination: an angular difference between true north and either magnetic or grid north
   c) Grid north: the direction of north established by using the vertical grid lines on a map
   d) Legend: an explanation of the symbols used on a map

9. Which of these statements about grid coordinates is NOT accurate?
   a) The greater the number of digits in a grid coordinate, the greater the degree of precision of locating a point on a map.
   b) The first letter of a grid coordinate represents the row designation, and the second letter is the column designation.
   c) A 4-digit grid coordinate locates a point to within 1,000 meters, while an eight-digit grid coordinate locates it to within ten meters.
   d) A grid coordinate contains no spaces or punctuation marks, and must contain an even number of digits.

10. Which of these relief indicators is correctly defined?
    a) Hachures: bold lines showing large rocky outcroppings and sometimes mountain ranges and plateaus
    b) Layer tinting: a shadow effect on one side of terrain features, with the darker areas indicating the steepest slopes
    c) Shaded relief: different bands of colors indicating elevation ranges
    d) Form lines: dashed lines on a map without elevation numbers that give only a general idea of relief

11. On a topographic map, what term is used to refer to every fifth heavily drawn contour line marked with elevation?
    a) Primary  b) Intermediate  c) Supplementary  d) Index

12. What term is used to refer to a line of high ground with changes in elevation along its top?
    a) Saddle  b) Draw  c) Ridgeline  d) Cliff

13. What term is used to refer to a low point in the ground surrounded by higher ground in all directions?
    a) Valley  b) Depression  c) Saddle  d) Draw

14. For which of these terrain features would the contour lines be very close together and possibly even touch?
    a) Hill  b) Spur  c) Cliff  d) Cut

15. Which of these terms is NOT correctly defined?
    a) Convex: curving inward, as the inside of a bowl
    b) Concentric: having a common center.
    c) Benchmark: elevation marks made on rocks by surveyors
    d) Contour interval: difference in elevation between adjacent contour lines

16. On a map, the RF (or _______ Fraction) is the ratio of map distance to ground distance.
    a) Relationship  b) Regulation  c) Resection  d) Representative

17. In which of these steps in measuring curved-line distance has a critical step been omitted?
    a) Make a mark on the straight-edged paper at the beginning point's center of mass.
    b) Make marks short straight distances on the map as you proceed.
    c) Pivot the paper to align it to the next straight portion of the distance.
    d) At the ending point, use the bar scale to read the distance from the marks on the paper.
18. Which of these statements about pace count is NOT accurate?
   a) Pace lengthens on a down-slope and shortens on an upgrade.
   b) To determine pace count, you have to know how many paces it takes to walk 100 meters.
   c) Putting a pebble in your pocket or tying knots in a string helps keep track of distance traveled.
   d) One natural step is about 36 inches long.

19. What term is used to refer to a horizontal angle measured clockwise in degrees from a north base line?
   a) Declination
   b) Mil
   c) Azimuth
   d) Grid-Magnetic (GM) Angle

20. What term is used to refer to an azimuth obtained by adding or subtracting 180 degrees from the azimuth, depending on the degree of the azimuth?
   a) Magnetic
   b) Back
   c) Base
   d) Grid

21. A line from any point on the Earth's surface to the north pole is known as _______ north.
   a) magnetic
   b) grid
   c) true
   d) geographic

22. The north-seeking needle of a compass points to _______ north.
   a) magnetic
   b) true
   c) geographic
   d) grid

23. What term is used to refer to the angular difference between true north and either magnetic or grid north?
   a) Intersection
   b) Convergence
   c) Azimuth
   d) Declination

24. Which of these steps in converting grid azimuths to magnetic azimuths should be completed second?
   a) Draw a magnetic prong from the base of the grid-north line in the direction of the magnetic north relative to that of the grid-north line.
   b) Find the value of the G-M Angle by drawing an arc from the grid line to the magnetic line.
   c) From the base of the grid north line, draw a direction line at roughly a right angle from north.
   d) Draw a vertical, or grid-north, line aligning it with the vertical lines on the map.

25. In what type of orienteering must all competitors visit the same 6-12 control points in the same order?
   a) Cross-Country
   b) Score
   c) Relay
   d) Line

26. Which of these terms is NOT correctly defined?
   a) Intersection: a method of locating an unknown point by determining where the azimuths from at least two known points meet
   b) Resection: a method of locating your unknown position by determining where the back azimuths from two or three locations meet
   c) Field expedient: locating or plotting an unknown position from a known point by giving a direction and distance along the direction line
   d) Grid-Magnetic Angle: angular difference in direction between grid north and magnetic north, measured east or west from grid north.

27. In the type of movement technique known as ________, competitors follow a compass bearing to their destination.
   a) aiming off
   b) direct line
   c) geographic orientation
   d) steering mark

28. In the type of movement technique known as _______, competitors move toward one side of a destination point instead of directly at it.
   a) aiming off
   b) steering mark
   c) direct line
   d) attack point

29. In the type of movement technique known as ________, competitors select an easy-to-see object or terrain feature in the general direction of their travel.
   a) direct line
   b) aiming off
   c) steering mark
   d) geographic orientation
30. In the type of movement known as _______, competitors keep their maps oriented as they travel, remembering the terrain features along the route.
   a) aiming off
   b) steering mark
   c) direct line
   d) geographic orientation

Unit VI Chapter 2: Fundamentals of Survival

1. The first "V" in S-U-R-V-I-V-A-L stands for _______.
   a) vanquish your fear and panic
   b) vary the kinds of food you look for
   c) vigorously work to find shelter and food
   d) verify your location if you can

2. The "I" in S-U-R-V-I-V-A-L stands for _______.
   a) improve your situation
   b) identify sources of food and water
   c) improvise
   d) implement a plan to find or create shelter

3. The "L" in S-U-R-V-I-V-A-L stands for _______.
   a) life is precious
   b) live by your wits
   c) live and let live
   d) life is fragile

4. Which of the following is NOT involved in personal protection?
   a) Adequate clothing
   b) Survival equipment
   c) Shelter
   d) Creating a survival kit

5. The average person can go how many days without water?
   a) One to Three
   b) Four to Six
   c) Seven to Nine
   d) Ten to Twelve

6. In a survival situation, half your caloric intake should be what?
   a) Proteins
   b) Vitamins and minerals
   c) Fats
   d) Carbohydrates

7. ______ release(s) energy more slowly than carbohydrates.
   a) Vitamins and minerals
   b) Fats
   c) Proteins
   d) Fiber

8. Fish are a good source of protein and _______.
   a) carbohydrates
   b) fat
   c) vitamins and minerals
   d) fiber

9. Insects are composed of 65-80% what?
   a) Fat
   b) Carbohydrates
   c) Protein
   d) Vitamins

10. Avoid eating all EXCEPT which of the following types of insects?
    a) Hairy insects
    b) Caterpillars
    c) Those with a sharp odor
    d) Winged insects

11. What type of shelter is one that you can build when you have some time and don't need immediate protection from the elements?
    a) Improvised
    b) Immediate-action
    c) Strong
    d) Weak

12. Dry leaves are an example of which of the following?
    a) Tinder
    b) Kindling
    c) Firewood
    d) Fire igniter

13. Twigs are an example of which of the following?
    a) Tinder
    b) Kindling
    c) Firewood
    d) Fire igniter
14. Which of the following is an example of kindling?
   a) Paper  
   b) Dry leaves  
   c) Split wood  
   d) Cedar bark

15. What letters make up the international distress signal?
   a) SOS  
   b) SOP  
   c) DIST  
   d) HELP

16. Which of the following is an incomplete protein?
   a) Fish  
   b) Legumes  
   c) Meat  
   d) Poultry

17. Which of the following is a complete protein?
   a) Legumes  
   b) Milk  
   c) Fish  
   d) Grains

18. Which of the following is the most accurate description of a mangrove jungle?
   a) A jungle of very dense growth of vegetation at ground level  
   b) A swamp of tangled roots and branches along a tropical seashore  
   c) The most difficult terrain in which to travel and find food  
   d) A jungle with large trees and a network of vines

19. Which of the following is the most accurate description of a primary jungle?
   a) A jungle with large trees and a network of vines  
   b) A swamp of tangled roots and branches along a tropical seashore  
   c) A jungle of very dense growth of vegetation at ground level  
   d) The most difficult terrain in which to travel and find food

20. Which of the following is the most accurate description of a secondary jungle?
   a) A jungle with large trees and a network of vines  
   b) A jungle of very dense growth of vegetation at ground level  
   c) The most difficult terrain in which to travel and find food  
   d) A swamp of tangled roots and branches along a tropical seashore

21. Which of the following is the most accurate description of a high mountain jungle?
   a) A jungle of very dense growth of vegetation at ground level  
   b) A jungle with large trees and a network of vines  
   c) The most difficult terrain in which to travel and find food  
   d) A swamp of tangled roots and branches along a tropical seashore

22. Your best aid to survival in the jungle is _________.
   a) light clothing  
   b) a compass  
   c) fire  
   d) a machete

23. To prevent moisture in your breath from freezing, condensing, and wetting your sleeping bag, what should you do before going to sleep?
   a) Insulate your sleeping bag with a waterproof material  
   b) Keep your nose and mouth outside the sleeping bag.  
   c) Wrap a cloth of some sort around your head.  
   d) Wrap a piece of waterproof material around your face.

24. What is the most effective way to dress for survival in extreme cold?
   a) In layers  
   b) In heavy clothes  
   c) Wearing clothing made of insulating material  
   d) Wearing water-resistant clothes

25. What is the primary reason you should be careful not to restrict circulation when dressing for extreme cold?
   a) Unrestricted circulation makes walking easier.  
   b) Good circulation spreads heat and prevents frostbite.  
   c) Restricting circulation results in heat buildup.  
   d) Restricted circulation can result in loss of consciousness.

26. The tooth-edged leaves of this cold-climate tree are edible.
   a) Arctic oak  
   b) Pine  
   c) White spruce  
   d) Dwarf arctic birch
27. Which of the following is NOT a good way to get fresh water on the open sea?
   a) Drink rainwater.  
   b) Use a solar still if you have one. 
   c) Use a sponge or cloth to soak up moisture from fog or dew.  
   d) Drink fish juices.

28. Because plankton can be hard to digest, you should_________.
   a) not eat it.  
   b) dry it before eating it  
   c) start off by eating only small amounts  
   d) grind it into a fine powder before eating it

---

**Naval Science 2**

**Leadership**

**Leadership Chapter 1 NJROTC Leadership**

1. The first rule for a new leader is to
   a) Get even with cadets that have angered you in the past  
   b) Set the best example possible  
   c) Start giving orders  
   d) None of the above answers are correct

2. The three basic things to remember as you develop your leadership abilities are: know yourself, know your business, know your personnel.
   a) True  
   b) False

3. Respect from subordinates must be
   a) Expected  
   b) Demanded  
   c) Earned  
   d) Bought

4. Because leaders cannot be everywhere all the time, it is frequently necessary for leaders to
   a) take vacations.  
   b) give up responsibility.  
   c) delegate authority.  
   d) just try to do the best they can.

5. Leadership depends upon
   a) the leader.  
   b) the followers.  
   c) the job to be done.  
   d) All of the answers are correct.

6. The cadet who portrays confidence in oneself, mankind and a cause is showing he or she has ______________.
   a) Enthusiasm  
   b) Optimism  
   c) Tact  
   d) Faith

7. As a leader, you will be expected to handle
   a) simple assignments.  
   b) compound assignments.  
   c) complex assignments.  
   d) None of the answers are correct.

8. When a cadet is supportive of the organization or unit, he or she is showing
   a) Honesty  
   b) Enthusiasm  
   c) Loyalty  
   d) Optimism

9. The cadet who has the ability to see what must be done and takes care of obligations for his or her unit is showing
   a) sense of humor.  
   b) sense of self-confidence.  
   c) sense of responsibility.  
   d) sense of loyalty.

10. What three attributes of a good leader cannot exist apart from each other?
    a) Tact, Common Sense, and Self-Confidence  
    b) Health, Energy, and Optimism  
    c) Concern for people, Self-Confidence, and Modesty  
    d) Moral Courage, Honesty, and Enthusiasm

11. Essential qualities of a naval leader include
    a) sense of responsibility.  
    b) faith.  
    c) modesty.  
    d) All of the answers are correct.
12. _____NJROTC leaders must get to know their subordinates. This personal quality of a leader is referred to as?
   a) Tact  
   b) Common Sense  
   c) Good Judgment  
   d) Concern for People

13. _____To do his or her job, a leader must associate with seniors, peers, and the general public. These associations are called ___________.
   a) Magnetic Quality  
   b) Effective Leadership  
   c) Personal Relations  
   d) Essential Courage

14. _____If there is one key to successful leadership, it is probably ___________.
   a) Courage  
   b) Fairness  
   c) Personal Relations  
   d) Essential Courage

15. _____The cadet who does not show self-magnification, not being boastful about oneself is demonstrating
   a) Truthfulness  
   b) Enthusiasm  
   c) Tact  
   d) Modesty

16. _____The cadet that shows through their actions that they are true, honest, correct, straight forward and trustworthy demonstrates ___________.
   a) Enthusiasm  
   b) Optimism  
   c) Truthfulness  
   d) Loyalty

17. _____The cadet that demonstrates the leadership "Can do" attitude is demonstrating ___________ as a leader.
   a) Enthusiasm  
   b) Optimism  
   c) Honesty  
   d) Loyalty

18. _____The most traditional trait of a leader is ___________.
   a) Faith  
   b) Sense of Humor  
   c) Health  
   d) Courage

Leadership Chapter 2 Approaches To Leadership

1. _____In the Navy, when you are given authority, the two burdens that come with it are
   a) power and obedience.  
   b) enforcement and tradition.  
   c) excitement and performance.  
   d) responsibility and accountability.

2. _____Discipline is
   a) harsh and unfair.  
   b) an orderly way of doing things.  
   c) a trait only great leaders possess.  
   d) commanding someone to do something.

3. _____Self-discipline is an orderly way of doing things that comes from
   a) your parents.  
   b) military life.  
   c) experience and training.  
   d) regulations and hardship.

4. _____Self-discipline begins with
   a) self-control.  
   b) individual readiness.  
   c) being well-rested.  
   d) good conduct.

5. _____Drill teaches self-discipline because it
   a) allows you freedom to go your own way.  
   b) requires the unit to act as one person.  
   c) is demanding and punishing.  
   d) good conduct.

6. _____The autocratic style of leadership is centered on the
   a) unit.  
   b) leader.  
   c) command.  
   d) All of the answers are correct.

7. _____The democratic style of leadership means
   a) participation of followers.  
   b) participation of the leader.  
   c) teamwork to accomplish a goal.  
   d) All of the answers are correct.
8. There are five approaches to leadership. Of the five, which one is the most autocratic?
   a) Telling  
   b) Selling  
   c) Joining  
   d) Consulting

9. Which one of the five approaches to leadership is the most democratic?
   a) Telling  
   b) Selling  
   c) Joining  
   d) Consulting

10. To become a good leader, one must be able to communicate. The skills needed for communication is
    a) reading and writing.  
    b) listening and speaking.  
    c) both A and B.  
    d) None of the answers are correct.

11. Which leadership style tends to produce the best results over long periods of time?
    a) Autocratic style of leadership.  
    b) Democratic style of leadership, tailored to job requirements.  
    c) Joining approach, in which the leader goes along with the majority.  
    d) Telling approach, in which the group does not participate in the decision making process.

12. The main reason for practicing a speech is for
    a) theatrics.  
    b) confidence.  
    c) conciseness.  
    d) organization.

13. There are several styles of leadership. The ________ style of leadership is centered on the leader.
    a) telling  
    b) autocratic  
    c) permissive  
    d) democratic

14. The cadet that uses this type of leadership demands a quick response.
    a) Democratic  
    b) Telling  
    c) Permissive  
    d) Autocratic

15. What do we call the style of leadership that means participation of followers, as well as the leader, in the leadership process?
    a) Authoritarian  
    b) Position  
    c) Democratic  
    d) Drilling

Leadership Chapter 3 Leadership Skills

1. Leaders can help to motivate subordinates by
   a) providing opportunities for each person to develop their personal talents.  
   b) increasing their workloads.  
   c) allowing them to use their judgment.  
   d) all of the answers are correct.

2. Nothing will destroy morale faster than
   a) regular inspections of personnel and equipment.  
   b) insistence on discipline and efficiency.  
   c) inactivity and boredom.  
   d) a schedule that includes a mix of work and recreation.

3. In order to maintain high morale in a unit, the following must be present:
   a) Discipline and efficiency.  
   b) Close supervision by leaders.  
   c) Complete freedom for all personnel.  
   d) A complete understanding of the task at hand.

4. Which of the following motivating factors is considered most important?
   a) Outstanding pay.  
   b) Completing the job on time.  
   c) Feeling that one's work is meaningful.  
   d) Understanding the meaning of the job that must be done.

5. One of the best ways to start a conversation with a subordinate is to begin talking about the subordinate's
   a) work.  
   b) family.  
   c) health.  
   d) personal life.

6. Most people desire to learn
   a) more about their basic needs.  
   b) new skills and more challenging work.  
   c) about others' personal business.  
   d) All of the answers are correct.
7. Motivation in the Navy can directly affect
   a) morale. 
   b) readiness. 
   c) reenlistment. 
   d) All of the answers are correct.

8. Social needs consist of
   a) freedom from danger and threats. 
   b) affection, love, and friendship. 
   c) food, water, and shelter. 
   d) self-respect, status, and recognition by others.

9. What are some job needs that the navy can fulfill?
   a) Professional growth and job responsibilities 
   b) Pride and mastery of the job 
   c) Recognition 
   d) All of the answers are correct.

10. A goal of leadership is to develop good
    a) affection for one's self. 
    b) security skills. 
    c) morale. 
    d) All of the answers are correct.

11. Esteem needs consist of
    a) self-respect, status, and recognition by others. 
    b) freedom from danger and threats. 
    c) affection, love, and friendship. 
    d) food, water, and shelter.

12. All effective leaders must be skillful in
    a) preparing reports. 
    b) giving awards. 
    c) communicating. 
    d) guiding.

13. High group morale is usually the result of effective
    a) followership. 
    b) leadership. 
    c) knowledge. 
    d) conditions.

14. What general rules should be used by leaders when they build morale in their units?
    a) Always be friendly, courteous and tactful. 
    b) Be consistent and fair in assigning duties. 
    c) Know each person by name. 
    d) All of the answers are correct.

15. Morale can be measured by inspections of personnel and their equipment.
    a) True. 
    b) False

16. Which of the following leadership skills may include putting a subordinate on report, reprimanding him/her, or not recommending them for advancement?
    a) Threats 
    b) Followership 
    c) Constructive criticism 
    d) Punishment

17. What should a leader remember when starting a conversation with a subordinate?
    a) No one wants their private affairs pried into
    b) Many people like to talk about themselves to someone they trust
    c) The key to getting acquainted is a sincere and unselfish interest in the people being approached
    d) All of the answers are correct

---

Maritime History

Maritime History Chapter 1 Sea Power and Early Western Civilization

1. Early warships, which were crewed by trained fighting men and propelled by oars as well as sails, were called
   a) frigates. 
   b) trading ships. 
   c) galleys. 
   d) boats of war.
2. _____ For many centuries after the fall of Rome in 476 A.D., Europe suffered in the turmoil of the Dark Ages while the Middle East, North Africa, and Eastern Mediterranean fell under the control of the
   a) Moslems. \hspace{1cm} b) Byzantine Empire.
   c) Italian states. \hspace{1cm} d) Spanish.

3. _____ The capital of the Byzantine Empire was at
   a) Constantinople. \hspace{1cm} b) Rome.
   c) Athens. \hspace{1cm} d) Macedonia.

4. _____ The longest period of peace in world history was known as the
   a) Mare Nostrum. \hspace{1cm} b) Pax Romana.
   c) Golden Age of Athens. \hspace{1cm} d) Crusades.

5. _____ Our alphabet is based on the alphabet of what ancient people?
   a) Phoenicians. \hspace{1cm} b) Greeks.
   c) Romans. \hspace{1cm} d) Cretans.

6. _____ What famous war was fought to secure control of the Turkish Straits in order to insure Greek control of the Aegean-Black Sea trade?
   a) The Crusades \hspace{1cm} b) The Punic War
   c) The Trojan War \hspace{1cm} d) The French and Indian War

7. _____ What city is known as the birthplace of democracy in government?
   a) Rome \hspace{1cm} b) Athens
   c) Carthage \hspace{1cm} d) Macedonia

8. _____ The Punic Wars were between what two major powers?
   a) Rome and Carthage \hspace{1cm} b) Greece and Persia
   c) Arabs and Christians \hspace{1cm} d) Spain and England

9. _____ King Philip II sent his Spanish Armada against England in 1588 for which of the following reasons?
   a) To retain Spain's supremacy on the seas \hspace{2cm} b) To stop English privateers from raiding his ships
   c) To bring England back into the Catholic church \hspace{3cm} d) All of the answers are correct

10. _____ The first to seek new sea routes to the Indies and the Orient were the
    a) Portuguese. \hspace{1cm} b) Spanish.
    c) English. \hspace{1cm} d) Dutch.

11. _____ With the Treaty of Paris in 1763, the war in North America between France and England ended. Who controlled the world's seas at that time?
    a) France \hspace{1cm} b) Spain
    c) England \hspace{1cm} d) Portugal

12. _____ After the Battle of Salamis of 480 B.C., the great period of peace during which theater, sculpture, writing, and philosophy flourished is known as the
    a) Age of Alexander the Great. \hspace{1cm} b) Renaissance.
    c) Golden Age of Athens. \hspace{1cm} d) Western Civilization Age.

13. _____ National wealth was measured by the amount of treasure in the royal vaults. The total wealth of the world was limited. To become richer and more powerful, a nation had to make some other nation poorer through capture of its trade and colonies. This was
    a) Hanseatic League. \hspace{1cm} b) Pax Romana.
    c) Mercantile Theory. \hspace{1cm} d) Mare Nostrum.

14. _____ In the battle of Lepanto in 1571, Christian forces defeated the
    a) Greeks. \hspace{1cm} b) Ottoman Turks.
    c) Moors. \hspace{1cm} d) Romans.
15. **The ability of a nation to defend her own sea communications and to deny the enemy the use of the sea to carry on a war is called**
   a) sea control.  
   b) maritime strength.  
   c) sea power.  
   d) strength of the seas.  

16. **Which of the following were English "seadogs"?**
   a) Sir Francis Drake, Sir John Hawkins, and Martin Frobisher  
   b) Lord Admiral Charles Howard, and the Duke of Medina Sidonia  
   c) Bartholomeu Diaz, Vasco da Gama, and Christopher Columbus  

17. **The second group to master the sea were the**
   a) Cretes.  
   b) Romans.  
   c) Phoenicians.  
   d) Greeks.  

18. **What group of Europeans became the leaders of Western culture after the Greeks?**
   a) Moors  
   b) Romans  
   c) Phoenicians  
   d) Persians  

19. **What Italian state became a great commercial and naval power during the Crusades?**
   a) Venice  
   b) Carthage  
   c) Rome  
   d) Spain  

20. **The "Age of Discovery" was referred to as being a new age of**
   a) economic growth.  
   b) trade relations among nations.  
   c) sea power.  
   d) privateering.  

21. **The first people known to use sea power were the sailors and traders of ancient**
   a) Rome.  
   b) Phoenicia.  
   c) Greece.  
   d) Crete.  

**Maritime History Chapter 2 American Revolution**

1. **The American Revolution began at**
   a) Yorktown, Virginia.  
   b) Wilmington, North Carolina.  
   c) Trenton and Morristown, New Jersey.  
   d) Lexington and Concord, Massachusetts.  

2. **The Continental Navy did not affect the outcome of the war with England.**
   a) True  
   b) False  

3. **In a battle with British ships, John Paul Jones uttered the famous words, "I have not yet begun to fight!"**
   a) True  
   b) False  

4. **When France formally joined the war in 1778, England had to change her war strategy.**
   a) True  
   b) False  

5. **The end of fighting in the colonies was marked by the British loss at**
   a) Saratoga  
   b) Lake Champlain  
   c) Yorktown  
   d) Ticonderoga  

6. **The peace treaty ending the Revolutionary War was signed in**
   a) Paris  
   b) London  
   c) Philadelphia  
   d) New York  

7. **The Continental Congress was reluctant to establish a navy because they thought that "coastal cavalry" forces of the various colonies would suffice, and any continental Navy warships would be overwhelmed at sea.**
   a) True  
   b) False
8. Although General Arnold lost all of his ships in the Battle of Lake Champlain, it is considered a victory because it
   a) severely damaged the British Fleet.
   b) saved Yorktown.
   c) slowed the British advance enough to allow the Americans time to regroup and train troops.
   d) resulted in retaking of Fort Ticonderoga.

9. The Declaration of Independence was signed July 4,
   a) 1789
   b) 1776
   c) 1775
   d) 1763

10. Captain Richard Pearson commanded the British ship Sarapis in its famous battle with John Paul Jones on the Bonhomme Richard.
    a) True
    b) False

11. The Peace of Paris in 1783 gave the Americans a territory that extended west
    a) to California.
    b) to the Pacific coast.
    c) to the Mississippi River.
    d) to Oklahoma.

12. When General Clinton returned to New York, he left General Cornwallis in command of British forces in the South.
    a) True
    b) False

13. The battle off the Virginia Capes, when Admiral de Grasse drove the British fleet back to New York, made victory at the Battle of Yorktown possible.
    a) True
    b) False

14. Who was the first commander of the Continental Navy?
    a) George Washington
    b) Benedict Arnold
    c) John Paul Jones
    d) Esek Hopkins

15. Who was in charge of the American troops at the battle of Lake Champlain in 1776?
    a) Benedict Arnold
    b) George Washington
    c) John Paul Jones
    d) Esek Hopkins

16. Instead of meeting General Burgoyne in Albany in 1777, General Howe made an ill-advised decision to capture which city?
    a) New York City
    b) Boston
    c) Philadelphia
    d) Savannah

17. England imposed a tax on the American colonies in order to
    a) raise money to pay its debts from the war with France.
    b) stop the colonies from becoming independent.
    c) discourage trade between England and the colonies.
    d) None of the answers are correct.

18. General Burgoyne surrendered at Saratoga, New York, in October 1777, after marching his troops European-style through an open field.
    a) True
    b) False

19. Who led Maine backwoodsmen in the first American capture of a British ship?
    a) John Paul Jones
    b) Benedict Arnold
    c) George Washington
    d) Jeremiah O'Brien
20. When did Congress finance the start of the Colonial Navy?  
a) 10/13/1775  
b) 5/14/1776  
c) 11/20/1777  
d) 6/18/1778

21. When did Congress authorize the beginning of the Marine Corps?  
a) 7/4/1775  
b) 11/10/1775  
c) 6/22/1777  
d) 4/18/1778

Maritime History Chapter 3 The Growth of American Sea Power

1. What was the name of the U.S. ship Commodore Preble sent to recapture or destroy the USS Philadelphia?  
a) USS Williams  
b) USS Revere  
c) USS Washington  
d) Intrepid

2. President Jefferson did not favor building large seagoing ships because  
a) he decided wars should be between European countries only.  
b) he believed the Navy should only protect the American coastline.  
c) he didn't want to use up their valuable fuel supply.  
d) building materials were too expensive.

3. What U.S. ship fought in the two most famous Quasi-War battles with France?  
a) USS Victory  
b) USS Lee  
c) USS Constellation  
d) USS Hull

4. The Pasha of Tripoli agreed to a treaty that would release captive U.S. crew-members and  
a) leave innocent ships alone.  
b) the requirement for tribute payments to Tripoli was eliminated.  
c) discontinue trade with France.  
d) All of the answers are correct.

5. Giving in to demands for tribute and ransom usually  
a) leads to more demands.  
b) ends the problem.  
c) will help start peace talks.  
d) None of the answers are correct.

6. The name of the last ship left in the navy after the Revolutionary War was the USS  
a) Alliance  
b) Victory.  
c) St. Louis.  
d) Mitchell.

7. The Barbary States economy was based on  
a) hard work and pride.  
b) piracy and tribute payments.  
c) credit.  
d) borrowed money and loans.

8. The Navy Act of 1794 authorized the construction of six Frigates, however, only three were built  
a) True  
b) False

9. In 1804, Commodore Preble tried to convince the Pasha of Tripoli to  
a) give up the war.  
b) call a truce.  
c) surrender.  
d) release the U.S. crewmen.

10. When the Pasha of Tripoli refused to cooperate in the release of U.S. crewmen, Commodore Preble decided to  
a) use force.  
b) stay put for awhile.  
c) call on France for assistance.  
d) bribe him.

11. Why didn't the United States build any new ships after the Revolutionary War?  
a) There were no funds for maintaining or building ships.  
b) All the money was spent in the war.  
c) There wasn't a need for new ships.  
d) The shipbuilders were on strike.
12. _____ All of the below are a result of the British government's orders in council EXCEPT
   a) Americans could not trade in the West Indies.
   b) American exports to England were limited.
   c) British subjects could not buy American-built ships.
   d) Britain was prohibited to trade in the West Indies.

13. _____ The newly signed Constitution authorized the United States Congress to
   a) establish new businesses.                       b) trade with foreign countries.
   c) vote.                                           d) provide and maintain a navy.

14. _____ After the Revolutionary War ended in 1783, what was one of the first acts of the new American government?
   a) To tax incoming foreign shipping
   b) To stop all shipbuilding
   c) To limit the amount of goods shipped to foreign countries
   d) To build a United States Navy

15. _____ After the Revolutionary War, those citizens of the United States that lived inland
   a) requested that the navy be built in their area.
   b) didn't want to be taxed for a coastline navy.
   c) wanted the navy to clean up the coast.
   d) felt the navy should be used in shipping.

16. _____ When Congress passed the Navy Act in 1794, the bill stated that naval shipbuilding would stop if
   a) the United States made peace with Algiers.
   b) all of the wood supply used to build ships ran out.
   c) the shipbuilders voted for a strike.
   d) a settlement was reached with France.

17. _____ The first Secretary of the Navy was
   a) William Bennett.                               b) Benjamin Stoddert.
   c) Joseph Lawrence.                               d) John Adams.

18. _____ When the U.S. did not meet the tribute demands of the Pasha of Tripoli he
   a) decided to forgive and forget.                 b) chose to verbally attack the U.S.
   c) declared war on the U.S.                      d) stole money from other countries.

19. _____ In 1802, President Jefferson sent a squadron of ships to the Mediterranean Sea to
   a) protect American trade                         b) establish a base.
   c) discuss trade secrets.                        d) determine a market for shipping.

20. _____ In 1803, when Commodore Preble assembled his forces in the Moroccan port of Tangier, the Emperor of
   Morocco was impressed by Preble because of his
   a) display of strength                            b) disregard for pain.
   c) gentlemanly behavior.                         d) lack of harshness.

21. _____ In 1803, Commodore Preble sent the USS Philadelphia to blockade the port of Tripoli. What happened to this
   ship?
   a) The fuel supply became depleted.
   b) Other ships joined the blockade.
   c) It ran aground and was captured.
   d) The USS Philadelphia was destroyed before it reached Tripoli.

22. _____ Who was the youngest man to reach the rank of captain in the short history of the US Navy?
   a) Benjamin Stoddert                               b) Stephen Decatur
   c) John Barry                                     d) William Bainbridge
23. The main reason Napoleon sold the Louisiana Territory was to
   a) finance his war in Europe.
   b) keep England from controlling it.
   c) get America on his side to fight England.
   d) bankrupt the American Treasury.

24. Where did England defeat France to become ruler of the Atlantic Ocean in 1805?
   a) The Strait of Gibraltar
   b) The English Channel
   c) Trafalgar
   d) Off the coast of Brazil

25. Kidnapping men and forcing them into military service is defined as
   a) privateering.
   b) racketeering.
   c) imprisonment.
   d) impressment.

26. What tactic did the English Navy use to get sailors to serve on their vessels in the early 1800s?
   a) The sailors were told that the pay was good.
   b) They told the sailors they would get a percentage of the good captured.
   c) They began seizing seamen off U.S ships, claiming they were deserters from the Royal Navy.
   d) Recruits were told that they would have to serve two years.

27. Between 1808 and 1811, over 6000 American citizens were forced into the Royal Navy.
   a) True
   b) False

28. Which Navy vessel did the British take four crewman from in 1807?
   a) USS United States
   b) USS Chesapeake
   c) USS Hornet
   d) USS Constitution

29. As a result of the Chesapeake affair, Jefferson had Congress try to stop the drift toward war by
   a) authorizing construction of more naval vessels.
   b) enlarging the army.
   c) stopping all exports of needed raw materials and food to Britain and France.
   d) establishing a naval patrol along the American coast.

30. When James Madison became President in 1809 he
   a) urged Congress to pass a bill declaring an import embargo against harassing nations.
   b) declared war on France.
   c) declared war on England.
   d) tried to negotiate peace with France.

31. Who cried out the immortal words "Don't give up the ship!" after being mortally wounded in battle during the
   War of 1812?
   a) Captain William Bainbridge, Constitution vs. Java
   b) Captain Steven Decatur, United States vs. Macedonian
   c) Captain Oliver Hazard Perry, Niagara vs. Detroit
   d) Captain James Lawrence, Chesapeake vs. Shannon

32. As the result of Jefferson's embargo on raw materials and food to Europe,
   a) American shipping interests in New England suffered economic disaster.
   b) farmers in the South and West suffered due to a lack of markets for their products.
   c) smuggling became widespread, draining tax income from the federal government.
   d) All three statements occurred.
33. _____ Which of the following American warships of the War of 1812 was given the lasting nickname "Old Ironsides" because of the way her heavy oaken hull deflected British cannonballs?
   a) USS Constitution  
   b) USS United States  
   c) USS Constellation  
   d) USS Hull

34. _____ The naval battle that kept the Great Lakes and Northwest Territory for America was fought and won on 10 September 1813 by
   a) Thomas Macdonough in the second Battle of Lake Champlain.  
   b) Oliver Hazard Perry in the Battle of Lake Erie.  
   c) General William Henry Harrison at the Battle of the Thames.  
   d) Commander Robert Barclay in the Battle of Lake Ontario.

35. _____ With Napoleon defeated in Europe, Britain was able to send more troops and ships to American waters in 1814. At this time they made damaging amphibious assaults in the Chesapeake Bay area on
   a) Norfolk and Yorktown, Virginia.  
   b) Washington, D.C., and Norfolk, Virginia.  
   c) Baltimore, Maryland, and Yorktown, Virginia.  
   d) Washington, D.C., and Baltimore, Maryland.

36. _____ On September 1814, a night-long British naval bombardment of Fort McHenry guarding Baltimore
   a) inspired Francis Scott Key to write "The Star-Spangled Banner."
   b) allowed President Madison and Congress to escape capture.
   c) aided in lighting the skies over Baltimore.
   d) All of the answers are correct.

37. _____ What action did France take in response to President Madison's action asking Congress to declare embargoes against harassing nations?
   a) Fired on American vessels
   b) Lifted all decrees against American vessels
   c) Declared war on vessels from England and America
   d) Declared war on Russia for supporting America

38. _____ What famous battle took place after the treaty ending the war of 1812 had been signed in Europe on Christmas Eve 1814?
   a) The Second Battle of Lake Champlain.
   b) The Battle of New Orleans.
   c) Invasion of Washington D.C.
   d) The Battle of Baltimore.

39. _____ What was the name of the treaty that ended the War of 1812?
   a) Treaty of Lake Erie
   b) Treaty of Canada
   c) Treaty of Ghent
   d) Treaty of Peace

40. _____ The chief task of the U.S Navy between 1815 and 1860 was
   a) adapting to technological developments.
   b) protecting America's growing overseas commerce.
   c) fighting the Barbary pirates.
   d) engaging in anti-slavery patrols.

41. _____ After the Civil War, the U.S. whaling industry stopped being of much importance in the United States mainly because of the
   a) loss of many whaling ships to Confederate raiders.
   b) changing styles in dress and availability of suitable substitute materials.
   c) discovery of oil and natural gas in Pennsylvania.
   d) rapid reduction in the whale population due to improved hunting equipment.

42. _____ Which of the following statements is incorrect concerning naval and maritime matters after the Algerian War of 1815-16?
   a) The United States signed treaties with the Barbary states that stopped the need to pay tribute.
   b) The United States kept a Mediterranean Naval Squadron regularly deployed until the Civil War.
   c) The Navy ceased all operations in the Mediterranean Sea and returned to home waters.
   d) A U.S. Navy squadron operated from a base at Port Mahon, Minorca, against piracy throughout the Mediterranean.
43. U.S. Naval operations in the Western Hemisphere between 1822 and 1826 were concerned mainly with
   a) wiping out piracy in the Caribbean-West Indies area.
   b) establishing an anti-slavery patrol at the mouth of the Mississippi delta.
   c) providing escort for the U.S. whaling fleet.
   d) convoying merchantmen along the U.S. East Coast.

44. In his great adventure story, Moby Dick, Herman Melville wrote about the great New England industry of
   a) commercial fishing in the stormy waters along the East Coast.
   b) catching seals for their valuable fur.
   c) whaling, for lighting oil, whalebone, and other products.
   d) pirates and their hidden treasure.

45. Since colonial days, the most important commercial fish species for Massachusetts fisherman has been the
   a) lobster.
   b) haddock.
   c) herring.
   d) codfish.

46. The first regular, scheduled ship service for passengers, mail, and freight between New York and England was
   provided by the
   a) New England topsail schooners.
   b) Packet ships.
   c) Clipper ships.
   d) Frigates.

47. The profitable trade carried on during the 18th to mid-19th centuries among New England, West Africa, and the
   West Indies was called the
   a) immigrant uphill run.
   b) slave trade.
   c) triangular trade.
   d) packet downhill run.

48. The principal cargoes carried, in order, on the New England-West Africa-West Indies circuit were
   a) rum, slaves, and molasses.
   b) molasses, rum, and slaves.
   c) manufactured goods, lumber and salt fish, and raw materials.
   d) lumber and salt fish, naval stores, and raw materials.

49. Although the United States Congress outlawed American vessels from taking part in the slave trade as early as
   1808, and defined this trade as piracy as late as 1820, anti-slave laws were seldom enforced because
   a) smuggling of slaves into the South was carried on by pirates with little local or federal hindrance.
   b) political pressures were exerted in Congress by Southern planters and New England slavers, both of whom profited
   from the trade.
   c) there was no cooperation between the United States and British governments' navies on anti-slavery patrol
   procedures.
   d) All answers are correct.

50. The basic reason that the United States and Mexico went to war in 1846 was that
   a) Texas had been admitted to the Union before the Rio Grande had been established as the state's southern border.  
   b) an incident between U.S. and Mexican border troops resulted in a number of American casualties.
   c) President James K. Polk saw an opportunity to satisfy the nation's "maniest destiny."
   d) Mexico did not recognize the Treaty of Cahuenga between the Mexican defense forces in California and the
   American Armed Forces which had forced them to surrender.

51. The largest amphibious landing carried out by U.S. forces during the Mexican War took place at
   a) Veracruz under the command of General Winfield Scott.
   b) Yerba Buena (San Francisco) under the command of CDR John Montgomery.
   c) Matamoros under the command of General Zachary Taylor.
   d) Monterey under the command of Commodore John Sloat.
52. The beginning phase of the Marine Hymn, "From the Halls of Montezuma to the shores of Tripoli," refers to USMC actions, respectively, in the
   a) War with the Barbary States and Mexican War.
   b) Quasi-War with France and the War with Tripoli.
   c) Mexican War and the War with the Barbary States, 1801, to 1805.
   d) War of 1812 and the Algerian War of 1815 to 1816.

53. The Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo
   a) ended the Mexican War in February 1848.
   b) recognized U.S. annexation of the New Mexico-Arizona Territory and California.
   c) set the Rio Grande as the U.S.-Mexican border.
   d) All of the answers are correct.

54. Realization of the American "manifest destiny" in 1848 meant that
   a) the dream of a country stretching from coast to coast had come true.
   b) the American people would have to assume great new responsibilities for a great new territory, as well as reap benefits from it.
   c) a Pacific naval fleet would be required to defend the West Coast and protect U.S. shipping on the oriental trade routes.
   d) All of the answers are correct.

55. The most beautiful and fastest sailing ships ever to cross the seas were the
   a) Black Ball packets.
   b) New England topsail schooners.
   c) Square-rigged clippers.
   d) Frigates.

56. During the peak years, most clipper ships were used as
   a) trans-Atlantic immigrant-passenger carriers.
   b) fast cargo-freighters from the East Coast to Panama.
   c) "China clippers" hauling luxury goods from Canton to New York.
   d) passenger-cargo ships from the East Coast to California during the Gold Rush.

57. The fast decline of the clipper ships after 1855 was caused by
   a) completion of a railroad across the Isthmus of Panama.
   b) increased use of steamships for transoceanic commerce.
   c) the opening of the transcontinental stagecoach line from St. Louis to San Francisco.
   d) All of the answers helped cause the decline.

58. After the Navy succeeded in reopening the China trade in 1842, the next objective of American maritime and naval interest was to
   a) develop a faster, larger steamship to cross the Pacific.
   b) bring an ever-increasing number of immigrants to America to help develop the great Mid-West and Western part of the nation.
   c) open the trade door to Japan.
   d) seek better trade relations with the new nations of Latin America.

59. When the War of 1812 began, the Royal Navy significantly outnumbered the U.S. Navy in Men of War and Ships of the Line
   a) True
   b) False

Maritime History Chapter 4 Civil War

1. The CSS Alabama was built in a British port for a Confederate agent without the British government's approval. What was its purpose?
   a) To onload war goods from Europe for delivery to the Confederacy
   b) To ship Confederate goods to foreign ports
   c) To disrupt the Union's commercial shipping
   d) To damage the Union's whaling fleet
2. The forces that were protecting Charleston during the Civil War used a kind of war vessel made from old gunboats cut close to the water line and covered with iron plating. They were armed with a charge of gunpowder attached to the end of a long spar that protruded from the bow. They were called
   a) Davids.  b) CSS Hunley
   c) CSS Virginia  d) USS Monitor

3. Why did President Jefferson Davis use privateers during the Civil War?
   a) To destroy the Union's blockade  b) To capture Union commercial goods
   c) To weaken the Union's economic strength  d) All of the answers are correct.

4. The last ships of the Confederate Navy were destroyed and the last major Southern port was closed by Admiral Farragut in August 1864 in the violent naval battle of
   a) Pensacola (Florida).  b) Mobile Bay (Alabama).
   c) Gulfport (Mississippi).  d) Pascagoula (Mississippi).

5. Fort Fisher, North Carolina, was a key defensive location for what forces during the Civil War?
   a) Union forces  b) European forces
   c) Confederate forces  d) All of the answers are correct

6. On March 25, 1865, General Robert E. Lee launched his final attack on General Ulysses S. Grant's troops. Although Lee had suffered fewer losses, he surrendered a few weeks later because of a lack of
   a) men.  b) food.
   c) military supplies.  d) All of the answers are correct.

7. What was the most pressing economic problem faced by the United States after the Civil War?
   a) Providing funds to rebuild the nation  b) Providing funds to foreign nations
   c) Repaying foreign loans  d) Providing other nations with food supplies

8. What was the major political difference that caused Southern states to break away from the Union in 1860?
   a) New states were not being admitted into the Union as slave states.
   b) The South didn't gain a majority of the total vote in 1860.
   c) The Democrats lost the election.
   d) None of the answers are correct.

9. Admiral Farragut was an outstanding naval commander. What navy did he serve with during the Civil War?
   a) Union Navy  b) Confederate Navy
   c) World Navy  d) None of the answers are correct

10. The Union Navy established naval blockades from
    a) Georgia to Mississippi.  b) Florida to Louisiana.
    c) Virginia to Texas.  d) New York to California.

11. Jefferson Davis, President of the Confederacy, figured that the Union's blockades would anger at least two major foreign nations that were buying goods from the Confederate States. What were the names of these two major nations?
    a) France and Spain  b) Australia and Turkey
    c) England and France  d) Poland and Germany

12. In the first Battle of Bull Run on July 21, 1861, 50,000 troops of both armies fought in northern Virginia not far from Washington D.C. Which army won that battle?
    a) Confederate Army  b) Union Army
    c) German Army  d) None of the answers are correct

13. England and France felt that trade during the Civil War was far more important with the
    a) Confederate States  b) Union States
    c) Eastern States of the United States  d) Western States of the United States
14. In 1862, the Union forces developed river gunboats which were the first ironclad vessels in the United States. In what river valley did these vessels see their first action?
   a) Hudson River Valley
   b) Colorado River Valley
   c) Potomac River Valley
   d) Tennessee and Mississippi River Valleys

15. Who commanded the river boat squadron that demolished Fort Henry in February 1862?
   a) General Ulysses S. Grant
   b) Commodore Andrew Foote
   c) Admiral David G. Farragut
   d) None of the answers are correct

16. Fort Jackson and Fort St. Philip were established by the Confederates on the Mississippi River to protect the South's largest and most important port city. What was the name of that city?
   a) Natchez
   b) Gretna
   c) New Orleans
   d) Baton Rouge

17. Admiral Farragut's Union fleet moved up the Mississippi River in April 1862, taking heavy fire from Fort Jackson and Fort St. Philip. As he moved through the midst of the Confederate defensive fleet, his action caused what city on the river to surrender?
   a) Memphis
   b) Natchez
   c) Baton Rouge
   d) New Orleans

18. Before the Union forces left Norfolk, Virginia, early in the war, they were ordered to destroy many of their own vessels to keep them from being captured and used later by the Confederates. One of the vessels that was sunk was raised by the Confederacy was the
   a) CSS Virginia
   b) USS Virginia
   c) CSS Columbia
   d) CSS Norfolk

19. The Confederates had designed the CSS Virginia with one purpose in mind. What was the purpose?
   a) To transport cargo
   b) To sail the rivers of the world
   c) To break the Union's blockade
   d) To destroy the USS Merrimack

20. The CSS Virginia and the USS Monitor fought in one of the greatest naval battles of the Civil War. Their battle opened a new book on naval tactics. What made both vessels so unusual during this time?
   a) Swivel guns
   b) Iron armor plating
   c) Turret-fired guns
   d) All of the answers are correct

21. The Battle of Hampton Roads was a major
   a) naval battle
   b) army battle
   c) air battle
   d) political battle

22. Who was the general in charge of the Confederate land forces?
   a) General Ulysses S. Grant
   b) General George G. Meade
   c) General Robert E. Lee
   d) General George Washington

23. Which general defeated the Union forces at the Battle of Chancellorsville and also moved north through the Shenandoah Valley and invaded southern Pennsylvania?
   a) General Meade
   b) General Lee
   c) General Grant
   d) General McClellan

24. The Emancipation Proclamation made a significant difference in European attitudes toward the Civil War. Although it did not stop slavery, it was still a great psychological move. Who gave the Emancipation Proclamation speech?
   a) President Abraham Lincoln
   b) President Jefferson Davis
   c) General Ulysses S. Grant
   d) General George Washington

25. The Emancipation Proclamation of September 22, 1862, freed all slaves in the Confederate States as of January 1, 1863. In 1865 Congress added an amendment to the Constitution which ended slavery in the United States. What was that amendment?
   a) Eleventh
   b) Twelfth
   c) Thirteenth
   d) Fourteenth
26. During the Civil War, Charleston was not as important as a seaport city as it is today. In what state is Charleston located?
   a) Pennsylvania    b) North Carolina
   c) South Carolina   d) Virginia

27. The CSS Hunley was a submersible vessel that was designed to pull a torpedo into the side of an enemy ship. Who developed this vessel?
   a) Union forces    b) German forces
   c) European forces  d) Confederate forces

Maritime History Chapter 5 Rise to World Power Status

1. In 1901, Theodore Roosevelt became president after the assassination of President McKinley. Roosevelt believed that the U.S. Navy should
   a) protect the waters around this country.
   b) only provide services for this country.
   c) only provide aid when requested by other nations.
   d) have a national goal to build a navy that would be second only to that of Great Britain.

2. Under Theodore Roosevelt's leadership, the United States became
   a) a regional sea power.
   b) a global sea power.
   c) an insular sea power.
   d) a substandard sea power.

3. What were some of the advances in naval technology made under Theodore Roosevelt's leadership?
   a) Submarines, destroyers, and experiments involving manned aircraft
   b) Submarines and flight experiments
   c) Submarines and destroyers
   d) None of the answers are correct

4. Which country agreed to a settlement of the Alaskan-Canadian boundary favorable to America, withdrew its naval squadron from the West Indies, and agreed to turn over exclusive control of the proposed Panama Canal to the United States?
   a) France
   b) Germany
   c) Britain
   d) Russia

5. Which country tried unsuccessfully to build a canal across the Isthmus of Panama from 1881-89?
   a) Germany
   b) France
   c) Britain
   d) United States

6. On April 19, 1898, the United States Congress passed four resolutions concerning Cuba. Which of the following statements was NOT one of the resolutions?
   a) Cuba was declared free and independent.
   b) Withdrawal of all Spanish forces was demanded.
   c) The president was directed to use American forces to force these resolutions.
   d) The United States declared that it would annex Cuba.

7. When the USS Maine was sunk by an explosion of unknown origin, it was in what harbor?
   a) Manila Bay, Philippines
   b) San Juan, Puerto Rico
   c) Havana, Cuba
   d) Bremerton, Washington

8. What country launched the prototype of a modern battleship in 1873?
   a) Spain
   b) Great Britain
   c) United States
   d) France

9. What shortcut eliminates some 8,100 miles of the otherwise 13,000 mile trip via sea routes from New York around the southern tip of South America to Los Angeles?
   a) Go east around South Africa
   b) Go north across the Arctic Ocean
   c) Go across the Isthmus of Panama
   d) Go via the Intercontinental Waterway System
The USS Maine was sent to Cuba
a) to protect American citizens in Havana.
b) to protect American business interests in Havana.
c) because of the Spanish-Cuban unrest.
d) All of the answers are correct.

What extension of the Monroe Doctrine of 1823 was proclaimed in 1904?
 a) The Treaty of Portsmouth  
b) The Great White Fleet  
c) The Treaty of War Plan Orange  
d) The Roosevelt Corollary

What was the purpose of the Great White Fleet?
 a) A shakedown cruise for the USS Oregon  
b) To demonstrate America's seapower to the world  
c) To deliver medical supplies and food to the British  
d) None of the answers are correct

In 1914, construction was completed on the Panama Canal. What country built this canal?
 a) Spain  
b) England  
c) The United States  
d) France

What country did Panama revolt against during the early 1900s for its independence?
 a) United States  
b) Spain  
c) Colombia  
d) France

By the turn of the 20th century, Congress had accepted the policy that the United States should have a Navy powerful enough to
 a) defeat any potential enemy  
b) defend its newly acquired properties.  
c) defend the continental United States.  
d) defend any serious oppositions.

Battles of the Spanish-American War of 1898 spanned from the Caribbean to
 a) the Philippines  
b) Spain.  
c) Japan.  
d) Korea.

The naval officer who led the American "Asiatic Fleet" to its great victory over the Spanish Navy in the Philippines in 1898 was
 a) Admiral Charles Gridley, USN.  
b) Rear Admiral William Sampson, USN.  
c) Admiral David G. Farragut, USN.  
d) Commodore George Dewey, USN.

The United States acquired which of the following territories as the result of the peace treaty ending the Spanish-American War?
 a) Philippines, Hawaii and Guam  
b) Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Philippines  
c) Guam, Cuba and Puerto Rico  
d) Hawaii, Puerto Rico and Guam

Sea power has a profound effect upon a nation's
 a) national security.  
b) commercial prosperity.  
c) social welfare.  
d) All of the answers are correct.

The naval officer who commanded the American Flying Squadron during the Battle of Santiago de Cuba in July 1898 was
 a) Admiral Pasquale Cervera.  
b) Admiral William Sampson.  
c) Commodore Winfield Schley.  
d) Captain Alfred Mahan.

What was the name of Commodore Dewey's flagship during the Battle of Manila Bay in May 1898?
 a) USS Indiana  
b) USS Olympia  
c) USS Maine  
d) USS Oregon
22. What effect did economic problems have on the U. S. Navy immediately after the Civil War?
a) U.S. Navy's fleet increased in size  
b) Lack of foreign support 
c) U.S. Navy's fleet was reduced in size  
d) Older officers required more pay

23. What two nations caused problems for the U.S. Navy between 1871 and 1875?
a) France and Spain  
b) England and Spain  
c) China and France  
d) Spain and Korea

24. What was the primary objective of the U.S. Naval Institute at the time of its founding?
a) To advance professional and scientific knowledge of the U. S. Navy, other world navies and the maritime industry  
b) To publish current event articles through journals like Proceedings  
c) To serve as a graduate program for commissioned officers of the Naval War College and the Naval Academy  
d) To advance professional training that pertains to only the U.S. Navy.

25. Admiral David Dixon Porter, USN, was instrumental in putting together a brilliant staff, establishing an athletic program, and organizing the engineering and physics departments at which of the following institutions in 1865?
a) U.S. Naval War College  
b) U.S. Naval Institute  
c) Harvard University  
d) U.S. Naval Academy

26. In 1875, a professional association began publishing a leading journal entitled the Proceedings. It criticized the conditions of the fleet, pointing out both the commercial benefits and naval requirements for a strong American maritime force. This associate is the
a) U.S. Naval War College  
b) U.S. Naval Academy  
c) U.S. Naval Institute  
d) U.S. Air Force Academy.

27. The book, The Influence Of Sea Power Upon History, 1660-1783, was written by
a) Commodore Stephen Luce, USN  
b) Admiral David Porter, USN  
c) Captain Alfred Thayer Mahan, USN  
d) Admiral David G. Farragut, USN

28. In 1886, Captain Alfred Mahan, USN, was appointed president of the
a) U.S. Naval Institute.  
b) U.S. Naval War College.  
c) U.S. Naval Academy  
d) U.S. Coast Guard Academy

29. Who received international acclaim for his published findings on maritime history and naval strategy?
a) Commodore Stephen Luce, USN  
b) Admiral David Porter, USN  
c) Captain John Paul Jones, USN  
d) Captain Alfred Mahan, USN

30. In the late 1890s, America was preparing for war with
a) France.  
b) Cuba.  
c) Spain.  
d) Korea.

31. The Assistant Secretary of the Navy credited with building up the U.S. fleet in the late 1800s was
a) David Porter.  
b) Theodore Roosevelt.  
c) John Long.  
d) David Farragut.

32. Alfred Mahan predicted that America would win its 1898 war in the Caribbean in "about three months." European countries, however, believed that the United States would be defeated in a long war with
a) Cuba.  
b) Mexico.  
c) France.  
d) Spain.

33. What admiral did the Spanish government order to sail to the Caribbean to defend Cuba and destroy the American fleet in that region?
a) Cervera  
b) Sampson  
c) Porter  
d) Cadiz
34. in American newspapers, including publication of a letter by the Spanish Ambassador calling President McKinley "weak," whipped up American support for the Spanish-American war.
   a) "Yellow Journalism"
   b) "U.S. Military Prepares For War" essays.
   c) "How America Is Preparing For War" essays.
   d) "Ill Treatment Of Cubans By The Spanish Government" essays.

35. The imminent cause of the war with Spain was the explosion that destroyed the American vessel
   a) USS Oregon. b) USS Massachusetts.
   c) USS Indiana. d) USS Maine.

36. Theodore Roosevelt led his regiment of cavalrymen into battle in 1898 in Cuba. These men were known as the
   a) Fifth Cavalrymen. b) Rough Riders.
   c) San Juan Warriors. d) Santiago Fighters.

**Maritime History Chapter 6 World War I**

1. The British were torn between two ideas on how to fight World War I with Germany. Which of the two plans did they use?
   a) Depend mainly on their Navy and amphibious operations
   b) Place the main British army on the continent to assist France and drive toward the heart of Germany
   c) Wait for the German forces to attack and then use air power
   d) Control the German land forces and aid France with military supplies

2. The main objective of the German U-boats in World War I were to
   a) attack France. b) attack U. S. Navy ships.
   c) attack merchant ships that were headed for Britain. d) attack British ships at night in the English Channel.

3. This admiral proposed a convoy system that greatly aided the British in getting merchant vessels past the German U-boats and into their ports during World War I.
   a) Admiral Porter, USN b) Admiral Mahan, USN
   c) Admiral Sims, USN d) Admiral Farragut, USN

4. What are two of the weapons found to be effective in attacking the German U-boats in World War I?
   a) Anti-U-boat guns and depth charges b) Submarine chasers and amphibious ships
   c) Depth charges and submarine chasers d) Anti-submarine guns and hydrophones

5. During World War I, the U.S. Navy transported two million American troops into Europe without the loss of a single man or ship. What was the U.S. Navy's major mission during World War I?
   a) Operate merchant ships b) Patrol and convoy duty
   c) Protect the British fleet in the South Sea d) Deliver ammunition and supplies to the French forces

6. What was one of the major contributing factors for the tide of the war shifting to the Allies in 1918?
   a) The Russian economy depleted its resources
   b) The American shipbuilding industry built thousands of ships to carry supplies to Europe
   c) British naval blockade gradually caused widespread famine and shortages of war material
   d) None of the answers are correct

7. To whom did the Russians surrender(late in 1917) during World War I?
   a) Germany b) Japan
   c) Turkey d) Austria-Hungary

8. What was the main focus of the Taft administration from 1908 to 1913 and even more in the early years of the Wilson administration?
   a) Economic reform b) Trade recovery
   c) Domestic reform d) None of the answers are correct
9. During World War I, what was the main mission of the Channel Fleet?
   a) Guard the German coast from British attack and defeat units of the British fleet whenever possible
   b) Control the central agricultural areas of Europe
   c) Keep the English Channel safe for passage of British troops and supplies to France.
   d) Prevent the escape of German ships into the Atlantic

10. During World War I, what was the main mission of the German fleet?
    a) Prevent the escape of British ships into the Atlantic
    b) Guard the German coast from British attack and defeat units of the British fleet whenever possible
    c) Control the central agricultural areas of Europe
    d) None of the answers are correct

11. What tactic caused Allied shipping losses from U-boat attacks to decline after May 1917?
    a) The Blockade of German Submarine bases
    b) The Convoy System
    c) The Air Warfare System
    d) Gigantic minefields laid by the U.S. Navy to prevent U-boats from gaining access to the Atlantic

12. During World War I, the American shipbuilding industry built several thousand merchant ships to carry supplies and war material to
    a) Britain and Germany.
    b) England and Germany.
    c) Germany and China.
    d) England and France.

13. World War I began in Europe in 1914 when what two countries declared war on each other?
    a) Austria and Serbia.
    b) Britain and France.
    c) Japan and Germany.
    d) France and Russia.

14. What countries made up the Central Powers during World War I?
    a) Japan, Russia and France
    b) France, Britain and Russia
    c) Ottoman Empire, Germany and Austria-Hungary
    d) Russia, Germany and Austria-Hungary

15. What countries made up the Allied Powers during World War I?
    a) Germany, Britain and France
    b) France, Russia and Britain
    c) France, Germany and Austria-Hungary
    d) Russia, Germany and Austria-Hungary

16. At the beginning of World War I, what country set up a naval blockade that prevented the escape of German ships into the Atlantic?
    a) France
    b) Britain
    c) Russia
    d) United States

17. What two nations fought in "the Great Naval Battle of Jutland"?
    a) Russia and Germany
    b) France and Germany
    c) Britain and Russia
    d) Germany and Britain

**Maritime History Chapter 7 The Interwar Years**

1. In the 1920s the U.S. economy had
   a) skyrocketed with new investments.
   b) taken a dip, but soon shot back up to the top.
   c) profitable times in the shipping industry.
   d) several periods of recession and labor unrest.

2. In September, 1939 Adolph Hitler's armies started World War II by invading
   a) France.
   b) Italy.
   c) Poland.
   d) Czechoslovakia.

3. When did Hitler invade Poland setting off World War II?
   a) March 1939.
   b) September 1939.
   c) July 1941.
   d) December 1941.
4. The Disarmament Conference which resulted in the Washington Naval Treaty
   a) caused the Japanese militarists to reduce their navy.
   b) reduced the sizes of the ships in all major navies.
   c) was intended to reduce fleet sizes of the three major naval powers to a mutually agreeable 5:5:3 ratio.
   d) enabled the U.S. to reduce shipbuilding so as to save money during the Great Depression.

5. The Great Depression, which started in 1929
   a) resulted in a strong movement toward isolationism in the United States.
   b) created hardship and unemployment over much of the world.
   c) caused Congress to withhold funds for expansion of the U.S. Fleet.
   d) All of the answers are correct.

6. What was the name of the U.S. Navy's first aircraft carrier?
   a) USS Saratoga
   b) USS Langley
   c) USS Ronald Regan
   d) USS Forrestal

7. In the years leading up to World War II the U.S. restricted the sale of oil and scrap metal to
   a) Germany.
   b) Italy.
   c) Japan.
   d) China.

8. The United States declared war in 1941 on Japan after the Japanese attacked the U.S. Pacific Fleet at
   a) Guam.
   b) Philippines.
   c) Midway.
   d) Pearl Harbor.

9. In 1941 the U.S. became involved in an undeclared war in the Atlantic against
   a) Russian freighters.
   b) German U-boats.
   c) Japanese submarines.
   d) Italian Navy.

10. During the years between World Wars I and II, pacifists urged the country to
    a) Ratify the Versailles treaty.
    b) cut military spending.
    c) join the League of Nations.
    d) make peace with European nations.

11. President Harding felt that the Allies should
    a) agree on territorial water trade.
    b) stay together on all issues of the war.
    c) come to an agreement on arms limitations.
    d) respect the U.S.'s knowledge of military affairs.

12. In 1921 a business recession affected
    a) the small nations of the world.
    b) only the United States.
    c) portions of Russia and Poland.
    d) the U.S. and all other major industrial nations.

13. The Naval Disarmament Treaty called for limitations on the tonnage and armament of
    a) battleships and cruisers.
    b) weapons to be checked at strategic points at sea.
    c) arms sales to hostile countries.
    d) arms to be used only in time of war.

14. In another treaty following World War I, the U.S. agreed NOT to fortify Pacific bases west of (the)
    a) California.
    b) Hawaii.
    c) Japan.
    d) Solomon Islands.

15. The pre-World War II foreign policy of Britain and France, in which they made territorial concessions to the Axis
    Powers in return for "promises of peace," was called the policy of
    a) appeasement.
    b) annexation.
    c) non-aggression.
    d) demilitarization.

16. After the Naval Disarmament Treaty was signed
    a) it was soon forgotten.
    b) all countries agreed to revoke it.
    c) all countries except the U.S. broke it.
    d) all countries including the U.S. broke it.
17. _____ In 1929 the U.S. stock market
   a) collapsed.  b) closed for an indefinite period of time.
   c) rose to an all time high.  d) was created.

18. _____ In the 1920s and 1930s many politically troubled European countries were taken over by
   a) presidents.  b) coalitions.
   c) dictators.  d) mobs of demonstrators.

19. _____ Benito Mussolini inspired Italian workers to build up the Italian military might, so that he could establish Rome
   as the center of
   a) Mediterranean power.  b) shipbuilding and trade.
   c) all European countries.  d) advanced military weaponry.

20. _____ Adolph Hitler founded the Nazi Party in
   a) France.  b) Germany.
   c) Spain.  d) Italy.

21. _____ The United States' military position during the pre-World War II years was
   a) strong.  b) weak.
   c) neutral.  d) strong in some parts of the world.

22. _____ The means devised to keep U.S. carrier task forces and amphibious forces in operation far from established bases
   was the
   a) carrier aircraft replenishment system.  b) underway replenishment logistic support system.
   c) Naval Construction Battalion.  d) land-based air support system.

23. _____ Japan agreed to the Naval Disarmament Treaty when
   a) the United States agreed not to fortify Pacific bases west of Hawaii.
   b) the British agreed not to strengthen bases north of Australia or east of Singapore.
   c) the territorial integrity of China was "guaranteed" against encroachments by foreign powers.
   d) All answers are correct because the Japanese felt they were being made a third-rate naval power by the ratio
   provisions of the treaty.

Maritime History Chapter 8 WWII Atlantic War

1. _____ What physical conditions were most important to the planners of the Normandy invasion?
   a) Weather, visibility and tides  b) Availability of German reinforcements
   c) Layout and design of the landing areas  d) Security of the plan of invasion

2. _____ The German submarines in World War II had to retreat after severe losses because of the
   a) limit on fuel storage.  b) loss of manpower.
   c) increased number of surface escorts.  d) increased cost of repairs.

3. _____ What historical event involved the creation of artificial harbors to protect ships that were offloading supplies from
   the fury of storms?
   a) Napoleon's invasion of Russia  b) The attack on Pearl Harbor
   c) The landings on Normandy  d) Drake's defeat of Spanish Armada

4. _____ The principal objective of the landings at Normandy, beyond establishing the beachhead itself, was to
   a) capture Cherbourg so supplies could be handled quickly.  b) regain territories lost in the Soviet winter campaign.
   c) hold off the Axis until Allied reinforcements arrived.  d) detain the German Afrika Korps.
5. Who was responsible for the first invasion of southern France during daylight?
   a) General Bailey  
b) General McAuliffe  
c) Admiral Hewitt  
d) General Eisenhower

6. What was the single most dangerous weapon of defense used by the Germans along the Normandy beaches?
   a) Strategic aircraft  
b) Mines  
c) Destroyers  
d) U-boats

7. The rapid movement of Allied forces through France in World War II was possible mainly because of
   a) complete Allied control of the air.  
b) the introduction of radio-controlled glide bombs which caused severe damage to the Germans.  
c) the surrender of the Italians at Malta.  
d) secure overland railroads.

8. The German West Wall was known as the
   a) Siegfried Line  
b) Gustav Line.  
c) Festung Europa.  
d) Iron Curtain.

9. The U.S. Navy made its last direct contribution to the fight against Germany in World War II by
   a) capturing the Italian fleet at Malta.  
b) transporting troops across the Rhine River in West Germany.  
c) transporting men and supplies to the beaches at Normandy.  
d) capturing Mussolini.

10. In what city did the German delegation sign the unconditional surrender document, ending the World War II in Europe?
    a) Anzio, Italy  
b) Bastogne, Belgium  
c) Reims, France  
d) Berlin, Germany

11. Where was the last German offensive of World War II?
    a) France  
b) Germany  
c) Italy  
d) Belgium

12. What was the name of the group that could attack with depth bombs or call for surface attack support during World War II?
    a) Hunter-killer group  
b) Search and destroy team  
c) Strike force  
d) Kamikaze commandos group

13. Who was in charge of Germany's U-boat attack during World War II?
    a) Admiral Gettes  
b) Commodore Hertz  
c) Admiral Donitz  
d) Captain Stutgartt

14. The tactic of several U-boats converging on a merchant ship from all directions at one time was known as the
    a) hunt to kill tactic.  
b) wolfpack tactic.  
c) circle and destroy procedure.  
d) "bear hug" operation.

15. Which of the following DID NOT help in defeating the "wolfpack" offensive?
    a) Radar  
b) Hunter-killer groups  
c) Kamikazi striking force  
d) High-frequency direction finding equipment

16. A boarding party from what U.S. ship captured and boarded a German U-boat?
    a) USS Guadalcanal  
b) USS Hornet  
c) USS King  
d) USS Yorktown
17. Allied assistance to Soviet forces during World War II went through the port of
   a) Rabaul.  b) Moresby.
   c) Kiska.  d) Murmansk.

18. The German U-boat fleet suffered severe losses during World War II with over 2/3 of the force being sunk by
   Allied actions.
   a) True  b) False

19. Operation Torch was the code word for the planned invasion of
   a) French North Africa.  b) Salerno, Italy.
   c) Anzio, Italy.  d) Sicily.

20. The term "Axis" was used to refer to
   a) the United States, England, and Russia.  b) Germany, Japan, and Italy.
   c) the German Afrika Korps only.  d) the Vichy French only.

21. The Vichy French forces of World War II were French forces aligned with
   a) the French underground.  b) Allied forces.
   c) the Axis powers.  d) the USSR.

22. The primary objective of Operation Torch was to capture ports in
   a) "Festung Europa."  b) Stalingrad.
   c) French Morocco and Algeria.  d) Salerno.

23. The Russians defeated the Germans and turned the tide on the Eastern Front of World War II in the
   a) invasion of Sicily.  b) invasion of Casablanca.
   c) Battle of the Bulge.  d) Battle of Stalingrad.

24. Who were the participants in the famous Casablanca Conference?
   a) Churchill and Roosevelt  b) Eisenhower and Roosevelt
   c) Churchill, Mussolini, and Eisenhower  d) Roosevelt and Hitler

25. What operation was the first major attempt by the Allies to take home territory of an Axis nation?
   a) Operation Avalanche  b) Operation Shingle
   c) Operation Husky  d) Operation Overlord

26. On the eve of September 8, 1943, just before the invasion of Italy at Salerno, the Italian government
   a) signed an armistice.  b) requested German reinforcements.
   c) evacuated the entire Italian fleet.  d) sunk three Allied warships.

27. What was the significance of the battle at Anzio?
   a) It was the first major attempt to take home territory of an Axis nation.
   b) It was the last German offensive in the European-North African theater.
   c) It allowed the Allies to occupy Rome and break the German stranglehold on the Italian peninsula.
   d) It was the first Allied offensive operation in the European-North African theater.

28. Operation Overlord was the code word for the invasion of
   a) London.  b) Normandy.
   c) Casablanca.  d) Rome

29. Supreme Commander of the Allied forces in Europe during World War II was
   a) Field Marshal Erwin Rommel.  b) General Dwight Eisenhower.
   c) Admiral Kent Hewitt.  d) British Prime Minister Winston Churchill.

30. During World War II, a logistic support system was devised to
   a) keep all U.S. naval forces sustained.  b) create attack strategies.
   c) assist ships in distress.  d) determine fuel supplies at sea.
31. _____ The U.S. was going to have to put forth an effort in the Atlantic throughout World War II to keep the
   a) lines of communication open between Berlin and Pearl Harbor.
   b) Japanese from establishing bases on Bermuda.
   c) Germans U-boats from joining forces with Japanese submarines.
   d) sealanes open to Britain.

**Maritime History Chapter 9 WW II Pacific War**

1. _____ To whom did the Japanese make their initial "peace feelers" to end the Pacific War?
   a) United States
   b) Soviet Union
   c) France
   d) Great Britain

2. _____ During World War II little effort went into improving or training in the Japanese
   a) air tactical command.
   b) surface fleet.
   c) submarine fleet.
   d) land forces.

3. _____ The last major battle of the Pacific War was at
   a) Iwo Jima.
   b) Formosa.
   c) Leyte Gulf.
   d) Okinawa.

4. _____ The first atomic bomb was dropped on what Japanese city?
   a) Tokyo
   b) Nagasaki
   c) Hiroshima
   d) Yokohamo

5. _____ The Third Fleet conducted heavy attacks during World War II on Formosa and Okinawa to
   a) destroy potential land-based air support for the Japanese forces in the Philippines.
   b) neutralize the supporting naval forces preparing for the invasion of Iwo Jima.
   c) ensure control of Formosa during the invasion of the Palaus Islands.
   d) divide the Japanese fleet and cut off their supply line from the Indies.

6. _____ The Japanese objective in Leyte Gulf was to
   a) capture General Douglas MacArthur.
   b) get the Americans in the stem of a "T" crossed by Japanese cruisers and battleships.
   c) put as much distance as possible between the Allied forces and the home island of Japan.
   d) destroy the amphibious task force, thereby stopping the amphibious landing.

7. _____ What was the outcome of the Battles for Leyte Gulf?
   a) The United States Navy no longer existed as an effective fighting force.
   b) The Imperial Japanese Navy no longer existed as an effective fighting force.
   c) Both navies met their objectives but neither was victorious.
   d) The United States Navy lost the battle, but not the war.

8. _____ What new threat appeared for the first time in the Pacific War at Leyte Gulf?
   a) Smoke bombs
   b) Banzai charges
   c) **Kamikazes**
   d) Radio-controlled torpedoes

9. _____ What Pacific island, held by the Japanese, allowed the home island defenses to be alerted when American
   bombers were enroute to Japan?
   a) Iwo Jima
   b) Peleliu
   c) Okinawa
   d) Leyte

10. _____ What is the famous mountain located on Iwo Jima?
    a) Mount Matsuyama
    b) **Mount Suribachi**
    c) Mount Yahagi
    d) Mount Nagaoka

11. _____ Who gave the final order to drop atomic bombs on two Japanese cities?
    a) General MacArthur
    b) **President Truman**
    c) Admiral Halsey
    d) Stalin
12. ____ What country did not declare war on Japan until after the first atomic bomb was dropped?
   a) USSR  
   b) Korea
   c) Canada  
   d) China

13. ____ Who signed the document for the United States accepting the surrender of Japan?
   a) General Eisenhower  
   b) President Truman
   c) Admiral Nimitz  
   d) General MacArthur

14. ____ The surrender document ending World War II in the Pacific was signed aboard what United States ship?
   a) USS Missouri  
   b) USS Pensacola
   c) USS New Jersey  
   d) USS Lexington

15. ____ General MacArthur directed the occupation of Japan from his headquarters in
   a) Hiroshima.  
   b) Nagasaki.
   c) Tokyo  
   d) Yokohama.

16. ____ What two aircraft carriers were out at sea during the Pearl Harbor attack?
   a) The USS Kitty Hawk and the Nimitz  
   b) The USS Lexington and the Enterprise
   c) The USS Kennedy and the Roosevelt  
   d) The USS Coral Gables and the Arizona

17. ____ What Pacific War island campaign cost the U.S. Marines the highest combat casualty rate (40 percent) of any amphibious assault in American history?
   a) Leyte  
   b) Guadalcanal
   c) Saipan  
   d) Peleliu

18. ____ The key to America's offense in the Pacific during World War II was
   a) quick reinforcements from the mainland.  
   b) well-trained pilots.
   c) U.S. intelligence  
   d) more strategic weapons.

19. ____ One advantage the Japanese had at the Battle of the Coral Sea in May 1942 was
   a) the element of surprise.  
   b) they had broken the U.S. code.
   c) they saw the American carrier force first.  
   d) their pilots had more combat experience.

20. ____ The turning point in the Pacific War in June 1942 was the battle of
   a) the Coral Sea.  
   b) the Philippines.
   c) Midway  
   d) the Java Sea.

21. ____ Who led a force of all-volunteer pilots in a raid against Tokyo in April 1942?
   a) Doolittle  
   b) Nimitz
   c) Halsey  
   d) Fletcher

22. ____ In the Indian Ocean, the Japanese Defense Perimeter was anchored by
   a) Rangoon, Burma  
   b) Darwin, Australia.
   c) Truk in the Carolines.  
   d) Rabaul on New Britain.

23. ____ In the south, the Japanese Defense Perimeter included the
   a) British Gilbert Islands.  
   b) Dutch East Indies (Indonesia)
   c) Kurile Islands.  
   d) Aleutian Islands.

24. ____ The first great combat between carrier forces, with neither fleet ever coming into sight of the other, was the battle of
   a) the Coral Sea  
   b) the Philippines.
   c) Midway.  
   d) the Java Sea.

25. ____ The primary cause of Japan's ultimate defeat at sea in World War II was
   a) lack of experience in naval combat.  
   b) the loss of her most experienced pilots.
   c) the death of Yamamoto.  
   d) reinforcement of the ABDA defense command.
26. ____ What island in the Solomon Islands became the objective of both sides following the battle at Midway?
   a) Guadalcanal  b) Timor  c) Midway  d) Saipan

27. ____ The passage between the major Solomon Islands and Rabaul was nicknamed
   a) the Ironbottom Sound.  b) the Slot.  c) the Marianas Turkey Shoot  d) the Tokyo Express.

28. ____ The worse defeat in U.S. naval history occurred off
   a) Guadalcanal.  b) Kiska.  c) Savo Island  d) Port Moresby.

29. ____ What specially trained force developed Henderson Field on Guadalcanal?
   a) Task Force 58  b) Marine and army invasion troops  c) Trained technicians and laborers  d) Seabees

30. ____ During the battles for Guadalcanal and New Guinea in late 1942, what was the major Japanese base in the Southwest Pacific?
   a) Guam  b) Rabaul  c) Tarawa  d) Makin

31. ____ During World War II the Japanese occupied American territory in the
   a) Solomon Islands.  b) Mariana Islands.  c) Caroline Islands.  d) Aleutian Islands.

32. ____ One goal for the Pacific war following the Casablanca Conference of January 1943 was to isolate
   a) Rabaul.  b) Saipan.  c) Port Moresby.  d) Guam.

33. ____ The Japanese headquarters in the Marshall Islands during World War II were at
   a) Tarawa.  b) Truk.  c) Kwajalein.  d) Saipan.

34. ____ The Japanese were defeated in the Battle of the Philippine Sea in June 1944. What was the principal effect of this defeat on the Japanese?
   a) Their remaining carrier air capability was destroyed.  b) They lost their most capable commander.
   c) Their naval forces were eliminated.  d) The camaraderie between their men decreased.

35. ____ What physical characteristic made submarines used in the Pacific different from the ones used in the Atlantic during World War II?
   a) Color  b) Shape  c) Size  d) Radar equipment

36. ____ Following the victory in the Mariana Islands, the Fifth Fleet was redesignated the U.S.
   a) First Fleet.  b) Second Fleet.  c) Third Fleet.  d) Sixth Fleet.

37. ____ Regarding the invasion of the central Philippines, Admiral Halsey sent Admiral Nimitz an urgent message. What was it?
   a) He recommended that the Palaus and Yap be bypassed and ground forces be turned over to MacArthur.
   b) He requested additional troops to assist MacArthur with the invasion.
   c) He explained the Japanese had initiated a new "defense in depth" strategy.
   d) He advised Nimitz that he had lost most of his aircraft in air strikes against the central Philippines.

38. ____ The ABDA Defense Command was formed during World War II by the United States (America), the British, Dutch, and
   a) Australia.  b) Andaman Islands  c) Austria.  d) Aleutian Islands.
39. ____ What island in the Dutch East Indies was the primary objective of the Japanese during World War II?
   a) Java   b) Midway
   c) Andaman   d) Truk

40. ____ What American general was ordered out of the Philippines in March 1942 to take command of the defense of Australia?
   a) Halsey   b) Nimitz
   c) Fletcher   d) MacArthur

41. ____ What locale in the Carolines did Japan make into her "Pearl Harbor"?
   a) Truk   b) Rabaul
   c) Midway   d) Wake

42. ____ After the Japanese attack at Pearl Harbor, the United States
   a) assessed the damages and immediately began salvage operations.
   b) immediately launched a counterattack against Japan.
   c) tried to negotiate with Japan.
   d) voted for a new president.

43. ____ When the Japanese attacked Pearl Harbor, most of the U.S sailors were preparing for
   a) sea duty.   b) liberty.
   c) an inspection.   d) an attack drill.

44. ____ The Japanese targets at Pearl Harbor were pre-designated to
   a) avoid confusion at the last minute.   b) show Japanese tactical superiority.
   c) strike all parts of the harbor at once.   d) hit only the off-duty patrol.

45. ____ During the Japanese attack at Pearl Harbor one U.S. battleship exploded after a bomb set off her ammunition magazines. That ship was the
   a) USS Reuben James.   b) USS Arkansas.
   c) USS Repulse.   d) USS Arizona.

46. ____ What major combatants were out to sea during the attack on Pearl Harbor?
   a) destroyers   b) aircraft carriers
   c) battleships   d) ammunition ships.

47. ____ What strategic target (s) was/were not destroyed by Japan at Pearl Harbor which allowed the U.S. to resume naval operations relatively soon after the attack?
   a) fuel tank farm   b) aircraft hangers
   c) both A&D   d) repair yards and machine shops

48. ____ After Pearl Harbor the U.S. had no choice but to build their offensive in the Pacific around
   a) submarines.   b) USMC.
   c) B-29's.   d) aircraft carriers.

49. ____ After the Pearl Harbor attack, the Japanese felt they had established
   a) a war "name" for their country.   b) equality.
   c) air power.   d) superiority.

50. ____ The name of the U.S. Commander in Chief, Pacific Fleet, during World War II was
   a) admiral chester nimitz   b) admiral albert fisher.
   c) admiral james thompson.   d) admiral robert mitscher.

51. ____ During World War II, Admiral Yamamoto was Commander in Chief of Japan's
   a) combined fleet.   b) tactical command.
   c) strike task force.   d) submarine fleet.

52. ____ The Japanese code words which meant that surprise attack had been achieved at Pearl Harbor were
   a) mayday! mayday!   b) climb mount niitaka!
   c) tora...tora...tora.   d) nagumo! tiaka!

53. What name was given to the Japanese operations that attempted to recapture the airfield on the island of Guadalcanal?
   a) kamikaze   b) truk
   c) java   d) tokyo express
Maritime History Chapter 10 The Cold War Era 1945-1991

1. Who was President of the United States during the Red Chinese invasion of one of the Nationalist-held Tachen Islands in 1955?
   a) President Truman  
   b) President Kennedy  
   c) President Eisenhower  
   d) President Johnson

2. Who evacuated the inhabitants from the Tachen Islands to Taiwan in 1955?
   a) The Red Chinese  
   b) The Soviets  
   c) The United Nations Allies  
   d) The U.S. Navy

3. Who announced a halt to unilateral bombing of North Vietnam and invited Hanoi to the peace talks?
   a) Dean Rusk  
   b) Elmo Zumwalt  
   c) John Kennedy  
   d) Lyndon Johnson

4. During which of the following conflicts was the Argentine cruiser General Belgrano sunk by a British submarine?
   a) Iran-Iraq War  
   b) Vietnam War  
   c) Grenada Invasion  
   d) Falklands War

5. What man became the first President of Russia after the fall of the Soviet Union?
   a) Nikita Khrushchev  
   b) Boris Yeltsin  
   c) Mikhail Gorbachev  
   d) Joseph Stalin

6. Which of the following offered military aid and economic assistance in the amount of $200 million annually to South Vietnam in the 1950's?
   a) Harry S. Truman  
   b) Dwight Eisenhower  
   c) Robert McNamara  
   d) McGeorge Bundy

7. In operating off "Yankee Station" in the Tonkin Gulf continuously for five years, the Seventh Fleet had at times on station there as many as five carriers.
   a) True  
   b) False

8. The Vietnam peace talks took place in Geneva, Switzerland.
   a) True  
   b) False

9. The accord ending the Vietnam war was signed in 1973.
   a) True  
   b) False

   a) True  
   b) False

11. What President authorized the bombing of Hanoi and the mining of Haiphong Harbor?
   a) John Kennedy  
   b) Dwight Eisenhower  
   c) Richard Nixon  
   d) Lyndon Johnson

12. Who made changes in the Navy such as liberal hair styles, beards, and civilian clothes on liberty, through a series of directives in the early 1970s?
   a) James Forrestal  
   b) Elmo Zumwalt  
   c) Robert McNamara  
   d) Richard Nixon

13. What country invaded the Falklands in 1982?
   a) Argentina  
   b) Brazil  
   c) Nicaragua  
   d) Chile

14. What is the name of the destroyer allegedly attacked by NVN patrol boats in August 1964 that precipitated open involvement of the United States in the Vietnam War?
   a) USS Vincennes  
   b) USS Maddox  
   c) USS Ticonderoga  
   d) USS Constellation
15. In 1983, who attempted to take over the island nation of Grenada?
   a) Cuban-backed forces  b) Panamanian-backed forces  
   c) Nicaraguan-based forces  d) Costa Rican-backed forces

16. What ship was hit in 1987 by two Exocet missiles launched by an Iraqi aircraft, resulting in the loss of 37 members of the crew?
   a) USS Samuel B. Roberts  b) USS Missouri  
   c) USS Stark  d) USS C. Turner Joy

17. The United States, Canada, and its West European allies agreed in 1949 to create the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). Which country was permitted to join NATO in 1955?
   a) Greece  b) Turkey  
   c) Portugal  d) The Federal Republic of Germany

18. In reference to the Cuban missile crisis, who was reported to have said, "We're eyeball to eyeball, and I think the other fellow just blinked."
   a) John Kennedy  b) Dean Rusk  
   c) George Anderson  d) Arleigh Burke

19. The principal political effect of U.S. naval amphibious operations in Lebanon in 1958 was
   a) the evacuation of the entire population from the country for resettlement in controlled friendly areas.  
   b) the Soviet back-down on their promises to President Nasser of Egypt to support coup d'etat attempts in his favor in the Middle East.  
   c) the Soviet decision to start building up their Navy since they couldn't effectively oppose those naval operations.  
   d) bad press as the result of public opinion against American intervention.

20. Who was CNO during the 1962 Cuban missile quarantine?
   a) Admiral Hyman G. Rickover  b) Admiral George Anderson  
   c) Admiral Chester W. Nimitz  d) Admiral Michael W. West

21. Who was President of the United States when the Cuban missile crisis occurred in 1962?
   a) Dwight Eisenhower  b) Richard Nixon  
   c) John Kennedy  d) Gerald Ford

22. What new technological development made possible the fleet ballistic missile submarine, the first of which was launched in 1959?
   a) The first operational nuclear reactor  b) The Polaris missile  
   c) New magnesium alloy capable of sustaining pressures at great depths  d) The Navy's nuclear power training program

23. How did the United States identify the Soviet's ICBM launching pads under construction in Cuba in 1962?
   a) From an intelligence agent working for the CIA in Cuba.  b) A Russian spy sold important information to the FBI on the launch pad.  
   c) From photographs from high-flying U-2 reconnaissance aircraft.  d) All of the answers are correct.

24. The man given major credit for spearheading the Navy into the era of nuclear powered submarines and ships is
   a) Arleigh Burke, U.S.N.  b) Chester W. Nimitz, U.S.N.  
   c) Hyman G. Rickover, U.S.N.  d) Alfred T. Mahan, U.S.N.

25. The principal far-reaching result of the Cuban missile quarantine in 1962 was
   a) withdrawal of Soviet missiles from Cuba.  b) prevention of further build-up of Soviet IRBMs in Cuba.  
   c) new Soviet determination to develop a navy sufficient to support their national objectives wherever and whenever required.  
   d) demonstration of the ability of the Navy to protect our national security.
26. _____ Which U.S. President helped Captain Rickover in the initial development of the world's first nuclear-powered submarine?
   a) President Truman  
   b) President Kennedy  
   c) President Carter  
   d) President Eisenhower

27. _____ Who was elected President in November 1952?
   a) Harry Truman  
   b) Douglas MacArthur  
   c) C. Turner Joy  
   d) Dwight Eisenhower

28. _____ Who made the statement during the Korean War, "There is no substitute for victory"?
   a) Joseph Martin  
   b) Harry Truman  
   c) Douglas MacArthur  
   d) Matthew Ridgeway

29. _____ Who relieved MacArthur of his Far East duties during the Korean War?
   a) Harry Truman  
   b) Arthur Struble  
   c) Walton Walker  
   d) Dwight Eisenhower

30. _____ In late January 1951, Ridgeway began a methodical drive toward the Han River, which culminated in the recapture of
   a) Wonson.  
   b) Pyongyang.  
   c) Yalu.  
   d) Seoul.

31. _____ Who was in charge of naval forces in Korea?
   a) Joy  
   b) Ridgeway  
   c) Clausewitz  
   d) Almond

32. _____ Which of the following authorized General MacArthur to proceed north of the 38th parallel in the fall of 1950 to destroy the North Korean forces?
   a) The State Department  
   b) United Nations  
   c) Western European Allies  
   d) President Eisenhower

33. _____ Which of the following served as Secretary of State during the Kennedy administration?
   a) Robert McNamara  
   b) Robert Kennedy  
   c) Dean Rusk  
   d) George Anderson

34. _____ During the Cuban missile crisis, who was the Soviet Premier that branded the American charges as lies, and warned against any act of "piracy)?
   a) Fidel Castro  
   b) Nikita Khrushchev  
   c) Joseph Stalin  
   d) Gamal Nasser

35. _____ The Communist South Vietnamese insurgents were referred to as the Vietcong. What was their official name?
   a) Charlie  
   b) Communist Rebels  
   c) Communist Nationalists  
   d) National Liberation Front

36. _____ The original members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) were the West European allies, the United States and
   a) Turkey.  
   b) Spain.  
   c) Greece.  
   d) Canada

37. _____ Along with the United Nations, which of the following helped establish the Republic of Korea (ROK)?
   a) China  
   b) Great Britain  
   c) United States  
   d) Canada

38. _____ Of the following, the National Security Council consists of the President, Vice-President, Secretary of State, and
   a) Attorney General.  
   b) UN Ambassador.  
   c) White House Chief of Staff.  
   d) Secretary of Defense.

39. _____ Which of the following is a former Japanese possession?
   a) India  
   b) Korea  
   c) Pakistan  
   d) Ceylon
40. _____ Which of the following opposed the idea of a single Chief of Staff over all of the armed forces?
   a) Chester Nimitz 
   b) Douglas MacArthur 
   c) George Marshall 
   d) James Forrestal

41. _____ What action by the United States undoubtedly encouraged North Korea to try open agression by invading South Korea in 1950?
   a) Slowness of American foreign policy to authorize adequate and timely training of a South Korean Army.
   b) Soviet training of a strong North Korean Army.
   c) Establishment of a puppet Communist military dictatorship in North Korea.
   d) Irresponsible U.S. State Department spokesman comments suggesting Korea was not important to American strategic defense.

42. _____ When North Korea invaded South Korea,
   a) President Truman ordered the Joint Chiefs of Staff to take military action to aid South Korea.
   b) the Joint Chiefs named General MacArthur Commander-in-Chief of U.S Forces in the Far East.
   c) the Security Council of the United Nations condemned the invasion.
   d) All of the answers are correct.

43. _____ Within a month of the invasion, the South Korean and American forces were making a last ditch defense in a small corner of the Korean peninsula called the
   a) Seoul Sanctuary. 
   b) Yalu River Sanctuary. 
   c) Pusan Perimeter. 
   d) Korean Straits.

44. _____ Operation Chromite, probably the most daring amphibious assault ever planned, was conducted at
   a) Inchon, to cut off North Korean forces in the south.
   b) Pusan, to break out of the North Korean encirclement.
   c) Wonsan, to destroy North Korean forces fleeing northward.
   d) Hungnam, to escape from North Korean and Chinese encirclement.

45. _____ The Inchon landing was fraught with danger because
   a) the North Koreans were almost certain to be there in great force.
   b) the tidal range made the grounded amphibious ships vulnerable to possible enemy capture.
   c) the Navy was unable to assist with naval gunfire support.
   d) Communist air forces were in a position to interdict the invasion force when it was still vulnerable on the beach.

46. _____ Almost total change in the complexion of the Korean War occurred on 25 November 1950 when
   a) Pyongyang fell to the allies.
   b) the Wonsan operation failed to achieve its objective.
   c) Allied forces broke the Communist lines around Pusan.
   d) the Chinese Communists launched their first major offensive against the allies.

47. _____ After the U.S. Marines fought their way out of encirclement at the Chosin Reservoir, the Navy successfully evacuated them and their equipment
   a) to Pusan where they supported defenses on the perimeter.
   b) from Hungnam in a remarkable "amphibious operation in reverse."
   c) to Seoul where they successfully stopped the Chinese advance on the South Korean capital.
   d) from the Yalu River staging area to positions near Wonsan where they regained the allied offensive.

48. _____ President Truman dismissed General MacArthur from his leadership role in the Korean War because
   a) he believed Soviet nuclear involvement would start World War II if Chinese staging areas in Manchuria were bombed as advocated by MacArthur.
   b) he disagreed with MacArthur over the conduct of the Korean truce talks.
   c) MacArthur had been unsuccessful in defeating the North Korean Army in South Korea.
   d) he was charged with insubordination after he wrote a letter attacking Truman's policies on the war.

49. _____ The Korean War truce talks took place at
   a) Panmunjon. 
   b) Seoul. 
   c) Wonsan. 
   d) All of the answers are correct
50. Who took command of the Eighth Army after the death of General Walton Walker?
   a) Edward Ewen  
   b) James Doyle  
   c) Edward Almond  
   d) Matthew Ridgeway

51. Who consolidated the Pusan Perimeter in September 1950, and made it nearly impregnable?
   a) MacArthur  
   b) Walker  
   c) Ridgeway  
   d) Almond

52. What country granted independence to India, Pakistan, and Ceylon (Sri Lanka)?
   a) France  
   b) Great Britain  
   c) United States  
   d) Soviet Union

53. What Far Eastern country was divided following World War II in accordance with the Potsdam Conference?
   a) India  
   b) Korea  
   c) Pakistan  
   d) Ceylon

54. Which armed service was the most vocal in their criticism of other services during debates on unification of the services following World War II?
   a) Department of Defense  
   b) Army Air Corps  
   c) U.S. Navy  
   d) Marine Corps

55. What country withdrew from military participation in NATO in 1966, though it still participates in political affairs?
   a) Great Britain  
   b) France  
   c) Turkey  
   d) Greece

56. Of the following, who became the first Secretary of Defense in 1947?
   a) James Forrestal  
   b) George Marshall  
   c) Douglas MacArthur  
   d) Chester Nimitz

57. The drastic reduction in size of the U.S. Armed Forces after World War II was officially termed the post war
   a) disintegration.  
   b) demobilization.  
   c) deterioration.  
   d) decommissioning.

58. The complacency of the American public following victory in World War II can be attributed to
   a) a widespread desire by knowledgeable leaders to return to isolationism in foreign policy.  
   b) a belief that the United Nations could solve whatever international problems might arise.  
   c) the knowledge that the United States had a monopoly on the atomic bomb.  
   d) All of the answers are correct.

59. The Soviet Union was able to subjugate much of Eastern Europe in 1946 because the
   a) U.S. Army was unable to contest them due to its weakness.  
   b) U.S. Navy was out of range to oppose Soviet actions in that area.  
   c) American public did not have the will to go to war or use the atomic bomb to stop them.  
   d) All of the answers are correct.

60. The only options open to the United States to stop expansion of Soviet communism in the first few years after World War II were to
   a) go to war with conventional weapons or withdraw economic assistance.  
   b) stop demobilization or call on the United Nations.  
   c) make a diplomatic protest or use the atomic bomb.  
   d) withhold Marshall Plan assistance or call upon the NATO alliance.

61. The term "Iron Curtain" was coined by Winston Churchill to
   a) describe the boundary erected by the Soviets between the Western democracies and Communist satellites on the European continent.  
   b) illustrate the opposition between the East and West in the Cold War.  
   c) proclaim the establishment of an Allied defense line in Europe against further Soviet military advances.  
   d) None of the answers are correct. The Soviets established the Iron Curtain to prevent Allied military advances into Eastern Europe after World War II.
62. ____ The National Security Act of 1947 created the
   a) Joint Chiefs of Staff.          b) Department of Defense.
   c) U.S. Air Force.       d) All of the answers are correct.

63. ____ Which of the following is a member of the President's Cabinet?
   a) Secretary of the Navy
   b) Secretary of Defense
   c) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff
   d) Secretary of the Air Force

64. ____ The United States adopted a policy change in 1947 which countered Soviet expansion into Greece and Turkey.
    This policy of containment was officially called the
   a) Truman Doctrine
   b) National Security Act.
   c) Marshall Plan.
   d) European Recovery Program.

65. ____ The purpose of the Marshall Plan was to
   a) deploy the Sixth Fleet to the Mediterranean on a permanent basis.
   b) bring pressure in the United Nations to cause the Soviets to get out of northern Iran.
   c) assist in the economic reconstruction of Western Europe.
   d) begin the Cold War by confrontation with the Soviet Union and its satellites.

66. ____ The post-war military alliances which were formed by the Western democracies on the one hand, and the Soviet-controlled states on the other, were, respectively, the
   a) European Recovery Program and Council for Mutual Economic Assistance.
   c) Eastern Europe Mutual Assistance Treaty and North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

67. ____ Which of the following momentous historical events in Asia resulted in the most significant Communist advance in the post-war years?
   a) The Korean War.
   b) The defeat of the Nationalist Government on the mainland of China.
   c) The division of Indo-China into North and South Vietnam.
   d) The independence of India and Pakistan from Britain.

68. ____ In June 1947, Secretary of State George Marshall announced Truman's plan for reconstruction of European countries through their own efforts, supported by American economic aid. This plan, formally named the European Recovery Program, became known as the
   a) Overseas Recovery Plan.
   b) Truman Economic Aid Program.
   c) State Department Act.

69. ____ In what year was the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) formed?
   a) 1939
   b) 1949
   c) 1959
   d) 1969

70. ____ Of the following, who felt that no one weapon system would be adequate to provide for all aspects of national defense?
   a) General MacArthur
   b) Chester Nimitz
   c) George Marshall
   d) Winston Churchill

71. ____ What is the name of the first U.S. nuclear powered submarine, commissioned in 1955?
   a) USS Polaris
   b) USS Trident
   c) USS Aegis
   d) USS Nautilus

72. ____ Which of the following statements concerning "unification" of the U.S. military services is correct?
   a) One weapons system is sufficient to provide all aspects of national defense.
   b) A single chief of staff would create flexibility of response in any further war.
   c) There is an advantage to unified command in combat area due to overall battle coordination requirements.
   d) Economy is not likely to be enhanced since waste and duplication in military supply system cannot usually be reduced.
73. _____Which war in 1982 is credited for illustrating the need for revitalizing the US Navy after the post-Vietnam
decline?
   a) Grenada   b) Panama
c) Iran-Iraq War   d) Falklands War

Maritime History Chapter 11 1990 and Beyond
1. _____What areas did the hijacked planes of September 11 impact?
   a) The World Trade Center, New York City   b) The Pentagon, Washington D.C.
c) Western Pennsylvania   d) All of the answers are correct

2. _____Who is considered to be the mastermind of the September 11th attacks?
   a) Osama Bin Laden and his al-Qaeda network   b) North Korea
c) Pakistan   d) Saudi Arabia

3. _____What factors led to anarchy and famine in the African state of Somalia?
   a) Cessation of aid from the Soviet Union   b) Rebel Armies forced President Siad Barre to flee
c) Clan warfare   d) All of the answers are correct

4. _____What United Nations Operation intended to bring food supplies and restore some order to Somalia?
   a) Operation Deliberate Force   b) Operation Restore Hope
c) Operation Enduring Freedom   d) Operation Desert Storm

5. _____In 1996 the U.S. Marines were called on to evacuate U.S. nationals from
   a) South Africa and Chad.   b) Nigeria and Egypt.
c) Uganda and The Congo.   d) Liberia and The Republic of Bangui.

6. _____In 1998 apprehension arose over nuclear weapons tests conducted by India and
   a) China.   b) Russia.
c) Afghanistan.   d) Pakistan.

7. _____In the 1990s, all branches of the armed services have been called on to fight what problem?
   a) Drug Trafficking   b) Illegal Aliens
c) Forest Fires   d) City Riots

8. _____In August 1998, U.S. Embassies in what two African countries were destroyed by terrorist car bombs?
   a) Egypt and Chad   b) South Africa and Uganda
c) Kenya and Tanzania   d) Liberia and The Congo

9. _____What U.S. Destroyer had a large hole blown in her Port Side while in port at Yemen?
   a) USS Cole   b) USS Saratoga
c) USS Wake Island   d) USS Hornet

10. _____In the 1990s the main reason for downsizing and consolidation of the U.S. Armed Forces was
    a) alleged sexual misconduct.   b) end of the Cold War threat.
c) The Tailhook scandal.   d) More important domestic issues.

11. _____Operations Desert Shield/Desert Storm was conducted in 1990/1991 in response to Iraqi President Saddam
    Hussein's invasion of
    a) Saudi Arabia.   b) Syria.
c) Kuwait   d) Israel.

12. _____The commander of allied ground force in Operation Desert Storm was
    a) General Colin Powell.   b) General Norman Schwarzkopf.

13. _____In the 1990s civil insurrections broke out in several African and Central European nations because of
    a) cessation of aid from the former Soviet Union.   b) ethnic conflict.
c) poor economic conditions.   d) All of the answers are correct.
14. In 1993 the U.S. and Russia signed the Strategic Arms Reduction and Limitations treaty (START II). This treaty
a) Reduced long range nuclear arsenals
b) Eliminated land based multi-warhead missiles
c) Eliminated SSBNs
d) Both A & B answers are correct

15. In 1991 civil war broke out in which Balkan country?
   a) Greece
   b) Italy
   c) Turkey
   d) Yugoslavia

16. In October 1992 the UN established a no-fly zone, and safe areas around several cities in
   a) Croatia.
   b) Serbia.
c) Bosnia-Herzegovina
   d) Spain.

17. In 1995 Navy and Marine Corps planes from the carrier Theodore Roosevelt conducted air strikes against Serb
   military positions as part of
   a) Operation Deliberate Force
   b) Operation Enduring Freedom.
c) Operation Desert Storm.
d) Task Force Ranger.

18. Where was the treaty signed that ended the war in Bosnia-Herzegovina?
   a) New York City, New York
   b) Paris, France
   c) Dayton, Ohio
   d) London, England

Nautical Science

Nautical Sciences Unit 1 Chap 1 Maritime Geography of the Western Seas

1. What is the fishing area located off the coast of Newfoundland called?
   a) Grand Cayman
   b) Great Lagoon
   c) Grand Banks
   d) Fishing Haven

2. Through what waterway does most of the surface cargo between Asia and Europe pass?
   a) Panama Canal
   b) Dardanelles Channel
c) Turkish Straits
   d) Suez Canal

3. "Jumbo" oil tankers steaming from Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Iraq, and the United Arab Emirates to their major
   customer-nations in Europe /U.S. must go
   a) through the Suez Canal.
   b) around the Strait of Bab el Mandeb.
c) around the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa
   d) through the Strait of Gibraltar and around Japan.

4. Offshore drilling on the Gulf Coast of the United States is off the shores of
   a) Texas and Louisiana
   b) Mississippi and Alabama.
c) Louisiana and Mississippi
   d) Florida and Alabama.

5. The most important commercial fishing operations in the Caribbean Sea and the Gulf of Mexico are for
   a) shrimp, menhaden, and langusta
   b) halibut, shrimp, and tuna.
c) blue crabs and cod.
d) tuna and cod.

6. One of the most important fleet training bases in the Caribbean Sea area for the U. S. Navy is located at
   a) Cristobal, Canal Zone
   b) Gitmo Naval Base
c) Guantanamo Bay, Cuba
   d) St. Thomas, U. S. Virgin Islands.

7. In order for units of the Ukrainian fleet to enter the Atlantic, they must transit the
   a) Bosporus, Sea of Marmara, and Dardanelles in Turkey
   b) Turkish Straits and Strait of Gibraltar.
c) Suez Canal.
d) Skagerrak and Kattegat.

8. The ecological balance of the Mediterranean Sea is in great danger of being destroyed because of
   a) excessive evaporation of water
   b) the building of the Aswan Dam in Egypt.
c) over-fishing.
d) large-scale industrial and domestic pollution.
9. _____ A major political and potential military problem for the United States in the Caribbean area for the past forty-eight years has been
   a) the Cuban refugees.
   b) the Haitian refugees.
   c) revolutionaries in Puerto Rico.
   d) Communist Cuba.

10. _____ The strategic entrance to the Mediterranean Sea from the Atlantic Ocean is through the
    a) Strait of Gibraltar.
    b) Turkish Straits.
    c) Danish Straits.
    d) Strait of Sicily.

11. _____ Entrance and departure from the Baltic Sea is through the
    a) Turkish Straits.
    b) Danish Straits.
    c) Strait of Gibraltar.
    d) English Channel.

12. _____ The principal Russian naval fleets in Europe are the
    a) Northern, Baltic Fleets.
    b) Mediterranean, Barents, and North Sea Fleets.
    c) White, Black, and Mediterranean Sea Fleets.
    d) Barents, Baltic, and Caspian Sea Fleets.

13. _____ A strategic area from the standpoint of defending Allied shipping in the North Atlantic is known as the
    a) Norwegian Sea.
    b) White Sea-Kola Peninsula.
    c) English Channel.
    d) Greenland-Iceland-United Kingdom Gap.

14. _____ In what country are the oil fields of Lake Maricaibo located?
    a) Brazil
    b) Argentina
    c) Venezuela
    d) Columbia

15. _____ What is the most important strategic waterway in the Caribbean Sea?
    a) Lake Maricaibo
    b) Pontchartrain Strait
    c) Panama Canal
    d) St. Lawrence Canal

16. _____ What is the smallest of all the major oceans?
    a) North Atlantic
    b) South Atlantic
    c) Antarctic
    d) Arctic

17. _____ What is the most profitable natural resource in the Mediterranean Sea?
    a) Fish
    b) Oil
    c) Sulfur
    d) Bauxite

18. _____ What was the first American nuclear submarine (in 1958) to reach the North Pole under the ice?
    a) The USS Cole
    b) The USS Kennedy
    c) The USS Nautilus
    d) The USS Eisenhower

19. _____ The most active volcanic basin on earth is located in what body of water?
    a) Caribbean Sea
    b) North Sea
    c) Mediterranean Sea
    d) Black Sea

20. _____ The Ukrainians have a fleet of naval warships based at Sevastopol on the
    a) Black Sea
    b) North Sea.
    c) Red Sea.
    d) Caribbean Sea.

21. _____ Where is the largest single offshore mining operation in the world located?
    a) The Atlantic Ocean
    b) The Gulf of Oman
    c) The Gulf of Mexico
    d) The Bahamas

22. _____ The most extensive mining operations along the Atlantic seaboard of the United States are for
    a) oil.
    b) sands and gravels.
    c) aragonite and shells.
    d) All of the answers are correct.

23. _____ The most important mining operations in the Atlantic Ocean's seas and gulfs are for
    a) oil
    b) manganese.
    c) sulfur.
    d) phosphates.
24. What ocean has some of the most heavily fished areas in the world?
   a) The Caribbean  b) The Gulf of Mexico  
   c) The Grand Banks of Newfoundland.  d) The Atlantic

25. Caught along the New England, Caribbean, and South African coasts are high-value 
   a) sardines and anchovies.  b) shrimp.  
   c) codfish.  d) lobsters.

26. Major fisheries along the northeast coast of the United States and Canada yield abundant catches of 
   a) herring and sardines.  b) cod, haddock, and ocean perch.  
   c) shrimp and crabs.  d) tuna.

27. The world's busiest shipping lanes exist between 
   a) the United States and Western Europe.  b) the United States and South America.  
   c) Western Europe and South America.  d) United States and Canada.

28. From the U. S. military standpoint, the most important sea lanes are those between the United States, 
   a) Western Europe, and the Middle East.  b) the Western Pacific, and Japan.  
   c) the Eastern Atlantic, and the Caribbean.  d) Japan, and the Middle East.

29. The main U. S. naval bases on the East Coast of the United States are located at 
   a) Newport, New London, Norfolk, King Bay Georgia and Mayport.  
   b) Norfolk, Baltimore, Philadelphia, and New York.  

30. What is the name of the cape at the southern most tip of Africa? 
   a) Cape Hatteras  b) Cape of South Africa  
   c) Cape of Bosphorus  d) Cape Good Hope

31. The strategic Russian warm-water port on the Barents Sea is located at 
   a) Istanbul.  b) Narvik.  
   c) Polinsk.  d) Murmansk.

32. Where is the busiest and largest Atlantic port in Western Europe located? 
   a) London, England  b) Cannes, France  
   c) Naples, Italy  d) Antwerp, Belgium

33. In which body of water are most of the shrimp consumed in the United States caught? 
   a) North Atlantic  b) Gulf of Mexico  
   c) Caribbean Sea  d) Gulf of Alaska

34. The Lesser Antilles are the small islands bordering the eastern portion of which sea? 
   a) Caribbean Sea  b) Caspian Sea  
   c) North Sea  d) Red Sea

35. The deepest spot in the North Atlantic basin is the 
   a) Mid-Atlantic Ridge.  b) South Sandwich Trench.  

Nautical Sciences Unit 1 Chap 2 Maritime Geography of the Eastern Seas

1. The continent of little or no strategic interest to major nations because it lies outside major sea and air routes. 
   a) Antarctica  b) India  
   c) Africa  d) Asia

2. The major oil-producing country in the world is 
   a) Iran.  b) the Russian Commonwealth.  
   c) Saudi Arabia.  d) All of the answers are correct.
3. ____ In what body of water in the Pacific Ocean are huge crabs, lobsters, and shrimp caught?  
   a) Morro Bay  
   b) San Diego Bay  
   c) Gulf of Baja  
   d) Gulf of Alaska  

4. ____ The tremendous formation of coral which runs more than 1,250 miles along the coast of northern Australia is named the  
   a) Great Barrier Reef  
   b) East Pacific Rise  
   c) Coral Sea Reef  
   d) Coral East  

5. ____ The Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands is administered and defended by  
   a) Japan  
   b) New Zealand  
   c) the United States on behalf of the United Nations  
   d) Great Britain and Australia on behalf of the United Nations  

6. ____ A protracted war of attrition in the Persian Gulf area was fought from 1980 to 1988 between  
   a) Syria and Israel  
   b) Egypt and Israel  
   c) Iran and Saudi Arabia  
   d) Iran and Iraq  

7. ____ The major customer-nations of Arab oil are  
   a) the Russian States  
   b) the United States, Western Europe, and Japan  
   c) India, Southeast Asia, and Australia  
   d) Central and South America  

8. ____ The strait that forms a strategic "chokepoint" between the Persian Gulf and the Gulf of Oman is the Strait of  
   a) Magellan  
   b) Malacca  
   c) Hormuz  
   d) Aden  

9. ____ Persian Gulf country that was the site of the largest military ground offensive since World War II in 1991 is  
   a) Iran  
   b) Kuwait  
   c) Saudi Arabia  
   d) Syria  

10. ____ What is the third largest ocean in the world?  
   a) Antarctic  
   b) Atlantic  
   c) Pacific  
   d) Indian  

11. ____ What sea lies between the Suez Canal and the Gulf of Aden?  
   a) Black Sea  
   b) White Sea  
   c) Red Sea  
   d) Yellow Sea  

12. ____ The U.S. must import approximately half of its oil requirements.  
   a) True  
   b) False  

13. ____ Which of the following, if any, is the reason there is a large variety of fish living in the Persian Gulf?  
   a) There are many rivers feeding into the Persian Gulf  
   b) The Persian Gulf is very shallow  
   c) The Persian Gulf has very low salt content  
   d) None of the answers are correct  

14. ____ U. S. naval facilities built in the Indian Ocean at Diego Garcia are principally  
   a) naval operating bases  
   b) ship repair facilities  
   c) intelligence and weather units  
   d) communications stations  

15. ____ The headquarters for the Russian Pacific Fleet is located at  
   a) Nakhodka  
   b) Komsomolsk  
   c) Vladivostok  
   d) Sovetskaya  

16. ____ Most of the shrimp, tuna, and lobster caught in the Indian Ocean are canned or frozen for sale in  
   a) Japan  
   b) Taiwan  
   c) the United States  
   d) Korea
17. ____ By far the largest of the world's oceans is the
   a) Atlantic.   b) Pacific.  
   c) Indian.   d) Antarctic.  

18. ____ The deepest part of the Pacific Ocean is the
   a) Java Trench.   b) South Sandwich Trench.  
   c) Cayman Trench.   d) Marianas Trench.  

19. ____ Lying in great belts and fields across the Pacific are chunks or modules of almost pure metals, the largest percentage of which is
   a) lead.   b) copper.  
   c) nickel.   d) manganese.  

20. ____ Fisheries in the Gulf of Alaska and along the Washington and Oregon coast reap a great harvest of
   a) cod and flounder.   b) salmon and pollock.  
   c) red snapper.   d) sardines and anchovies.  

21. ____ The U. S. Third Fleet headquarters is located at
   a) Pearl Harbor, Hawaii.   b) Yokosuka, Japan.  
   c) Seattle, Washington.   d) San Diego, California.  

22. ____ In the event of war in the Pacific, the U.S. Navy's task is to
   a) protect the supply lines to deployed forces.   b) keep the sea lanes open to allies.  
   c) protect U. S. possessions.   d) All of the answers listed must be accomplished.  

23. ____ The United States has important mutual defense treaties with
   a) Japan.   b) South Korea and the Philippines.  
   c) Australia and New Zealand.   d) All of the answers are correct.  

24. ____ Since full diplomatic recognition and exchange of ambassadors was achieved in 1979, United States relations have improved with the most populated nation on earth, the
   c) Taiwan (Nationalist).   d) Republic of the Philippines.  

25. ____ The Antarctic seas are called circumpolar because
   a) more than half of it freezes over each winter.   b) they surround the south polar continent.  
   c) the continental shelf of Antarctica is very narrow.   d) All of the answers are correct.  

26. ____ Personnel at the U. S. naval base at McMurdo Sound, Antarctica are involved with
   a) exploration.   b) cold-weather equipment testing.  
   c) basic research on south polar marine life and weather.   d) All of the answers are correct.  

27. ____ One of the key navigation chokepoints in the world is in the Indian Ocean at
   a) the Strait of Malacca.   b) Bab el Mandeb.  
   c) the Strait of Hormuz.   d) All of the answers are correct.  

28. ____ The body of water that lies between Suez and Bab el Mandeb is the
   a) Persian Gulf.   b) Red Sea.  

29. ____ When naval units from either the Ukrainian Black Sea Fleet or from the U. S. Sixth Fleet want to move quickly into the Indian Ocean, they must go through the
   a) Suez Canal.   b) Red Sea.  
   c) Bab el Mandeb.   d) All of the answers are correct.  

30. ____ The strategic "chokepoint" in the sea route between Europe and East Asia is the Strait of
   a) Hormuz.   b) Malacca.  
   c) Magellan.   d) Good Hope.
31. The ocean which has yielded the largest annual catches of fish and shellfish since 1970 is the
   a) Antarctic.  b) Indian.  c) Atlantic.  d) Pacific.

32. On what island in the Indian Ocean has the United States built a naval communications station and air base?
   a) Diego Garcia  b) Bahrain  c) Hawaii  d) Guam

33. What two countries continue to engage in whaling in the Antarctic Seas?
   a) Sweden and Norway  b) Iceland and Japan  c) Brazil and Argentina  d) New Zealand and Australia

34. What country is the key to American foreign policy in Asia?
   a) China  b) Japan  c) Taiwan  d) Philippines

35. In what city is the major naval base on the west coast of the United States located?

36. Which of the following Pacific island groups is part of the Trust Territories of the Central Pacific?
   a) Mariana Islands  b) Caroline Islands  c) Marshall Islands  d) All of the answers are correct

37. The world's heaviest bulk cargo traffic now flows in huge oil tankers to Western Europe from (the)
   a) Canada.  b) East Indies.  c) Persian Gulf.  d) South America.

38. What body of water lies between the Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden?
   a) Suez Canal  b) Strait of Tiran  c) Strait of Bab El Mandeb  d) Dardanelles

Nautical Science Unit 2 Oceanography Chapter 1 Earth’s History

1. The most famous earthquake belt in the United States is found along the East Coast.
   a) True  b) False

2. The core of the Earth is made up of
   a) copper and cobalt.  b) iron and nickel.  c) zinc and silver.  d) gold and platinum.

3. The movement of the Earth's land masses is known as the theory of
   a) continental shelf.  b) continental divide.  c) continental drift.  d) continental shift.

4. The Hawaiian Islands are a volcanic island chain.
   a) True  b) False

5. New Zealand, New Guinea and Greenland are volcanic in origin.
   a) True  b) False

6. Man knows more about outer space than he knows about the ocean.
   a) True  b) False

7. The rough outer crust of the Earth which rides on the molten rock of the upper part of the mantle is called the
   a) lithosphere.  b) asthenosphere.  c) outer core.  d) core.
8. Continental drift is
   a) slow separation of continents over time.
   b) erosion of continental seacoasts.
   c) pile-up of dirt caused by wind.
   d) floating across an ocean between continents.

9. A seismograph is
   a) an apparatus used to measure and record earthquakes in the Earth
   b) an apparatus used to measure and record water movement in the oceans
   c) an apparatus used to measure and record air movement over the oceans
   d) an apparatus that can forecast Earth movement

10. Geological plates are
    a) a flat region of the earth's crust.
    b) ancient artifacts used for eating.
    c) large flat circular rock formations.
    d) large segments of the earth's surface.

11. Oceanography is
    a) a science that deals with the seas.
    b) a science that deals with man's make-up.
    c) a science that deals with seagoing vessels.
    d) a science that deals with the way the rivers are use

12. Erosion is
    a) capable of being eroded.
    b) movement of water.
    c) the action or process of washing or wearing away.
    d) water measurement.

13. The asthenosphere is
    a) the lowest layer of land.
    b) the uppermost layer of the sea.
    c) the uppermost layer of the atmosphere.
    d) the uppermost layer of the Earth's mantle.

14. A cosmologist is
    a) one who deals in or applies make-up.
    b) one who is skilled in articles of costume.
    c) one who deals with the origin and structure of the universe.
    d) one who studies cosmopolitan areas of a country.

15. A solar system is
    a) the sun, planets, and their moons.
    b) the middle of the body.
    c) a collection of nearby stars.
    d) the laws by which the sun moves in orbit.

16. The Earth's mantle is
    a) a dirt covering.
    b) the earth's shadow in space.
    c) the earth's magnetic field.
    d) the layer of the earth's interior between the crust and the core.

17. A tsunami is
    a) a great sea wall produced by volcanic eruption.
    b) a great sea wave produced by earthquakes near or under the sea.
    c) earth movement that is caused by winds.
    d) a great sea wave that is produced by high winds.

18. Scientists have divided the Earth into four shells or layers. From the center of the planet out to the surface, what are the names of the layers?
    a) Outer core, lithosphere, core and crust
    b) Inner core, outer core, mantle and crust
    c) Crust, mantle, outer core and inner core
    d) Outer core, inner core, mantle and crust

**Nautical Sciences Unit 2 Chap 2 Undersea Landscapes**

1. Guyots are smooth, flat-topped seamounts that were leveled off by wave action.
   a) True
   b) False

2. Hollow rotary drills are used in deep water to obtain core samples thousands of feet long.
   a) True
   b) False
3. Beyond the continental shelf, the ocean bottom drops off
   a) very gradually.  b) suddenly.
   c) about 7 to 10 feet per mile.  d) about 8 to 12 feet per mile.

4. How are submarine canyons formed?
   a) Glaciation  b) Tidal currents
   c) Underwater currents and landslides  d) All of the answers are correct

5. The bottom of the ocean is referred to as the deep ocean, the deep sea, the deep ocean basin or the
   a) abyss.  b) height.
   c) summit.  d) seamount.

6. Echo sounding is used to determine the
   a) physical and chemical properties of the sea.  b) speed of water as it moves.
   c) speed of sound in water.  d) depth to the ocean bottom.

7. Coring tubes are used to
   a) collect water samples.  b) collect ocean bottom sediments at different depths.
   c) collect gold from the bottom of the ocean.  d) collect sands from the continental shelf and slope.

8. Sea islands are formed by erupting
   a) guyots.  b) atolls.
   c) volcanoes.  d) seamounts.

9. By studying the core samples from the oceans, man can tell a great deal about the history of the oceans.
   a) True  b) False

10. The entire ocean basin is made up of white sands.
    a) True  b) False

11. The mountain ranges in the oceans are called ocean ridges.
    a) True  b) False

12. The North Atlantic Ocean began to form about 200 million years ago and the South Atlantic Ocean about 150
    million years ago.
    a) True  b) False

13. Most of the sea's vegetation, salt water fish and marine animals live on the continental shelves.
    a) True  b) False

Nautical Sciences Unit 2 Chapter 3 Seawater It's Makeup and Movement

1. The movement of a tide away from shore is called
   a) ebb.  b) flood.
   c) high tide.  d) low tide.

2. The movement of a tide toward the shore is called
   a) ebb.  b) high tide.
   c) flood.  d) low tide.

3. In areas where high tide is common, twice daily the tide can sweep up a river in a
   a) tidal surge.  b) tidal current.
   c) rip current.  d) countercurrent.

4. Tidal energy can be used to generate electricity by
   a) using tidal motion to turn turbines.  b) using chemicals in tidal water.
   c) using temperature changes during tides.  d) using water pressure changes during tides.
5.  The main cause of tides is
   a) the rotation of the earth.       b) winds.
   c) the moon.                      d) the sun.

6.  During the new and full moons, the tides are highest and lowest because the forces of the sun and moon work together. The resulting tides are called
   a) neap tides.                   b) ebb tides.
   c) flow tides.                   d) spring tides.

7.  Halfway between the new and full moon, when the forces of the sun and moon are opposed, there is less difference between low and high tides. These tides are called
   a) neap tides.                  b) ebb tides.
   c) flow tides.                  d) spring tides.

8.  The top layer of an ocean’s light environment is the
   a) twilight zone.               b) lighted zone.
   c) bright zone.                 d) dark zone.

9.  The purest natural source of water is
   a) snow.                        b) rain.
   c) fast-flowing rivers.         d) mountain lakes.

10.  The chemical composition of water is
    a) two parts oxygen to one part hydrogen.   b) one part hydrogen to one part oxygen.
    c) one part oxygen to two parts hydrogen.  d) two parts hydrogen to two parts oxygen.

11.  Water is in a liquid state between
     a) 32 and 212 degrees Fahrenheit.          b) 0 and 100 degrees Fahrenheit.
     c) 32 and 212 degrees Celsius.             d) -1 and 220 degrees Celsius.

12.  What happens to water as it freezes?
     a) It contracts.                        b) Its volume remains stable.
     c) It becomes more dense.               d) It expands.

13.  Water absorbs and loses heat
     a) more quickly than land.             b) at about the same rate as land.
     c) more slowly than land.              d) water does not absorb heat.

14.  The speed of sound in water is
     a) greater than in air and increases with temperature. b) greater than in air but decreases as temperature increases. c) slower than in air and increases with temperature. d) slower than in air and decreases as temperature increases.

15.  Chemically, seawater is
     a) 70% water.                         b) 85% water.
     c) 90% water.                        d) over 95% water.

16.  The most common substance other than water in seawater is
     a) magnesium chloride.                b) sodium chloride.
     c) magnesium sulfate.                 d) calcium carbonate.

17.  The only chemicals currently taken from ocean water commercially are
     a) sodium and calcium.                b) magnesium and bromine.
     c) potassium and fluorine.            d) boron and iodine.

18.  __________________ is a device for measuring water temperature at different depths.
     a) A hydro thermograph              b) A thermo hydrograph
     c) A bathythermograph                d) A hydro thermometer

19.  The second layer of an ocean's light environment, which is violet in color, is the
     a) twilight zone.                   b) lighted zone.
     c) bright zone.                    d) dark zone.
20. The third layer or environment of the ocean, which is a thick layer where no plants grow, is called the
a) twilight zone. b) lighted zone.
c) bright zone. d) dark zone.

21. is the most common cause of sea waves.
a) Earthquake b) Volcano
c) Submarine Landslide d) Wind

22. A is a long, smooth wave coming from a distant storm.
a) tsunami b) fetch
c) swell d) breaker

23. The top of a wave is called the
a) trough. b) wavelength.
c) period. d) crest.

24. The lowest part of a wave is called the
a) period. b) trough.
c) crest. d) wavelength.

25. Waves, tides, and currents wear down and change coastal outlines in a process called
a) refraction. b) the Coriolis effect.
c) erosion d) convection.

26. The most common structure built to protect harbors is a line of concrete-reinforced big rocks called the
a) groin. b) levy.
c) jetty. d) breakwater

27. are strong, seaward-moving currents that occur along some shores.
a) Breakwaters b) Rip currents
c) Longshore currents d) Surf

28. The circular flow of warm water cooling and sinking near the poles and cool water warming and rising near the equator is called
a) convection. b) the Coriolis effect.
c) rip currents. d) longshore currents.

29. The most important ocean current affecting the United States and its entire Atlantic seaboard is called
a) the Kuroshio Current. b) the Gulf Stream.
c) the North Equatorial Current. d) the Canaries Current.

30. This ocean current flows northwestward from Japan's Ryukyu Islands.
a) The Pacific Current b) The Ryukyu Current
c) The Kuroshio Current d) The Canaries Current

Nautical Sciences Unit 2 Chapter 4 Life In The Seas

1. Zooplankton is defined as
a) plants in a zoo. b) tiny animal life in the sea.
c) tiny plant life in the sea. d) photosynthesis in the sea.

2. A flesh-eating animal or mammal is referred to as
a) a vegetarian. b) carnivorous.
c) herbivorous. d) None of the answers are correct.

3. Aquaculture involves
a) examining water for mineral content.
b) extracting mineral resources from sea animals.
c) applying natural procedures for harvesting sea animals.
d) applying farming methods to grow and harvest sea animals and plants.

4. The most poisonous of all fish is the
a) scorpion fish b) weeverfish.
c) jellyfish. d) mollusk.
5. A bathyscaphe is a  
a) type of SCUBA gear.  
b) Deep Submergence Rescue Vessel (DSRV).  
c) Floating Instrument Platform (FLIP ship).  
d) free-moving underwater research vessel similar to a submarine.

6. At one time man was prevented from going into the deep sea because of the  
a) lack of air.  
b) pressures of the water.  
c) utter darkness.  
d) All of the answers are correct.

7. The most common of all the plants in the sea are  
a) kelp.  
b) algae.  
c) sea plants.  
d) sea ferns.

8. Over 1,000 years ago a complex ecological fish-farming system was developed. In what country was this system developed?  
a) Japan  
b) Spain  
c) China  
d) America

9. The major cause of serious pollution problems in inland and coastal waters of the world is the  
a) amount of basic research in nuclear power plants.  
b) large amounts of soil erosion from cultivated land.  
c) continuing increase in commerce and navigation.  
d) continued dumping of sewage and industrial waste into these waters.

10. The Navy is called upon to help eliminate oil pollution in U.S. waters by working closely with the  
a) Department of Commerce and the Defense Mapping Agency.  
b) Federal Bureau of Investigation and Army Intelligence.  
c) Environmental Protection Agency and the U.S. Coast Guard.  

11. What is the name of the microscopic plants that start the food chain in the seas of the world?  
a) Proteins  
b) Zooplankton  
c) Nutrients  
d) Phytoplankton

12. The science that deals with life and the contents of the seas is known as  
a) zoology.  
b) marine biology.  
c) marine cycles.  
d) marine chemistry.

13. Upwelling is  
a) movement of ships across the oceans.  
b) sea animal migration.  
c) mostly along the shore.  
d) movement of deep layers of water toward the surface.

14. What are the benefits of upwelling for marine life?  
a) Decayed nutrients are forced to the surface  
b) Decayed nutrients are forced to the bottom of the sea  
c) It causes high tides  
d) It causes low tides

15. What is the most destructive oceanographic condition for marine life in the oceans of the world?  
a) Sunlight  
b) Upwelling  
c) Large sea animals  
d) El Nino

16. A hydrogen sulfide layer that begins about 200 feet below the surface and ends all life from that point downward gives its name to the  
a) Red Sea.  
b) Blue Sea.  
c) Black Sea.  
d) Yellow Sea.

17. Most sea animals live in the  
a) shallow water at the edge of the sea.  
b) deep water seaward of the continental slope.  
c) water seaward of the low tide level and above the continental shelf.  
d) deep areas of the ocean that are above the berm line near the continental slope.
18. High underwater plateaus with an abundance of marine vegetation are
   a) best for commercial fishing.
   b) important for the development of sea waves.
   c) outstanding for underwater navigation of submarines.
   d) hazards for the larger marine animals of the deep oceans.

19. Submarine cables containing telephone and electric power, and underwater pipelines, have been attacked by shrimplike animals called
   a) Teredos.
   b) Barracudas.
   c) Gribbles.
   d) Moray eels.

**Nautical Science Unit 3 Chapter 1 Our Atmosphere**

1. What is synoptic meteorology?
   a) Frontal forecasting
   b) Organized weather observations
   c) General view of the weather
   d) Development of air-mass and polar front theories

2. Changes in weather are caused by
   a) air's temperature, water vapor content, and pressure.
   b) atmosphere, wind, heat.
   c) atmospheric pressure, moisture.
   d) All are correct.

3. Water vapor in the air is called
   a) rain.
   b) fog.
   c) steam.
   d) humidity.

4. Weather is the condition of the atmosphere expressed in terms of
   a) air's temperature, pressure, and water vapor content.
   b) heat, pressure, cold and wind.
   c) cold air, warm air, pressure, and water vapor content.
   d) heat, pressure, wind, and moisture.

5. In the summer, the United States is swept by air masses from
   a) Mexico, Canada, West Indies and Cuba.
   b) Indian Ocean, Pacific Ocean and Panama Canal.
   c) Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Ocean and Atlantic Ocean.
   d) Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean Sea and Pacific Ocean.

6. What is convection?
   a) Automatic temperature change in rising or falling air
   b) Air heated by the Earth rises and is replaced by cooler air descending from higher altitudes
   c) Ocean of air immediately above the Earth's surface
   d) Transitional zone between the troposphere and near void of the stratosphere

7. Why is the air circulation in the troposphere important?
   a) Pilots favor this level for flying.
   b) Extremely high and deadly temperatures exist in this level.
   c) Troposphere is the end of our air ocean; beyond it is outer space.
   d) Determines the weather.

8. How many atoms of hydrogen are in an ozone molecule?
   a) Two
   b) Three
   c) Four
   d) Six

9. What is the boiling point of the Celsius scale?
   a) 25 degrees
   b) 32 degrees
   c) 100 degrees
   d) 212 degrees
10. In the winter, what zones are jet streams over?
   a) Polar  b) Temperate  c) Tropic  d) Polar and Transitional

11. What is a stationary front?
   a) Violent frontal system  b) When warm moves over cold
   c) When neither warm nor cold air masses advance on each other   d) The boundary between warm and cold

12. Which of the following statements best describes the aneroid barometer?
   a) Consists of an accurately calibrated glass tube, filled with mercury.
   b) Always employed abroad ship.
   c) Contains a small metallic cell, which expands when pressure decreases and vice versa.
   d) Indicates variations in atmospheric pressure on a scale.

13. In what atmospheric layer are the Van Allen radiation belts?
   a) Mesosphere  b) Chemosphere  c) Exosphere  d) Thermosphere

14. Relative humidity and dew point are measured by using the
   a) Celsius scale thermometer.  b) Milliards.
   c) Aneroid barometer.  d) Psychrometer.

15. As maritime air moves over land, it tends to bring temperatures that are
   a) freezing.  b) moderate.  c) mild.  d) hot.

16. Who developed the first hygrometer?
   a) Galileo  b) Leonardo da Vinci  c) Vespucci  d) D'Antonio

17. What atmospheric layer is the ocean of air immediately above the Earth's surface?
   a) Exosphere  b) Thermosphere  c) Mesosphere  d) Troposphere

18. What atmospheric layer lies just above the tropopause and extends to an altitude of about 30 miles?
   a) Chemosphere  b) Ionosphere  c) Stratosphere  d) Exosphere

19. What is the topmost layer or outer fringe of the atmosphere?
   a) Chemosphere  b) Exosphere  c) Thermosphere  d) Ionosphere

20. Another name for the Ozone Layer is the
   a) Stratosphere.  b) Exosphere.
   c) Chemosphere.  d) Ionosphere

21. Who developed a system for organizing weather observations?
   a) Galileo  b) Leverrier  c) Bjerknes  d) Normandy

22. In 1812, what was one major factor in Napoleon's defeat in Russia?
   a) The severe winter  b) Delay due storm warning
   c) Gales and poor visibility  d) A bad storm

23. What is the formula for changing degrees in Fahrenheit to degrees in Celsius?
   c) Celsius=5/9 [F/32]  d) Celsius=9/5F [-32+F]

24. Who invented the thermometer?
   a) Bjerknes  b) Galileo  c) Leverrier  d) Normandy
25. What was the first meteorological instrument?
   a) Barometer  
   b) Hygrometer  
   c) Thermometer  
   d) Wind-measuring device

26. Weather is the condition of the
   a) Temperature  
   b) Atmosphere  
   c) Water vapor  
   d) Air

27. When warm and cold air masses come together, the boundary between them is called a
   a) Thermal front.  
   b) Weather front.  
   c) Front.  
   d) Stationary front.

28. What is the closest atmospheric layer to the earth?
   a) Stratosphere  
   b) Exosphere  
   c) Troposphere  
   d) Thermosphere

29. An air mass is a large body of air with
   a) the same temperature and pressure.  
   b) the same humidity and pressure.  
   c) the same temperature and humidity.  
   d) None of the answers are correct.

30. What is the freezing point of water?
   a) 60 degrees Celsius  
   b) -2 degrees Celsius  
   c) 0 degrees Celsius  
   d) 32 degrees Celsius

31. What is a thermometer?
   a) An instrument used to measure distance  
   b) An instrument used to measure temperature  
   c) An instrument used to measure weight  
   d) A musical instrument

32. Two ordinary thermometers mounted together on a single strip of material with the bulb of one covered by a water soaked wick is called a
   a) Psychrometer.  
   b) Celsius.  
   c) Airmass.  
   d) Jetstream.

33. The relative humidity of an air mass ___________ as that air mass cools.
   a) increases  
   b) decreases  
   c) stays the same  
   d) decreases to dew point, then increases

34. The temperature at which a given body of air reaches saturation is called
   a) relative humidity.  
   b) condensation level.  
   c) dew point.  
   d) relative temperature.

35. A cubic foot of water at the ocean's surface weighs about the same as a cubic foot from the bottom of the Marianas Trench because
   a) the chemical makeup of both is the same.  
   b) water at the surface has a greater density than water at the bottom.  
   c) water is nearly incompressible.  
   d) water at the bottom has a greater density than water at the surface.

36. The five principal layers of the atmosphere arranged from lowest to highest are
   a) stratosphere, troposphere, mesosphere, thermosphere and exosphere.  
   b) troposphere, stratosphere, mesosphere, thermosphere and exosphere.  
   c) mesosphere, troposphere, stratosphere, thermosphere and exosphere.  
   d) thermosphere, mesosphere, troposphere, stratosphere, and exosphere.

37. Nearly all clouds are in what atmospheric layer?
   a) Stratosphere  
   b) Ionosphere  
   c) Troposphere  
   d) Exosphere

38. Temperature in the stratosphere averages a fairly constant
   a) 0 degrees F to 20 degrees F.  
   b) 15 degrees F to 50 degrees F.  
   c) 60 degrees F to 100 degrees F.  
   d) -40 degrees F to -50 degrees F.

39. In a process called "transpiration", huge amounts of water enter the air from
   a) evaporation.  
   b) photosynthesis.  
   c) green leaves of plants.  
   d) the melting of both polar ice caps.
40. What is meteorology?
a) Weather prediction and scientific research  
b) Science of weather  
c) Study of air current advantages  
d) Development of weather instruments

41. Which of the following was a factor that allowed air-mass frontal forecasting to become highly developed?
a) Synoptic meteorology  
b) Weather observation  
c) Aviation advancement  
d) Applied meteorology

42. What is regarded as the first step in development of meteorology as a science?
a) Invention of the hygrometer  
b) Development of the wind-measuring devices  
c) Invention of the thermometer  
d) Development of the barometer

43. In the atmosphere, traces of gaseous elements, such as helium, are present as far out as
a) 10,000 miles  
b) 12,000 miles  
c) 14,000 miles  
d) 18,000 miles

44. Barometers may be graduated in either inches of mercury or _____________.
a) Water  
b) Millibars  
c) Humidity  
d) None of the answers are correct

Nautical Sciences Unit 3 Chapter 2 Clouds and Fog

1. "Nimbus" is a word that means:
a) Rain  
b) Thunder  
c) Lightning  
d) Hail

2. Cumulonimbus denotes very dense clouds whose thunderheads start at almost any altitude and may extend to heights of as much as
a) 7,000 feet.  
b) 20,000 feet.  
c) 75,000 feet.  
d) 99,000 feet.

3. Fog that is caused by the evaporation of precipitation in December and January is called
a) coastal fog.  
b) common fog.  
c) frontal fog.  
d) steam fog.

4. Water vapor that condenses on objects that have cooled below the condensation point of the air around it is known as
a) dew.  
b) fog.  
c) frost.  
d) snow.

5. Great fog areas often occur off Newfoundland because the
a) warm air over Japanese Current meets the cold current from the Bering Sea.  
b) warm air over the Gulf Stream meets the colder inshore currents coming south from Greenland.  
c) colder air over the Gulf Stream meets the warm inshore currents moving eastward from the Gulf of St. Lawrence.  
d) All of the answers are correct.

6. Clouds are formed by
a) rising moisture from the earth that condenses when it meets cooler air aloft.  
b) moisture from frozen carbon dioxide.  
c) ice crystal meeting silver iodide in the upper atmosphere.  
d) moisture droplets.

7. What do we call low-lying clouds that nearly touch the surface of the Earth?
a) Rain.  
b) Fog.  
c) Steam.  
d) All of the answers are correct.
8. Water vapor that changes directly into ice crystals on contact with objects on Earth, without first changing into
dew, is called
a) fog.  b) steam.  c) snow.  d) frost.

9. The process of cloud droplets combining with one another and falling as rain or snow is called___________.
a) hygroscopic nuclei  b) precipitation  c) advection  d) coalescence

10. Which types of clouds are referred to as "mare's tails"?
a) Cumulonimbus  b) Altostratus  c) Stratus  d) Cirrus

11. What type of precipitation can be expected from stratus clouds?
a) Snow  b) Drizzle  c) Heavy rain  d) Thunderstorms

12. Which of the following statements best describes steam fog?
a) A low-lying cloud, near or touching the surface of the earth
b) Usually lifts before noon, having been "burned" away by the sun
c) Indicates that clear and cold weather can be forecast
d) Formed by air saturation

13. Silver iodide crystals have been successfully used to
a) lower cloud ceilings and cause rain to fall.
b) convert cumulonimbus into cumulus clouds.
c) artificially seed clouds and cause rain to fall.
d) cause moisture-laden cirrus clouds to freeze into ice crystals.

14. Earthbound moisture evaporates into the atmosphere as the result of the
a) sun's energy.  b) condensation process.  c) Coriolis Effect.  d) lowering of the cloud ceiling.

15. What are three steps in the atmospheric water cycle?
a) Convection, Adiabatic, and Transpiration  b) Heat, Pressure, and Wind
c) Evaporation, Condensation, and Precipitation  d) Evaporation, Transpiration, and Convection

16. The two elements necessary for the formation of a cloud are
a) water and solar energy.  b) hygroscopic nuclei and dust.
c) water vapor and hygroscopic nuclei.  d) hygroscopic nuclei and energy from the sun.

17. What cloud is the lowest cloud type?
a) Cumulonimbus  b) Nimbostratus  c) Cirrus  d) Stratus

18. Which of the following is a process by which tiny water droplets grow into large raindrops?
a) Coalescence  b)Coalation  c) Convection  d) Rainmaking

19. Precipitation is
a) volcanic ash.  b) rain, snow, sleet and hail.  c) dust.  d) nuclear fallout.

20. What determines whether or not there will be precipitation?
a) Clouds and hygroscopic nuclei  b) Clouds and temperature
c) Temperature and hygroscopic nuclei  d) Advection and coalescence
21. _______ What occurs when rain falls from warm air through a layer of freezing air?
   a) Rain b) Hail c) Sleet d) Snow

22. _______ Why do clouds form above islands?
   a) Mountains stop the cloud movement  b) Moisture rises from vegetation, meets cooler air and condenses
   c) Land is cooler than water d) There is no wind over the island

23. _______ Fog formation requires the presence of__________.
   a) warm temperature only  b) cold temperature only
   c) a combination of warm and cold temperature  d) clouds

24. _______ Fog at sea is frequently formed through a process known as
   a) precipitation.  b) advection
   c) coalescence.  d) hygroscopic nuclei.

25. _______ Fog formed by cold air moving over warm water is called
   a) frontal fog.  b) "pea soup."
   c) radiation fog.  d) "sea smoke."

26. _______ The presence of Altocumulus clouds means _____________.
   a) it will snow  b) that rain will probably occur within twenty-four hours
   c) it will sleet  d) nothing will occur

27. _______ What types of clouds do not leave shadows on the earth?
   a) Cirrus b) Cirrostratus c) Cirrostratus
d) Altostratus

28. _______ Hail usually occurs in the _____________.
   a) spring  b) fall
   c) winter  d) summer

29. _______ Clouds have been leading lost seaman, navigators, and explorers to land since the days of the earliest seaman.
   a) True b) False

30. _______ Fragments of matter that are present in the atmosphere and essential to cloud formation are called
   a) rain dust.  b) "seeds."
   c) hydronuclei.  d) hygroscopic nuclei.

31. _______ The three basic cloud types are
   a) altocumulus, cumulonimbus, and altostratus.  b) alto cirrus, altocumulus, and cumulonimbus.
   c) low, middle, and high.  d) cirrus, cumulus, and stratus.

32. _______ Clouds are usually named according to their
   a) height.  b) appearance
   c) elevation above ground.  d) water phase (solid or liquid).

33. _______ Dense puffy clouds with a beautiful cauliflower appearance are called
   a) altocumulus.  b) cumulus.
   c) nimbus.  d) cumulonimbus.

34. _______ Middle clouds with bases beginning about 10,000 feet are denoted by the prefix
   a) strato.  b) nimbo.
   c) alto.  d) cumulo.

35. _______ Severe thunderstorms and tornadoes are associated with these clouds:
   a) Cumulonimbus b) Cumulus
c) Stratus d) Stratocumulus
36. The average raindrop is _______ times larger than a cloud droplet.
   a) one hundred  b) one thousand  
   c) one million  d) two

Nautical Sciences Unit 3 Chapter 3 Wind and Weather

1. Why does the wind blow?
   a) Sunspots
   b) The moon's gravitational pull
   c) An attempt to achieve balance in atmospheric pressure due to unequal heating of the Earth's surface.
   d) Tidal shifts

2. At what angle to the sun is the earth inclined?
   a) 15  b) 30  c) 23.5  d) 40

3. What are the bands of easterly winds located at the surface and north and south of the Doldrums, popular with sailing vessels called?
   a) Polar south easterlies  b) Prevailing winds  c) Northeast  d) Trade Winds

4. What word describes air flow outward from the center of a high-pressure area?
   a) divergence  b) supersonic  c) turbulence  d) convergence

5. What are the winds between 60 degrees latitude and both poles called?
   a) Prevailing west easterlies  b) Trade winds  c) Polar easterlies  d) The Doldrums

6. What is the name of the infamous valley wind system that is always a concern for the 6th Fleet in the western Mediterranean Sea?
   a) The winds of Gibraltar  b) Mediterranean Cyclone  c) The Mistral of Southern France  d) The Santa Ana winds

7. What is the name of the only permanent low pressure area on Earth with light and variable winds?
   a) The polar regions  b) The Doldrums Belt near the equator  c) The North African Current  d) The trade winds

8. Where do monsoon winds characteristically occur?
   a) Southern Europe  b) Africa  c) South and Southeast Asia  d) South America

9. The wind belt which provides most of the general flow of air over the United States is the belt of
   a) Prevailing Westerlies  b) Polar Easterlies  c) Northern Trades  d) Horse Latitudes.

10. Due to the Coriolis effect in the northern hemisphere, what direction does the wind flow?
    a) curving to the left  b) curving to the right  c) counter rotationally  d) elliptically

11. In North America what is another name for air that flows around a high pressure center?
    a) Tsunami  b) Hurricane  c) Tornado  d) Anticyclones

12. Traveling low-pressure cells which frequently interact with each other, such as polar air to the north and the maritime tropical air to the south, are referred to as
    a) highs and lows  b) migratory lows  c) stationary lows  d) sub-tropical lows.
13. What is the name of the equipment used to measure wind speed and direction?
   a) Psychrometer  b) Anemometer  c) Hygrometer  d) Odometer

14. The effect that causes wind deflection due to the Earth's rotation is called the

15. The low-pressure belt of the polar front zone lies how many degrees north and south latitude?
   a) 10 degrees north and south latitudes.  b) 40 degrees north and south latitudes.  c) 60 degrees north and south latitudes.  d) 90 degrees north and south latitudes.

16. The flow of air at the surface in a high-pressure area is described as
   a) advecting.  b) converging.  c) deflecting.  d) diverging.

17. From which direction do the winds blow during the Winter Monsoon?
   a) Northeast  b) Southwest  c) Southerly  d) Southeast

18. What are the winds called that prevail in both hemispheres between the equator and 30 degrees of latitude?
   a) Prevailing Westerlies  b) Trade Winds  c) Easterlies  d) Doldrums

19. What is the area called that is located between the Polar Easterlies and the Prevailing Westerlies?
   a) Intertropical Convergence Zone  b) Sub-tropical High Pressure Belt  c) Polar Frontal Zone  d) Trade Belt

20. Strong winter high-pressure circulations are located over Greenland, North America and
   a) Western Europe.  b) North Africa.  c) Australia.  d) Siberia.

21. Surface winds which flow into a center and rise define an area of
   a) convergence.  b) divergence.  c) coriolis.  d) pressure.

22. What movement of the Earth around the sun causes the seasons?
   a) Inclination  b) Revolution  c) Rotation  d) Tilting

23. Local lows often form directly below large
   a) trade winds.  b) high clouds.  c) polar fronts.  d) thunderhead clouds.

24. At what latitude are the Sub-tropical High Pressure Belts (called the Horse Latitudes) located?
   a) 10 degrees north and south  b) 30 degrees north and south  c) 45 degrees south and north  d) 60 degrees south and north

25. The Earth is closest to the Sun in the
   a) Fall in the Southern Hemisphere.  b) Spring in the Western Hemisphere.  c) Winter in the Northern Hemisphere.  d) Summer in the Eastern Hemisphere.

26. What is a major factor in the formation of mountain winds?
   a) High pressure  b) Topography  c) Low pressure  d) Heating

27. A low-pressure cell associated with the Polar Front and influenced by the Japanese Current refers to which of the following?
   a) Gulf Stream  b) migratory Lows  c) Aleutian Low off Alaska  d) Icelandic Low

28. Which of the following is an example of mountain winds?
   a) Mistsral of southern France  b) Tornadoes of south Florida  c) Chinook Winds of southern California  d) Foehn winds of the Swiss and French Alps
29. Under international agreement, wind speed is always given in
   a) miles per-hour.       b) feet per-second.
   c) **knots.**       d) All of the answers are correct.

30. A scale in which the face of the wind is indicated by numbers from 1 to 12 is named
   a) Wind Scale.       b) Anemometer Scale.
   c) Wind Gage.       d) Beaufort Wind Scale.

**Nautical Sciences Unit 3 Chapter 4 Fronts and Storms**

1. The area which has more tropical cyclones than any other place on earth is
   a) the North Pacific.       b) the South Pacific.
   c) the southwestern part of the North Pacific.       d) the southeastern part of the North Pacific.

2. The second stage of a thunderstorm is called the __________.
   a) infant Stage.       b) immature Stage.
   c) mature Stage.       d) adult Stage.

3. What is the best term for a tornado that forms over water?
   a) Stormspout.       b) **Waterspout.**
   c) Dust devil.       d) Tornado.

4. Tropical cyclones that occur off the west coast of Australia are referred to as
   a) typhoons.       b) baguios.
   c) hurricanes.       d) **willy-willies.**

5. In regard to ship maneuvering, what is the most dangerous area in a hurricane in the Northern Hemisphere?
   a) Right semicircle when in opposite direction to the storm movement.
   b) Left semicircle when in opposite direction to the storm movement.
   c) **Right semicircle when in the same direction as the storm movement.**
   d) Left semicircle when in same directions as the storm movement.

6. The U.S. Hurricane Warning System receives its most valuable information from
   a) naval vessels.       b) land stations.
   c) **satellites.**       d) reconnaissance aircraft.

7. What is the final stage of a thunderstorm called?
   a) Cumulus.       b) Alto-cumulus.
   c) **Mature.**       d) Dissipating or anvil.

8. What is the maximum wind velocity in a typhoon?
   a) 43 knots.       b) 53 knots.
   c) 63 knots.       d) **64 knots and up.**

9. The source of lightning in thunderhead clouds is
   a) cold fronts.       b) currents.
   c) electrical fuses.       d) **static electricity.**

10. Which of the following is a characteristic of the mature stage of the thunderstorm?
    a) Updraft of warm, moist air into the atmosphere
    b) Water vapor cools and condenses into cloud
    c) **Updrafts and downdrafts within the storm producing cloud**
    d) Downdrafts take place of updrafts, and spread out

11. Tropical cyclones occurring east of the International Date Line in the Pacific or along the US east coast and the Gulf of Mexico are known as
    a) typhoons.       b) **hurricanes.**
    c) baguios.       d) impressions.
12. What signal best describes the small craft warning?
   a) One red pennant displayed by day
   b) Two red pennants displayed by day
   c) A single square red flag with black center during daytime
   d) Two square red flag with black centers displayed by day

13. Which of the following forms on the forward edge of a fully developed cumulonimbus cloud?
   a) Thunderstorm
   b) Tornado
   c) Typhoon
   d) Lightning

14. Which of the following is a characteristic of the final stage of a thunderstorm?
   a) Water vapor cools and condenses into cloud.
   b) Rain falls heavily on the ground.
   c) There is frictional drag between the raindrops and the surrounding air.
   d) Clouds grow taller and taller.

15. A sudden violent wind, often with rain or snow, is called a
   a) tornado.
   b) squall.
   c) hurricane.
   d) wave.

16. Boundaries of air masses of different temperatures that collide are called
   a) zones.
   b) fronts.
   c) slopes.
   d) areas.

17. When a cold air mass collides with a warmer air mass, the cold air usually
   a) forces the warmer air downward.
   b) displaces the warm air ahead of it upward.
   c) forms a stationary front.
   d) forms an occluded front.

18. Which type of cloud first precedes a warm front?
   a) Cirrus Clouds
   b) Cirrostratus Clouds
   c) Altostratus Clouds
   d) Stratus Clouds

19. Cloud sequences may occur 1000 miles in advance of the front itself.
   a) True
   b) False

20. A thunderstorm develops in ______ stages.
   a) 5
   b) 2
   c) 1
   d) 3

21. A warm front is formed when a warm air mass ____________ a cold air mass.
   a) goes through
   b) moves into
   c) rises over
   d) goes under

22. When air masses of the same temperatures collide a front develops.
   a) True
   b) False

23. The most intense and violent of localized storms is the
   a) tropical cyclone.
   b) hurricane.
   c) typhoon.
   d) tornado.

24. What causes closed homes and barns to explode as a tornado's vortex passes overhead?
   a) The tornado's updraft
   b) The difference in pressure in the vortex of the tornado and the normal pressure of air trapped inside
   c) The high speed of the tornado's wind
   d) Wind shear
25. _____ In the southwestern part of the North Pacific, most tropical cyclones are born between
   a) Okinawa and Japan.   b) Taiwan and Okinawa.
   c) The Marshall Islands and the Philippines.   d) Singapore and Taiwan.

26. _____ In probably the greatest natural catastrophe of history, a 1737 typhoon killed 300,000 people in the
   a) Bay of Campeche, Mexico.   b) Bay of Bengal, India.
   c) Bay of Cadiz, Spain.   d) Hudson Bay, Canada.

27. _____ The strongest hurricane ever recorded in the Western Hemisphere was ____________________________.
   a) Hurricane Andrew   b) Hurricane Camille
   c) Hurricane Gilbert   d) Hurricane Isabel

28. _____ Because cyclonic winds in the Northern Hemisphere circulate in a counterclockwise direction, as you move in the
   same direction as the storm, winds in the left semicircle are known as the
   a) dangerous semicircle.   b) navigable semicircle.
   c) safety semicircle.   d) semicircle of doom.

29. _____ Flags and pennants hoisted by the National Weather Service and other shore stations indicating the presence of
   unfavorable winds in excess of 55 mph (48 knots) are known as
   a) Small Craft Warnings.   b) Gale Warnings.
   c) Storm Warnings.   d) Hurricane Warnings.

30. _____ The second stage of a thunderstorm is characterized by both updrafts and downdrafts within the storm-producing
    cloud.
   a) True   b) False

31. _____ A typical hurricane that originates in the doldrums and follows a northeastward track from the Greater Antilles
    will spread destruction
   a) along the Yucatan Peninsula.   b) along the southern Caribbean.
   c) throughout the Gulf of Mexico.   d) along the eastern seaboard of the United States.

32. _____ An East Coast hurricane will usually cause tidal flooding from
   a) Louisiana to Florida.   b) Texas to Mississippi.
   c) Georgia to Virginia.   d) Maryland to Massachusetts.

Nautical Sciences Unit 3 Chapter 5 Weather Forecasting

1. _____ What is the normal prediction period for local weather forecasts?
   a) 24 hours   b) 36 hours
   c) 48 hours   d) 60 hours

2. _____ __________________ are the newest forecasting tools available to the meteorologist.
   a) Weather satellites   b) Weather ships
   c) Celsius thermometers   d) Balloons

3. _____ Geosynchronous satellites, hovering ____________ miles above the equator at a fixed location, photograph an
   entire hemisphere every half an hour.
   a) 900   b) 9000
   c) 22300   d) 2300

4. _____ Weather maps are printed and distributed each week by whom?
   a) U.S Naval Meteorological and Oceanographic Centers (NMOCs)   b) Newspapers
   c) Defense Mapping Agency   d) National Weather Service

5. _____ The National Weather Service is in the Department of
   a) Defense.   b) Interior.
   c) Commerce   d) State.
6. What types of forecasts are prepared for air operations?
   a) Route, and departing forecasts  b) Optimum Track Ship Route, and flight forecasts
   c) Flight, and terminal forecasts  d) Route, Flight and terminal forecasts

7. What weather warnings are included in scheduled broadcasts to both the fleet and the merchant marine?
   a) Storm warning reports  b) Terminal forecast reports
   c) Flight forecast reports.  d) Route, Flight, and Terminal reports

8. What aviation weather forecasts give conditions for landings and takeoffs at fields enroute?
   a) Terminal  b) Flight
   c) Route  d) Fog

9. The U.S. Navy rating which specifically concerns itself with interpreting weather conditions for command use is
   a) aerographer's mate  b) oceanographer.
   c) quartermaster.  d) radar operations specialist.

10. Navy weather units are maintained with all major
     a) aviation units.  b) fleet flagships.
     c) combatant and auxiliary vessels.  d) All of the answers are correct.

11. For weather conditions along a specific route, aviators usually refer to
     a) precipitation reports.  b) local forecasts.
     c) route forecasts.  d) terminal forecasts.

12. What aviation weather reports pertain to weather conditions on successive stages of a flight?
     a) Storm warnings  b) Flight forecasts
     c) Terminal forecasts  d) Local forecasts

13. Much of The National Weather Service's day-to-day activity is geared to the service of aviation through its
     a) Navy Weather Service.  b) National Meteorological Service Center.
     c) National Severe Storms Forecast Center.  d) Aviation Meteorological Center in Kansas City Missouri

14. The Naval Oceanographic Command Center's (NOCC) significant input to their weather predictions comes from
     a) correlative Sea Disturbance Scales.  b) weather reports submitted by individual ships at sea
     c) Octimum Track Ship routing Scales.  d) Observed Synoptic Track Routes.

15. Early weather satellites began in 1960 with the
     a) Explorer 1.  b) Hubble Space Telescope.
     c) Tiros Satellite.  d) Transit Satellites.

16. The newest satellites are equipped with radiometers and orbit at heights of 900 miles circling the earth
     approximately every two hours.
     a) True  b) False

17. Which weather agency provides weather information to newspapers, radio, and television stations?
     c) The National Weather Service  d) National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

18. Each of the services must maintain their own weather agency. For the Navy, this is the mission of the
     a) Department of Defense Meteorological Command.
     b) Department of Navy Meteorological Command.
     c) Naval Oceanography and Space Command.
     d) Naval Meteorological and Oceanography Command.
1. Astronomy is the study of__________________.
   a) the atom b) the universe
c) the solar system d) the zodiac

2. Most modern-day scientists accept the "Big Bang" theory for the origin of the universe. Another name for the "Big Bang" theory is:
   a) expanding-universe theory b) contracting-universe theory
c) constricting-universe theory d) growing-universe theory

3. The "Big Bang" theory was first proposed in 1927 by the Belgian astronomer
   a) Georges Lemitre. b) Neil Armstrong.
c) John Glenn. d) Alan Shepard.

4. Scientists believe that what is now our solar system began about 4.5 billion years ago as a large cloud of__________ from the Big Bang.
   a) metal and liquid b) water and dirt
c) gas and dust d) light and wind

5. According to the "Big Bang" theory, when our solar system was forming the thermonuclear____________ at the core of the proto-Sun released large amounts of energy and caused the proto-Sun to shine.
   a) Fission b) Isotopes
c) Fusion d) Bomb

6. According to the "Big Bang" theory, creation began about______ billion years ago when a huge explosion sent dust and gas hurtling through space in all directions.
   a) 13 b) 31 c) 131 d) 113

7. What mission was the last U.S. lunar landing in 1972?
   a) Apollo 17 b) Pioneer 11
   c) Mariner 1 d) Apollo 13

8. A_________ records the color bands in the spectrum and, when analyzed, it tells scientists which elements produced light.
   a) Radiotelescope b) Cassegrain reflector
c) Photopolarimeter d) Spectrograph

9. What element is believed to account for ninety-three percent of all atoms in the universe?
   a) Helium b) Carbon
c) Oxygen d) Hydrogen

10. In 1986, a pair of Soviet reconnaissance probes conducted a close fly-by of
    a) the Martian surface. b) Jupiter.
c) Halley's Comet during its swing through the solar system d) Venus.

11. A building designed and equipped with astronomical and meteorological instruments, used to view natural phenomena, is known as a(n)
    a) astrognosy. b) observatory.
c) planetoidal. d) lunar station.

12. Sir Isaac Newton is credited with the development of the
    a) observatory. b) reflecting telescope.
c) spectrograph. d) radio telescope.
13. ____ What device is used to magnify the images of distant objects?
a) Telescope  b) Spectrograph
c) Magnifier  d) Convex mirror

14. ____ What spacecraft helped to rewrite the book on solar physics and our understanding of how and why the sun functions, and the effects the sun has on terrestrial weather and communication?
a) Explorer I  b) Mariner I
c) Skylab  d) Pioneer 11

15. ____ In what country is the largest refracting telescope located?
a) Russia  b) United States
c) Spain  d) Germany

16. ____ Thermonuclear fusion occurs when
a) radioactive elements within the cold earth gradually began to give off heat.
b) proto-planets are formed by the accumulation of cold dusts from the region of space near the sun.
c) hydrogen atoms fuse to form helium.
d) forces in a spinning cloud flatten it into the shape of an enormous disk.

17. ____ What spacecraft, named for the man who first documented the moons of Jupiter, arrived at Jupiter in Dec 1995 and took detailed observations of the planet and its moons?
a) Pioneer 11  b) Galileo
c) Explorer I  d) Skylab

18. ____ Balloons astronomy is playing a great part in the study of the universe.
a) True  b) False

19. ____ The radio telescope can direct powerful radio beams at a celestial object, and then receive them when they reflect toward earth. Radiotelescopes equipped with such transmitters are often called
a) ultra-reflecting telescopes.  b) refracting telescopes.
c) ultra-radio telescopes.  d) radar telescopes.

20. ____ Mariner reconnaissance spacecraft conducted orbital surveys of
a) Mars in the late 1960s, and Venus in the early 1970s.
b) the Martian surface in the mid-1970s, sending back photos of the Martian terrain and conducting experiments to try to determine whether microbial life forms exist in the soil.
c) Halley's Comet in 1986, confirming observations that the head of the comet is composed primarily of dirty ice.  d) the Sun, the other planets, their satellites, and the space between them in the 1970s.

21. ____ Which of the following statements best describes the spectrograph?
a) Attaches directly to a telescope, breaks up incoming light into its component wavelengths or colors to be photographed.
b) Produces the rainbow of colors of a prism.
c) Records the color bands of the spectrum.
d) Determines the amount of hydrogen, helium, and the other elements that may be present.

22. ____ Many additional missions to the planet ____________ are planned over the next decade, perhaps culminating in a manned mission sometime before the year 2020.
a) Mars  b) Juno
c) Pluto  d) Jupiter

23. ____ The SPUTNIK, EXPLORER, and the MARINER series were names given to the first artificial
a) planetoids.  b) satellites.
c) meteorites.  d) pulsars.
24. Today, the telescope and its fine cameras are usually operated by
   a) hand.   b) cranks.
   c) pulleys and levers.   d) computers.

25. Why are astronomical photographs taken on sensitive photographic glass plates instead of on film?
   a) Glass plates do not curl and can be stored and handled with greater ease.
   b) Glass plates are less expensive than film.
   c) Film is less likely to take accurate pictures.
   d) Over time, pictures taken on film tend to fade and are no longer useful.

26. Where is the world's largest steerable radiotelescope located?
   a) Flagstaff, Arizona   b) Chesire, England
   c) Green Bank, West Virginia   d) Arecibo, Puerto Rico

27. These objects look no larger than a single star, but they emit hundreds of times more energy than most galaxies.
   a) Quasars   b) Sun-spots
   c) Supernovae explosions   d) Pulsars

   a) radiotelescopes   b) Spectrograph
   c) reflecting telescopes   d) Stroboscope

29. This project's goal is to scan the 1,000 closest stars for all frequencies in the microwave region between 1.0 and 3.0 GHz, that might indicate intelligent origin. What is the name of this project?
   a) Project Santa Fe   b) Project Hollywood
   c) Project Phoenix   d) Project Alamo

30. The amount of light a telescope can collect depends entirely on:
   a) The number of lenses   b) The precision of the lens or mirror
   c) The shape of the lens or mirror   d) The area of its main lens or mirror

31. The true beginning of the space age began in 1957 with the launch of
   a) Sputnik I   b) Mercury III
   c) Gemini I   d) Zotochi II

32. The ____________ was placed in earth orbit in 1990.
   a) MacDonald   b) Hubble
   c) Monochrome   d) Gerbile

33. What became the first official manmade object to pass beyond the boundaries of our solar system?
   a) Pioneer 10   b) Galileo
   c) Explorer I   d) Pioneer II

Nautical Sciences Unit 4 Chapter 2 The Moon

1. The moon's diameter is 2160 miles, roughly ________ percent of that of the earth's.
   a) 50   b) 30
   c) 10   d) 15

2. The lack of gradual daily temperature changes and the absence of sound on the moon are a result of
   a) proximity to the sun.   b) moon's rotation.
   c) size.   d) no atmosphere.

3. Super-heavy magnetic concentrations, probably massive bodies such as asteroids, lying beneath the lunar surface are called
   a) maria.   b) mascons.
   c) tektites.   d) poles.
4. Some smooth plains on the moon's surface are old craters filled with lava or volcanic ash. These are known as
   a) oceans. b) mascons. c) lake beds. d) maria.

5. The moon's craters were formed by meteorites, volcanoes, or the bubbling action of molten moon rock.
   a) True b) False

6. Phases of the moon are caused by
   a) light reflected off the earth. b) relative positions of the sun, earth and moon. c) the moon's motion in its orbit about the earth. d) Both light reflected off the earth and the moons in its orbit are correct.

7. The moon's mountains are
   a) concentrated in the northern hemisphere. b) considerably lower than those on earth. c) very smooth due to the constant bombardment from meter dust. d) concentrated in the southern hemisphere.

8. Moonquakes
   a) cause the moon to vibrate for extended periods. b) have severe tremors lasting only a few seconds. c) are non-existent. d) are new to this century.

9. A ______________ occurs when the moon passes through the shadow of the earth.

10. On an average the Moon is about how far from the Earth?
    a) 149,000 miles away b) 200,000 miles away c) 239,000 miles away d) 350,000 miles away

11. One cause of erosion on the Moon is from crashing meteorites. These crashing meteorites spray the surface with broken rocks called
    a) mascons. b) tektites. c) breccia. d) atomic particles.

12. The Moon has no atmosphere. Thus there is
    a) a gradual daily temperature change from hot to cold. b) no daily temperature change from hot to cold. c) a drastic change in daily temperature (243 degrees F to -261 degrees F). d) no daily temperature change.

13. Erosion on the surface of the Moon takes place
    a) very rapidly. b) very slowly. c) swiftly. d) fast.

14. Physical features you can see on the surface of the Moon are
    a) oceans, rivers, and plains. b) volcanoes, rivers, and craters. c) deserts, oceans, and mountain ranges. d) craters, mountain ranges, and plains.

15. The igneous rocks that are on the surface of the Moon were formed by
    a) solidification of molten magma. b) magnesium and crystals. c) hot platinum. d) carbon.

16. Some scientists believe it possible that the Moon
    a) has an exterior of hot molten rock. b) has a cold interior core. c) has a hot exterior shell. d) has deposits of water ice.
17. The measure of the percentage of light reflected from a surface is called
   a) luminescence.    b) reflectance.
   c) photoreflection.  d) reflectivity.

18. The most conspicuous crater on the Moon is located in its southern hemisphere. What is this crater's name?
   a) The Sea of Tranquility    b) Copernicus
   c) Bailly      d) Tycho

19. The surface of the Moon is covered by breccia. There is also a layer of dust made up of tiny pieces of glass.
   What is this glass called?
   a) Lithosphere    b) Tekites
   c) Mare      d) Mascons

20. When the visible moon begins to get smaller after the full moon, the moon is said to
   a) wax.    b) phase.
   c) shrink.  d) wane.

21. The Moon is actually a poor reflector of light, with what percentage of light reflected?
   a) About 11 percent    b) 16-25 percent
   c) 26-35 percent      d) Greater than 35 percent

22. A day or so after a new moon, the Moon is seen as a thin bow-shaped figure. What is this figure called?
   a) Gibbous.    b) Eclipsed
   c) Waxing      d) Crescent

23. At new moon what is the alignment of the Earth, Moon, and Sun?
   a) The Sun is between the Earth and the Moon    b) The Earth is between the Sun and the Moon
   c) The Moon is between the Earth and the Sun    d) None of the answers are correct

24. Between its first and last quarters when more than half of the Moon is visible, it is called (a)
   a) crescent.    b) gibbous.
   c) new moon.  d) full moon.

25. The Apollo 11 astronauts set up a moonquake detector at
   a) the Sea of Tranquility.    b) Copernicus.
   c) Bailly.      d) Tycho.

Nautical Sciences Unit 4 Chapter 3 The Sun

1. Sunspots have been known to last as long as
   a) a year and a half.    b) a day.
   c) a week.  d) a month.

2. Earth receives less than one two-billionth (1/2,000,000,000) of the Sun's energy. The remainder of the Sun's energy
   a) is used to form natural satellites.    b) is lost in space.
   c) produces hydrogen.  d) is trapped inside the Sun.

3. Most of the world's energy needs are still being met with
   a) water power, coal, and petroleum.    b) petroleum, solar power, and coal.
   c) nuclear energy, water, and coal.  d) coal, nuclear energy, and petroleum.

4. A tremendous source of environmentally friendly power that can satisfy the growing needs of all civilized mankind, if it could be economically harnessed, would be
   a) nuclear energy.    b) volcanic energy.
   c) tidal energy.  d) solar energy.
5. There are huge numbers of charged particles which have been trapped by the Earth's magnetic field. These particles circle the earth in four doughnut shaped regions. Two are:
   a) Inner and Outer Van Allen radiation belts  b) magnetopause.
c) Starfish ring.          d) stable trapping region.

6. The outer Van Allen radiation belts and the stable trapping region contains
   a) high-energy protons and electrons.      b) lower-energy particles.
c) high electrons.     d) All of the answers are correct.

7. The average distance from the Sun to the Earth, about 93 million miles, is called one
   a) solar distance unit.      b) parsec.
c) astronomical unit.    d) light year.

8. Developing ways to capture the Sun's energy is of great importance because
   a) nuclear power is the only other source of energy, and it is both dangerous and unreliable.
b) wind and water power as energy sources are too expensive.
c) nuclear energy is too expensive to use on a regular basis.
d) the Earth will eventually run out of coal and petroleum.

9. The Sun's gravitational attraction is 270 times that of Earth; if possible a 100-pound keg of nails would weigh
   a) 270000      b) 54000
   c) 27000      d) 1000

10. Which is the outermost layer of the sun's atmosphere?
    a) Core      b) Photosphere
    c) Chromosphere      d) Corona

11. Sunspots are visible because
    a) as they cool they appear lighter than the hotter environment behind them.
b) as they cool they appear darker than the hotter environment behind them.
c) as they surface they take on a bright white color.
d) as they surface their temperatures rise to one million degrees and they take on a bright orange appearance.

12. There are huge numbers of charged particles which have been trapped by the earth's magnetic field. These particles circle the earth in four doughnut-shaped regions. One region is man-made and three are natural. Which region was caused by a hydrogen bomb?
    a) Inner Van Allen Belt      b) Outer Van Allen Belt
    c) Starfish Ring        d) Stable Trapping Region

13. The sun's energy passes through space by the process of
    a) radiation.        b) time.
c) fusion.      d) fusion fields.

14. The light giving "surface" of the sun is called the
    a) photosphere.      b) magnetosphere.
c) coronagraph.      d) chromosphere.

15. The lowest layer of the sun's atmosphere is called the
    a) photosphere.      b) magnetosphere.
c) chromosphere.      d) coronasphere.

16. Electrically charged sunspot gases which escape the sun's chromosphere and enter the earth's atmosphere near the magnetic north pole cause the
    a) Auroras Borealis      b) corona of the sun to be visible.
c) sun to increase in luminosity.      d) eclipse of the sun in the polar regions.
17. The whirling fountains of hot gases which come out of the sun's interior are called?
   a) Solar spots  b) Prominences  c) Solar winds  d) Sunspots

18. A total eclipse of the sun is called a
   a) lunar eclipse.  b) solar eclipse.  c) magnetic eclipse.  d) sunspot eclipse.

19. What is it called when hydrogen gases are transformed into helium?
   a) Solar fusion  b) Fission process  c) Nuclear fusion  d) Hydrogen process

20. The closest star to the earth is
   a) the Sun  b) Alpha Centauri.  c) the Andromeda galaxy.  d) Polaris, the North Star.

Nautical Sciences Unit 4 Chapter 4 The Planets

1. The time it takes a planet to go around the Sun is
   a) Orbital period.  b) Retrograde Motion.  c) Elliptical movement.  d) Axis rotation.

2. Which planet is the fourth planet from the Sun?
   a) Earth  b) Mars  c) Venus  d) Mercury

3. Which planet is the largest in our solar system?
   a) Saturn  b) Jupiter  c) Uranus  d) Neptune

4. Which planet has moons upon which sulfur dioxide vulcanism and water ice were discovered by the Voyager spacecraft in 1979?
   a) Mercury  b) Jupiter  c) Pluto  d) Earth

5. Which planet was discovered by astronomers trying to learn why Uranus did not always travel its regular orbit?
   a) Jupiter  b) Neptune  c) Saturn  d) Pluto

6. Which planet has a mysterious "Great Red Spot" in its southern hemisphere?
   a) Earth  b) Uranus  c) Jupiter  d) Saturn

7. The usual reference to which the orbital planes of the planets are referred is the plane of the Earth's orbit about the Sun, called the
   a) orbital ellipse.  b) plane of the ecliptic.  c) orbital period.  d) heliocentric path.

8. What four planets are referred to as the big four?
   a) Pluto, Venus, Jupiter, and Mars  b) Mars, Saturn, Venus, and Jupiter  c) Mercury, Mars, Saturn, and Pluto  d) Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, and Uranus

9. The planet which can be seen as a bright early evening or morning star because of its orbit between the Earth and the Sun is
10. ______ Which planet spins clockwise opposite its orbit around the Sun?
   a) Venus ______
   b) Earth
   c) Mercury ______
   d) Mars

11. ______ Which planet has the shortest orbital period?
   a) Earth ______
   b) Venus
   c) Mercury ______
   d) Pluto

12. ______ Which two planets do not have satellite moons?
   a) Mercury and Venus ______
   b) Mercury and Pluto
   c) Venus and Pluto ______
   d) Jupiter and Saturn

13. ______ Which is the smallest of the inner planets in our solar system?
   a) Pluto ______
   b) Venus
   c) Mercury ______
   d) Jupiter

14. ______ About three-fourths of which planet's surface is covered by iron oxide dust?
   a) Mars ______
   b) Saturn
   c) Pluto ______
   d) Jupiter

15. ______ What planet is called the "red" planet?
   a) Saturn ______
   b) Mars
   c) Mercury ______
   d) Venus

16. ______ The term usually used to refer to the apparent backward motion of a planet in its orbit (as seen on earth) is
   a) Ephemeris.
   b) Retrograde.
   c) Heliocentric path.
   d) Almanac

17. ______ Which planet usually outshines everything in the night sky except the Moon and Venus?
   a) Jupiter ______
   b) Mercury
   c) Saturn ______
   d) Pluto

18. ______ Which planet has rings that extend outward from 7,000 to 171,000 miles?
   a) Jupiter ______
   b) Mars
   c) Neptune ______
   d) Saturn

19. ______ Which planet has been described as a kind of solar system in miniature, displaying many of the fundamental processes connected with the formation and early evolution of our planetary system?
   a) Neptune ______
   b) Jupiter
   c) Saturn ______
   d) Uranus

20. ______ The exploration of this planet by the Pioneer and Voyager spacecraft is considered to be among the greatest scientific achievements of the twentieth century.
   a) Neptune ______
   b) Jupiter
   c) Saturn ______
   d) Uranus

21. ______ What two planets are often referred to as the twin planets?
   a) Neptune and Pluto ______
   b) Mercury and Venus
   c) Venus and Mars ______
   d) Uranus and Neptune

22. ______ Planets orbit the sun in a(n) ______ path.
   a) Orbital ______
   b) Elliptical
   c) Arched ______
   d) Linear

23. ______ All planets have moons with exception of
   a) Earth and Mars. ______
   b) Mars and Saturn.
   c) Mercury and Venus. ______
   d) Mercury and Mars.
24. _____ The gravitational force of the ________ keeps planets in their orbits.
   a) Sun
   b) Moon
   c) Earth
   d) Stars

25. _____ A chart that serves as a timetable for movement and location of planets is known as a(n) _________.
   a) Almanac
   b) Star chart
   c) Atlas
   d) Celestial map

26. _____ The planet closest to the sun is
   a) Mercury.
   b) Earth.
   c) Saturn.
   d) Venus.

Nautical Sciences Unit 4 Chapter 5 Asteroids, Comets and Meteors

1. _____ What do we call an extremely large and bright meteor that will probably end up as a large meteorite, landing somewhere on Earth?
   a) Siderites
   b) Asteroid belt
   c) Fireball
   d) Aerolites

2. _____ Astronomers believe that meteoroids originated from the fragments of a shattered planet within the
   a) meteor belts.
   b) sun zones.
   c) auroias zones.
   d) asteroid belt.

3. _____ What heavenly bodies in our solar system are the most plentiful and number more than one hundred billion?
   a) Asteroids
   b) Comets
   c) Aerolites
   d) Tektites

4. _____ What heavenly bodies are invisible because of their relatively small size?
   a) Asteroids
   b) Comets
   c) Meteoroids
   d) Aerolites

5. _____ The area in which asteroids orbit the Sun is called the
   a) gaseous tail.
   b) meteorite belt.
   c) asteroid belt.
   d) asteroid tail.

6. _____ As a comet is heated more, dust and ionized gas particles are pushed away from the head by the pressure of the
   Sun's radiation. They move away and form a
   a) siderites effect.
   b) asteroid tail.
   c) luminous tail
   d) tektite end.

7. _____ Minor planets revolving around the Sun, mostly between Mars and Jupiter, are called
   a) comets.
   b) an asteroid belt.
   c) tektites.
   d) asteroids.

8. _____ Comets are believed to be composed of
   a) hydrogen and oxygen.
   b) frozen gases and dust.
   c) nitrogen and sodium.
   d) frozen dust and carbon.

9. _____ The head of a comet usually containing a nucleus is known as a
   a) tail.
   b) coma.
   c) tektite.
   d) aerolite.

10. _____ Meteoroids that enter the Earth's atmosphere are called
    a) tektites.
    b) aerolites.
    c) stellar fragments.
    d) meteors.
11. Sometimes the Earth crosses a part of a former comet path. The tiny particles remaining from the comet then collide with our atmosphere, producing a  
   a) asteroid shower.  b) gaseous tail.  
   c) meteor shower.  d) meteoroid shower.

12. A meteor that strikes Earth's surface is called a  
   a) tektite.  b) meteorite.  c) meteoroid.  d) meteor.

13. In 1894 Admiral Robert Peary found the largest meteorite ever in the western hemisphere. In what country was it discovered?  
   a) Candor  b) Greenland  c) America  d) France

14. A heavenly body, sometimes visible without a telescope, having large elliptical orbit around the Sun, is known as a  
   a) comet.  b) asteroid.  c) stellar fragment.  d) meteor.

15. Asteroids are generally found between these planets.  
   a) Earth and Mars  b) Mars and Mercury  c) Mars and Jupiter  d) Saturn and Pluto

16. Chunks of rock or metal orbiting in outer space are known as:  
   a) Comets  b) Asteroids  c) Meteoroids  d) Planets

17. One of the most famous of all comets is and generally appears every 75 years.  
   a) Haley's  b) Tommy's  c) Bobby's  d) Arthurs's

18. The fiery death of a meteor is generally known as a  
   a) Shooting star  b) Fireball  c) Black hole  d) Elliptical star

Nautical Sciences Unit 4 Chapter 6 The Stars

1. A star's brightness as seen from a standard distance called a parsec or 32.6 light-years is that star's  
   a) apparent magnitude.  b) absolute magnitude.  
   c) spectrum-luminosity rating.  d) main sequence.

2. Galaxies which have clearly defined, symmetrical shapes, ranging from spheres to ellipsoids are called  
   a) ellipsoidal galaxies.  b) absolute galaxies.  
   c) spiral galaxies.  d) irregular galaxies.

3. In brightness and temperature our Sun is classified as  
   a) small.  b) average.  c) large.  d) huge.

4. What is another name for the Cepheid variable?  
   a) Cepheid star  b) Galaxy of stars  c) Shape of the star  d) Pulsating star

5. What are the leading indicators used to determine what kind of star will be "born?"  
   a) Amount of gases and cosmic dust which it gathers in formative stages.  
   b) The position and temperature of other nearby stars in the universe.  
   c) Gravitational attraction of nearby stars.  d) Thermonuclear fusion products drawn from other stars.
6. **Pairs of stars are called binaries or double stars. Larger groups of stars that are close together are referred to as**
   a) star groups.  
   b) constellations.  
   c) star lights.  
   d) star clusters.

7. **When a star contracts, its internal pressure and temperature**
   a) increase.  
   b) decrease.  
   c) dwindle.  
   d) are unmeasurable.

8. **After the Sun, what star is closest to the Earth?**
   a) Rigel  
   b) Antares  
   c) Alpha Centauri  
   d) The Sun

9. **A light-year is defined as the**
   a) amount of light recorded by a radio telescope.  
   b) time it takes light to travel to Earth from a celestial body.  
   c) wavelength of the rays of light and energy from space.  
   d) cosmic distance that light travels in a year.

10. **Stars that are closely grouped stars, often found in areas where there are glowing masses of dust and gas are called?**
    a) Star clouds  
    b) Open clusters  
    c) Moving clusters  
    d) Globular clusters

11. **What term refers to the brightness of a star as compared to the brightness of the Sun?**
    a) Parsecs.  
    b) Parallax.  
    c) Luminosity.  
    d) One magnitude.

12. **Stars are classified according to their temperature and**
    a) magnitude.  
    b) life span.  
    c) color.  
    d) size.

13. **On the spectrum-luminosity diagram, 98 percent of all stars presently observed by astronomers fall into what group?**
    a) Supergiants  
    b) Giants  
    c) Main sequence  
    d) White dwarfs

14. **A nebulae that is visible only because it is silhouetted against the stars behind it is known as a**
    a) bright nebulae.  
    b) dark nebulae.  
    c) planetary nebulae.  
    d) galactic nebulae.

15. **The Milky Way is a/an**
    a) ellipsoidal galaxy.  
    b) spherical galaxy.  
    c) irregular galaxy.  
    d) spiral galaxy.

16. **Grouping of stars which historically have been visualized as manifestations of mythological characters and animals are the**
    a) supernova.  
    b) constellations.  
    c) galaxies.  
    d) planets.

17. **Certain bright stars expand and contract with a definite rhythm; thus they are called**
    a) clusters.  
    b) dwarfs.  
    c) main sequences.  
    d) Pulsating stars.

18. **The nature of a star can be best determined from its**
    a) Spectrum.  
    b) Magnitude  
    c) Brightness  
    d) Aptitude
19. The ________________ of a star is its brightness as it appears to an observer on Earth.
   a) Apparent magnitude  
   b) Absolute magnitude
   c) Apparent brightness  
   d) Absolute brightness

20. The following heavenly body is classified as a star.
   a) The moon  
   b) Earth
   c) Pluto  
   d) The Sun

21. The galaxy in which Earth and our known planets exist is _____________.
   a) The Milky Way  
   b) Binary constellation
   c) Globular cluster  
   d) The big dipper

22. The Milky Way takes on the shape of a
   a) disc or pinwheel  
   b) kite
   c) golf ball  
   d) football.

23. A concentration of mass so great and dense that no light can escape its gravitational pull is known as a
   a) Spiral galaxy  
   b) Nova
   c) Nebula  
   d) Black hole

24. Stars can best be classified as:
   a) Distant moons in space  
   b) Distant planets in space
   c) Distant suns in space  
   d) Distant stars in space

25. Supergiants are stars 1 million times brighter than the sun
   a) True  
   b) False

Nautical Sciences Unit 5 Chapter 1 Motion, Force and Aerodynamics

1. The amount of the force of gravity on a body at a given location is known as _____________.
   a) Mass  
   b) Volume
   c) Weight  
   d) Friction

2. The science that deals with the motion of bodies moving through air and other gases is known as _____________.
   a) Flight science  
   b) Hydraulics
   c) Aerology  
   d) Aerodynamics

3. The rate at which work is done or energy is gained or expended is known as _____________.
   a) Mass  
   b) Power
   c) Volume  
   d) Acceleration

4. A freely falling body accelerates at the rate of
   a) 32 feet per second/per second  
   b) 64 feet per second/per second.
   c) 32 feet per second.  
   d) 64 feet per second.

5. Missiles and aircraft use ____________ to maintain their flight paths.
   a) Aerodynamic forces  
   b) Gravity forces
   c) Drag forces  
   d) Energy forces

6. One of the major results of friction is:
   a) Heat  
   b) Light
   c) Evaporation  
   d) Loss of mass

7. In aerodynamics, acceleration is often measured in terms of the standard acceleration of gravity and is commonly referred to as:
   a) G forces  
   b) F forces
   c) G men  
   d) F men
8. Newton's ______ law of motion states that the acceleration of a body is directly proportional to force acting upon it.
   a) first
   b) second
   c) third
   d) fourth

9. The law of inertia is better known as:
   a) Newton's first law of motion.
   b) Newton's second law of motion.
   c) Newton's third law of motion.
   d) Newton's theory of relativity.

10. "For every action there is an equal but opposite reaction" is best related to
    a) Newton's first law of motion.
    b) Newton's second law of motion.
    c) Newton's third law of motion.
    d) Newton's theory of relativity.

11. Power or energy exerted against a body in a given direction is known as:
    a) acceleration.
    b) force.
    c) mass.
    d) None of the answers are correct.

12. The rate of motion in a given direction is
    a) acceleration.
    b) force.
    c) velocity.
    d) Newtonian motion.

13. All of the following are aerodynamic forces on bodies in flight except:
    a) Thrust.
    b) Lift.
    c) Drag.
    d) Magnitude.

14. All of the following are steps in the scientific method except:
    a) Make observations
    b) Conducting experiments
    c) Forming questions
    d) Maintaining theories

15. The study of forces, matter, and energy in various forms of interaction is
    a) Physics
    b) Chemistry
    c) Geology
    d) Zoology

16. Chemistry is the study of
    a) atmospheric behavior.
    b) matter and how it changes under various conditions.
    c) the interaction between living organisms and their environment.
    d) ancient cultures.

17. "A body in motion tends to remain in motion in a straight line unless acted on by outside forces" is known as
    a) Murphy's Law
    b) Newton's first law
    c) Galileo's first law
    d) Aristotle's second law

18. Newton's second law of motion is expressed mathematically as ________.
    a) F=ma
    b) A=fn
    c) M=fa
    d) F=m/a

19. ______ is the change in velocity per unit of time.
    a) Speed
    b) Acceleration
    c) Time
    d) Distance

20. ______ is the quantity of material contained in a body.
    a) Volume
    b) Friction
    c) Mass
    d) Sound
21. _____ What is the method used by scientists in their investigations?
   a) Pure method  
   b) Scientific method  
   c) Random theory  
   d) Hypothesis

22. _____ ______ occurs when a force acts through a distance.
   a) Energy  
   b) Friction  
   c) Work  
   d) Motion

23. _____ The speed of missiles and other high speed aircraft is often expressed in terms of ________.
   a) Mph  
   b) Velocity  
   c) Mach number  
   d) Speed

24. _____ The downward force applied against a body is known as _________.
   a) Friction  
   b) Energy  
   c) Gravity  
   d) Aerodynamic force

25. _____ One force that all moving earthbound objects are subject to is _____________.
   a) Energy  
   b) Friction  
   c) Aerodynamic force  
   d) Power

26. _____ The English unit for measuring the rate at which work is being done is known as _____________.
   a) Foot/pounds  
   b) Volts  
   c) Horsepower  
   d) Joules

27. _____ A body traveling at Mach 1 is traveling how fast?
   a) Speed of sound  
   b) Speed of light  
   c) 6000 MPH  
   d) 3000 MPH

28. _____ is the rate of motion in a given direction.
   a) Speed  
   b) Distance  
   c) Velocity  
   d) Friction

29. _____ One of the leading early scientists who was responsible for formulating a number of laws dealing with motion.
   a) Newton  
   b) Archimedes  
   c) Plato  
   d) Aristotle

30. _____ A ________ is a reasoned explanation for a scientific event.
   a) Scientific principal  
   b) Hypotheses  
   c) Research element  
   d) Theory

31. _____ ________ is the search for relationships that can be used to explain and predict how and why people, animals and things behave as they do.
   a) Science  
   b) Research  
   c) Theories  
   d) Scientific principals

32. _____ The path of a body in flight is determined by
   a) Newton's three laws of motion  
   b) Einstein's law of motion  
   c) Newton's law of relativity  
   d) Einstein's law of relativity

33. _____ The total energy in any isolated system remains constant is known as the___________ principle.
   a) Bernoulli  
   b) Einstein  
   c) Newton  
   d) Aristotle

34. _____ What are the units of force in the Metric system?
   a) Newtons  
   b) Joules  
   c) Pounds  
   d) Both Newtons and Pounds are correct
35. What are the units of force in the English system?
   a) Newtons
   b) Joules
   c) Pounds
   d) Both Newtons and Joules are correct

**Nautical Science Unit 5 Chapter 2 Bouyancy**

1. Anything with a density less than water
   a) will float.
   b) will sink.
   c) will achieve neutral buoyancy.
   d) will achieve negative buoyancy.

2. Anything with a density greater than water
   a) will float.
   b) will sink.
   c) will achieve neutral buoyancy.
   d) will hover above water.

3. Submarines operate with:
   a) Positive buoyancy.
   b) Negative buoyancy.
   c) Neutral buoyancy.
   d) All of the answers are correct.

4. as well as liquids exert upward buoyant forces.
   a) Solids
   b) Gases
   c) Minerals
   d) Newtons

5. An object immersed in a fluid feels an upward force equal to the weight of the fluid being displaced by the object. This is known as for buoyant force.
   a) Archimedes' Law
   b) Einstein's law of motion
   c) Einstein's Law of Relativity
   d) Bernoulli's Principle

6. Objects in water float because of the principle known as .
   a) Buoyancy
   b) Gravity
   c) Density
   d) Salinity

7. The is the geometric center of the portion of the ship's hull that is underwater.
   a) Center of gravity
   b) Center of mass
   c) Center of density
   d) Center of buoyancy

8. In order for a submarine to surface once submerged it must force water out of its tanks.
   a) Ballast
   b) Gravity
   c) Density
   d) Centerline

9. For a ship to have good stability it should have its center of gravity as as possible.
   a) Low
   b) High
   c) Equal
   d) Does not matter

10. tends to right a ship when it rolls.
    a) Torque
    b) Ballast
    c) Density
    d) Buoyancy

11. The captain of USS Shreveport is underway and receives a forecast of increasingly poor weather in his area of operations. What should he do to make his ship more stable?
    a) Add weight topside
    b) Increase the number of personnel on watch
    c) Add ballast
    d) Decrease ballast

12. The captain of USS Nassau is preparing to get underway and receives a forecast of poor weather in his immediate operational area. Prior to departing port, he should ensure that the is well below the waterline.
    a) Center of gravity
    b) Centerline
    c) Waterline
    d) Neutrally buoyant force
13. The portion of a ship that is above water is known as the ________________.
   a) Freeboard  
   b) Waterline  
   c) Buoyancy  
   d) Buoyant force

14. The line around a boat where the surface of the water meets it when it floats is known as the ________________.
   a) Freeboard  
   b) Waterline  
   c) Center of gravity  
   d) Quarterdeck

15. The scientific term used to describe how much of a material is present per unit of its volume is ________________.
   a) Apparent weight  
   b) Density  
   c) Gravity  
   d) Waterline

16. The center of a ship, around which the ship appears to move, is the ________________.
   a) Waterline  
   b) Center of gravity  
   c) Center of weight  
   d) Ballast

17. When excessive weight is added high on a ship it tends to become ________________.
   a) Unstable  
   b) Stable  
   c) Buoyant  
   d) Ballasted

18. If weight is added high on a ship, the ship will be more prone to ________________.
   a) Capsize  
   b) Ballast down  
   c) Loose momentum  
   d) Become neutrally buoyant

19. Which of the following factors most significantly affects ship stability?
   a) Center of gravity and buoyancy  
   b) Weight of the ship  
   c) Center of buoyancy  
   d) Waterline

**Nautical Science Unit 5 Chapter 3 Basic Electricity**

1. Concerning the flow of electricity, materials such as rubber, glass, and dry wood are known as
   a) conductors.  
   b) insulators.  
   c) thermocouples.  
   d) D electric cells.

2. Dry wood makes a good conductor.
   a) True  
   b) False

3. A ________ is the fundamental unit of a battery.
   a) watt  
   b) thermocouple  
   c) cell  
   d) None of the answers are correct

4. Ohm's law maybe expressed as an equation I=E/R, where "E" represents:
   a) Resistance in ohms.  
   b) Voltage in volts.  
   c) Current in amperes.  
   d) None of the answers are correct.

5. Ohm's law maybe expressed as an equation I=E/R, where "R" represents:
   a) Resistance in ohms.  
   b) Voltage in volts.  
   c) Current in amperes.  
   d) None of the answers are correct.

6. When voltage is doubled, power is
   a) tripled.  
   b) doubled.  
   c) halved.  
   d) doubled twice.

7. The study of electricity began with the ancient__________
   a) Egyptians.  
   b) Jews.  
   c) Greeks.  
   d) Europeans.
8. Charged atoms are called_________
   a) ohms.  b) conductors.  c) photoelectrons.  d) ions.

9. The flow of electrical energy through a conductor is called
   a) an electric charge.  b) electric current, or electricity.  c) a negative charge.  d) a unit of conductance.

10. Material that permits the free movement of a large number of electrons, such as copper wire, is known as a good
    a) conductor of electricity.  b) insulator of electricity.  c) example of electrolytic action.  d) electromotive force.

11. In order, the best conductors of electricity are
    a) copper, aluminum, and silver wire.  b) aluminum, copper and silver wire.  c) copper, silver, and aluminum wire.  d) silver, copper, and aluminum wire.

12. Electromotive force may be produced by
    a) friction and pressure.  b) heat and light.  c) chemical action and magnetism.  d) All of the answers are correct.

13. The true cause of electricity was found with the development of

14. A substance that has few free electrons is called

15. A common name for the voltage produced by rubbing two materials together is
    a) Static electricity.  b) Friction.  c) Dynamic charge.  d) Dry charge.

16. Wires in an electric circuit are designed to keep
    a) electrical resistance high.  b) electrical current low.  c) electrical resistance low.  d) distance from source voltage to load as far as possible.

17. A significant feature of a battery composed of secondary cells such as an automobile battery is that it is
    a) cheap.  b) light.  c) rechargeable.  d) None of the answers are correct.

18. The direction of electron movement in any conductor is
    a) from negative potential to positive potential.  b) from positive potential to negative potential.  c) between like charges.  d) in orbit around their nuclei.

Nautical Sciences Unit 5 Chapter 4 Electronics

1. Which of the following kinds of waves can be felt by human beings?
   a) Vibrations  b) Radio  c) Radar  d) Light

2. The_________ is the length of a cycle expressed in distance units.
   a) frequency  b) amplitude  c) wave length  d) cycle

3. The_________ is the number of cycles repeated during one second of time.
   a) frequency  b) amplitude  c) speed  d) cycle
4. The __________ is the wave strength at particular points along the wave.
   a) frequency  b) amplitude
   c) wave length  d) cycle

5. __________ occurs when there is a change in the density or atmosphere in which the wave is traveling.
   a) Trapping  b) Diffraction
   c) Refraction  d) Reflection

6. __________ causes the spreading of radio waves behind obstructions.
   a) Trapping  b) Diffraction
   c) Refraction  d) Reflection

7. __________ occurs when a temperature inversion in the atmosphere holds cold air close to the Earth's surface.
   a) Trapping  b) Diffraction
   c) Refraction  d) Reflection

8. The following are all Navy radar general categories except:
   a) Search  b) Rescue
   c) Fire control  d) Special

9. The information gathered by most shipboard radar is presented and analyzed in a shipboard space called the
   a) Combat Information Center.  b) All Weather Decoding Center.
   c) Radar Decoding Center.  d) Satellite Decoding Center.

10. Radar can be used to track both friendly and potentially threatening
    a) satellites.  b) aircraft.
    c) ships.  d) None of the answers are correct.

11. Radio waves are ______ from the ionosphere, which is generally 30-250 miles above the Earth.
    a) deflected  b) reflected
    c) diffracted  d) diffracted

12. What is the basic continuous wave of a modulated wave called?
    a) Carrier wave  b) Undercurrent Wave
    c) Sound wave  d) Radar wave

13. What is one complete sequence of the strength of a wave as it passes through a point in space?
    a) Cycle  b) Wavelength
    c) Frequency  d) Aptitude

14. Electronics is the basic study of __________.
    a) electromagnetic waves  b) space
    c) computer systems  d) circuitry

15. The term RADAR stands for __________.
    a) Radio detection and ranging  b) Radio
    c) Radio ranging  d) Radio detection

16. Frequency modulation is abbreviated as __________.
    a) FM  b) FMOD
    c) AM  d) FR

17. Amplitude modulation is abbreviated as __________
    a) PM  b) AM
    c) DW  d) FR

18. __________ uses highly sophisticated electronics to counter enemy electromagnetic waves.
    a) Electronic Warfare  b) Anti Submarine Warfare
    c) Electronics  d) Electricity
19. _____ What type of waves can travel through a complete vacuum?
   a) Sound  
   b) Vibrations  
   c) Water waves  
   d) Electromagnetic waves

20. _____ What does every electronic device use for basic operation?
   a) Mechanical waves  
   b) Electromagnetic waves  
   c) Radar Waves  
   d) Light waves

21. _____ How is frequency (Hertz) abbreviated?
   a) Ht  
   b) Hz  
   c) HR  
   d) HRZ

Nautical Sciences Unit 5 Chapter 5 Sound and Sonar

1. _____ The amount of energy or power in a sound wave in any given location is called the________________
   a) Doppler Effect.  
   b) Salinity.  
   c) Wattage.  
   d) Sound intensity.

2. _____ Sound waves can be bent or ________ as they pass from one medium to another, if the densities are not too dissimilar.
   a) diffracted  
   b) echoed  
   c) refracted  
   d) detected

3. _____ Relative intensity, or noise level, is calculated in units called ________________
   a) Ohms.  
   b) Decibels.  
   c) Echoes.  
   d) Reflection.

4. _____ The speed of sound waves traveling through the water is affected by all of the following except:
   a) Clarity  
   b) Salinity  
   c) Temperature  
   d) Pressure

5. _____ Beyond the eardrum is the ________________
   a) inner ear.  
   b) outer ear.  
   c) middle ear.  
   d) ear canal.

6. _____ What part of the ear has a liquid filled structure called cochlea?
   a) Ear canal  
   b) Middle ear  
   c) Inner ear  
   d) Back ear drum

7. _____ What principal means is used to track submarines at sea?
   a) Radar  
   b) Sonar  
   c) Ultrasound  
   d) None of the answers are correct.

8. _____ What sonars do not transmit sound?
   a) Active  
   b) Passive  
   c) Ultrasound  
   d) Plotting

9. _____ ______ are small, expendable floating hydrophone units.
   a) Range finders  
   b) Fathometer  
   c) Radio sonar buoys  
   d) Analyzing buoys

10. _____ A sound above the upper frequency limit of human hearing is called?
    a) Doppler shift  
    b) Ultrasound  
    c) Sonic region  
    d) Auditory sound
11. What sonar equipment can be used by helicopters to detect submerged submarines?
   a) Fathometer
   b) Dipping Sonar
   c) Hull-Mounted
   d) Towed Array

12. What is by far the most important of the factors affecting the speed of sound in seawater?
   a) Salinity
   b) Passive Sonars
   c) Temperature
   d) Pressure

13. The term SONAR stands for
   a) Sound Navigation and Ranging
   b) Sound Ranging.
   c) Sound Navigation.
   d) Sounding and Ranging.

14. sonars transmit sound energy through the water to detect objects under the sea.
   a) Passive
   b) Active
   c) Towed system
   d) Submerged

Naval Science 3

Knowledge  Unit 1 Chapter 1 Importance Of Seapower

1. In what countries has tidal energy been harnessed?
   a) Germany, Great Britain, Japan.
   b) United States, Spain, France.
   c) Holland, France, Canada.
   d) Australia, China, Italy.

2. What percentage of manganese does the U.S. import?
   a) 46%
   b) 65%
   c) 85%
   d) 95%

3. The Afro-Asian Ocean includes the
   a) South Atlantic and Indian Oceans.
   b) North and South Pacific Oceans.
   c) North and South Atlantic Oceans.
   d) South Pacific and Indian Oceans.

4. has a profound effect upon nearly every aspect of national security, commercial prosperity, and social warfare.
   a) Ocean research.
   b) A strong naval air power.
   c) An endless supply of raw materials.
   d) Sea power.

5. Sea power enables
   a) geographic and political mobility by a nation.
   b) tactical and sustained mobility by a naval force.
   c) projection of power on, over, under, and from the seas.
   d) All of the answers are correct.

6. The Mediterranean Sea is a part of which main ocean area?
   a) Atlantic
   b) Pacific.
   c) Arctic.
   d) Afro-Asian.
7. ____ Aquaculture is defined as
   a) the science of mapping the oceans' floors.
   b) the study of the culture of seafaring nations.
   c) the science of farming the sea.
   d) the science of water and its properties.

8. ____ Which of the following is NOT a major political development that has increased the importance of the oceans since World War II?
   a) Rapid increase in the number of new nations since World War II
   b) Large number of treaty commitments the United States has to defend other nations
   c) The development of political organizations and alliances such as NATO and the United Nations
   d) All answers have increased the importance of the oceans

9. ____ A littoral nation is a nation that
   a) obtains its natural resources from the sea.
   b) relies primarily on naval forces for its defense.
   c) has ready access to the sea.
   d) is surrounded by land and fresh water coastline only.

10. ____ What are the four main ocean areas that are of prime importance to the United States?
    a) Atlantic, Pacific, Arctic, Afro-Asian.
    b) Atlantic, Pacific, Indian, Mediterranean.
    c) Atlantic, Pacific, European, Asian.
    d) North Atlantic, South Atlantic, North Pacific, South Pacific.

11. ____ The Pacific Ocean extends from the Bering Strait to the
    a) Suez Canal.
    b) Strait of Malacca.
    c) Strait of Gibraltar.
    d) Cape of Good Hope.

12. ____ With regards to sea power, tactical mobility can be defined as the ability to
    a) turn and accelerate rapidly in the water.
    b) project power inland with naval gunfire and aviation assets.
    c) easily replenish fuel, stores, and ammunition at sea.
    d) move naval forces quickly and disperse whenever and however necessary.

13. ____ An international agreement at the 1958 Geneva Conference on the Seas gave littoral nations exclusive rights to
    a) expand their merchant fleets.
    b) develop the resources in the continental shelf adjacent to their own shores.
    c) engage in oceanographic research.
    d) refine fresh water for their cities where there isn't enough natural fresh water available.

14. ____ As far as natural resources are concerned, the United States
    a) is completely self-sufficient.
    b) must impart a small quantity of materials.
    c) must import only oil.
    d) must import significant quantities of oil and other strategic materials.

15. ____ The Afro-Asian Ocean area is especially important today because its sea lanes
    a) can be interdicted by enemy submarines.
    b) carry the bulk of the foreign oil from the Middle East.
    c) are vulnerable to unfriendly nations in southern Africa.
    d) are connected to the Mediterranean by the Suez Canal.
16. _____ The concept that a strong merchant marine is a vital element of sea power was part of which of the following strategist’s doctrine?
   a) Nicolo Machiavelli
   b) Karl von Clausewitz
   c) Alexander de Seversky
   d) Alfred Thayer Mahan

17. _____ The concept of inland reach includes all of the following, except
   a) aircraft launched from aircraft carriers.
   b) intelligence gathering by space based sensors.
   c) cruise missiles launched from surface and sub-surface combatants.
   d) vertical envelopment.

18. _____ The two major technological developments to increase the importance of the oceans since World War II are
   a) increased inland reach of sea power and nuclear power.
   b) nuclear power and exploitation of the continental shelf.
   c) exploitation of the continental shelf for minerals and increased inland reach of sea power.
   d) None of the answers are correct.

19. _____ The development of long-range ballistic missiles that can be launched from nuclear-powered submarines is an example of
   a) vertical envelopment.
   b) inland reach.
   c) oceanographic research.
   d) balance of power.

20. _____ The ocean area which has become a naval operating area only since the advent of the nuclear submarine is the
   a) Indian Ocean.
   b) Atlantic Ocean.
   c) Arctic Ocean.
   d) Pacific Ocean.

21. _____ What year was the Geneva Conference on the Seas that gave littoral nations exclusive rights to develop all the natural resources in the continental shelf adjacent to their own shores?
   a) 1932
   b) 1956
   c) 1958
   d) 1967

22. _____ Approximately how many "strategic resources" are there that the United States cannot do without?
   a) 20
   b) 40
   c) 60
   d) 80

23. _____ The main advantage that naval forces have over land forces is ___________.
   a) Geographic mobility
   b) Tactical mobility
   c) Sustainability
   d) All of the answers are correct

24. _____ Which one of the following is a major development in the world since World War II?
   a) Rapid increase in the number of new nations since World War II
   b) Soviet and now Russian long-range program to improve its sea power.
   c) Development of Nuclear Power.
   d) None of the answers are correct.
25. _____ What does inland reach mean as related to sea power?
   a) The distance a ship can navigate into the interior of a country.
   b) The ability of a ship's weaponry to destroy targets inland.
   c) The ability of a ship to land and support Marine forces.
   d) All of the answers are correct.

Knowledge Unit 1 Chap 2 Merchant Marine

1. _____ The new intermodal merchant ship types which have joined the U.S. Merchant Marine in recent years are
   a) passenger-cargo liners, super-tankers, and freighters.
   b) containerships, Roll-on Roll-off (RoRo) ships, and barge carriers.
   c) catamaran hulls, refrigerator ships, and oceanographic research vessels.
   d) All answers are correct.

2. _____ The 1936 Merchant Marine Act prohibits U.S. flag ships from entering communist countries.
   a) True
   b) False

3. _____ What are "effective U.S.-controlled" ships?
   a) Ships of the U.S. Navy
   b) Ships owned by U.S. Citizens that are licensed in other countries
   c) Ships protected by a U.S. Navy convoy
   d) Ships in the Military Sealift Command

4. _____ During and after the Civil War the number of Merchant Marine decreased significantly for which reason?
   a) Post war concentration on westward expansion
   b) Increased ship building cost
   c) Noncompetitive American wage scale
   d) All of the answers are correct

5. _____ What are the three categories of strategic sealift merchant ships?
   a) Active, Inactive, National Reserve Fleet
   b) Active, Submarines, Aircraft Carriers
   c) Inactive, National Reserve Fleet, Aircraft Carriers
   d) Active, Reserve, Tugboats

6. _____ The Sealift Readiness Program is designed to improve the response of private operators to national defense needs.
   a) True
   b) False

7. _____ Merchant ships are not designed to be converted to fill combatant roles.
   a) True
   b) False

8. _____ The American people must not lose sight of the fact that our nation's survival depends upon our ability to use the seas for purposes of trade.
   a) True
   b) False

9. _____ An auxiliary function of the U.S. Merchant Marine, of prime importance, is to aid in the national defense.
   a) True
   b) False

10. _____ Sixty percent of the U.S. tanker fleet belongs to the federal government.
    a) True
    b) False
11. Up to the time of the Civil War, the American Merchant Marine flourished, largely due to
   a) our pre-eminence in building iron-hulled steamships.
   b) the superiority of American built clipper ships.
   c) cheap shipbuilding costs.
   d) low insurance costs.

12. What percentage of domestic cargo is currently carried by American ships?
   a) 1%
   b) 3%
   c) 10%
   d) 50%

13. Which of the following is NOT a primary cause for the decline of the U.S. shipping industry in recent years?
   a) The poor record of labor stability in American maritime unions.
   b) Rising taxes, insurance, shipbuilding, and labor costs.
   c) Increased reliance on air transport.
   d) "Rebates" offered by foreign manufacturers to foreign shipping companies.

14. Not since the Civil War has the American Merchant Marine been among the leaders in the world, except
   a) during the 1890s when the sea power philosophy of Mahan was adopted by President Theodore Roosevelt.
   b) during the Great Depression of the 1930s when many European shipping companies collapsed financially.
   c) during World War I and II when defense and military requirements demanded an all-out logistic effort.
   d) during the Korean and Vietnam wars when the Military Sealift Command had to expand greatly to meet military
       requirements.

15. During time of national emergency or general mobilization, the entire U.S. flag merchant fleet is subject to
   requisitioning for defense needs by the Secretary of
   a) Defense.
   b) Transportation.
   c) Commerce.
   d) the Navy.

16. The beginning of true sea power is
   a) a strong Navy and strong Merchant Marine working together to serve the commercial and strategic needs of the
       nation.
   b) recognition that the nation's survival depends on our ability to use the sea for trade.
   c) realization that international tensions threaten and influence modern commercial and political life.
   d) when allied ships bring quality products from the free enterprise system into Third World nations whose democratic
       institutions are under political attack.

17. During World War II, the U.S. shipbuilding industry went into high gear.
   a) True
   b) False

18. The U.S. Merchant Marine is an important part of U.S. sea power because these ships
   a) contribute to the nation's economic well being by bringing in strategic materials and carrying out our manufactured
       products to world market.
   b) can help spread American ideals and ideas to foreign nations.
   c) provide a vital link between the fighting forces and the civilian industrial base during wartime.
   d) All of the answers are correct statements.

19. The Jones Act of 1920 stated that the purpose of the U.S. Merchant Marine is to
   a) stimulate American shipbuilding and train merchant seamen.
   b) carry the greater portion of U.S. commerce and serve as a naval auxiliary in time of war.
   c) control the sea lanes of the world and carry the bulk of the world's commercial trade.
   d) bring in essential industrial raw materials and export manufactured products for sale in the world markets.

20. Modern __________ are the most productive ships in the U.S. Maritime Service.
   a) Container Ships
   b) Liquid Natural Gas carriers
   c) Liquid petroleum gas carriers
   d) Tankers
21. Which two countries account for 70% of the world's commercial ship building?
   a) Mexico and Spain  
   b) United States and Britain  
   c) Korea and Japan  
   d) China and Russia

22. Approximately how many different countries does the United States import from?
   a) 3  
   b) 300  
   c) 60  
   d) 100

23. About how many ocean-going commercial ships are in service worldwide?
   a) 10000  
   b) 300  
   c) 60000  
   d) 1500

24. What are the distinguishing markings on the stacks of the Military Sealift Command operated naval auxiliary ships?
   a) Blue and Gold stripes on the stacks  
   b) All Gold stripes  
   c) A replica of the US flag  
   d) All Blue stripe

25. What is a major advantage of the RoRo ship?
   a) Fuel Efficiency  
   b) Speed  
   c) Cargo capacity  
   d) Requires few facilities ashore

26. What type of ship comprises the largest segment of the U.S. merchant marine and is the most numerous on the high seas?
   a) Tankers  
   b) Container  
   c) RoRo  
   d) Barge Carrier

27. What is the mission of the Military Sealift Command?
   a) Transforming U.S. Navy ships to civilian use  
   b) Transforming ships from other countries to U.S. use  
   c) Repairing of container ships  
   d) Arranging ocean transport for DOD war materiel and supplies

28. Why are "effective U.S. -controlled" ships licensed under foreign flags?
   a) To escape the high insurance and wage costs associated with U.S. registry  
   b) To avoid the law of the sea  
   c) To have a more favorable set of nautical rules to abide by  
   d) To take advantage of better port facilities

29. What are the three unique military needs that must be met by the U.S. merchant marine in wartime?
   a) Speed, safety, security  
   b) Cost, Speed, minimum time in port  
   c) Self defense capability, power projection, troop insertion  
   d) Transport large numbers of wheeled and tracked vehicles, transport helicopters, heavy lift capability for earth moving equipment, harbor craft, locomotives, buses, and so on.

30. Why are larger and larger ships being constructed for the U.S. merchant marine?
   a) Because they are harder to sink  
   b) Because they are more stable in rough seas  
   c) Because the industrial demand for bulk strategic materials is ever growing  
   d) None of the answers are correct
31. Why is the merchant marine an important part of U.S. sea power?
   a) Gives the ship building industry a steady source of jobs.
   b) Acts as a source of naval intelligence on the high seas.
   c) During wartime it delivers most of the equipment and supplies needed to fight a war.
   d) Maintains the proficiency of the seamanship of the civilian seagoing profession.

Knowledge Unit 1 Chap 3 Grand Strategy

1. Which war changed strategy into the global and coalition warfare that is seen today?
   a) World War I
   b) Vietnam War
   c) Korean conflict
   d) World War II

2. Which of these people was not a great military strategist?
   a) Karl Marx
   b) Sun Tzu
   c) Alfred Thayer Mahan
   d) Napoleon Bonaparte

3. The employment of national power and influence to attain national security objectives under all circumstances is known as
   a) grand strategy.
   b) national security.
   c) preparedness.
   d) tactics.

4. Why was General Sun Tzu important?
   a) He was the first to shape strategic thought
   b) He developed the modern study of maneuvering troops to occupy territories
   c) He advocated a large navy, overseas bases, and national greatness through sea power
   d) Recognized the concept of "limited aims for limited warfare"

5. What is the problem most strategists see with the Aerospace School regarding grand strategy?
   a) It is too restrictive
   b) It encompasses more of the world than can be realistically defended/attacked
   c) It has no impact on the outcome of a battle
   d) It is too new to be an effective tool

6. Who said that a strong merchant marine (commercial shipping) is a vital element of sea power?
   a) Alfred Thayer Mahan
   b) Benjamin Stoddert
   c) John Paul Jones
   d) George Washington

7. During World War II, the Soviets were totally excluded from contributing to the Pacific war strategy until the Potsdam conference in 1945. Who was responsible for developing almost all the Pacific war fighting strategy?
   a) United States and British combined staff
   b) United States and British naval strategists
   c) American naval strategists
   d) Allied Japan/Pacific Strategy Council

8. Of the three schools of strategy, the Naval strategist Alfred Mahan believed most strongly in
   a) maritime.
   b) continental.
   c) aerospace.
   d) None of the answers are correct
9. _____ The Axis Powers were aided by both Red China and the Soviet Union during WWII.
   a) True 
   b) False

10. _____ What British strategist proposed an alternate thesis to Mahan's naval strategy stressing the importance of landmasses?
   a) Sir Halford MacKinder "Democratic Ideals and Reality"
   b) Giulio Douhet "Command of the Air"
   c) de Seversky "Air Power: Key to Survival"
   d) Vom Krieg "On War"

11. _____ Which of these is not one of the three classic schools of study regarding grand strategy?
   a) The Maritime School 
   b) The Continental School 
   c) The Aerospace School 
   d) The Aeronautical School

12. _____ The Soviet entry into the Pacific War in World War II against Japan, as agreed in the Potsdam Conference, enabled them to
   a) assist the Communist takeover in China, and set up a regime in North Korea which ultimately led to the start of the Korean war.
   b) make a major military contribution toward the Allied victory over Japan.
   c) set the stage for a peaceful Asia after the war.
   d) contribute significantly to the Pacific strategy in the war.

13. _____ The Russians were totally excluded from the Pacific strategy in World War II until Potsdam, and then their part was minimal.
   a) True 
   b) False

14. _____ The period between World Wars I and II saw the contributions to grand strategy of Churchill, Hitler, Lenin, and Stalin, in both national and international political areas.
   a) True 
   b) False

15. _____ President Harry S. Truman was first to try Mahan's theory of naval strategy.
   a) True 
   b) False

16. _____ The French naval blockade of Germany caused that country to begin unrestricted submarine warfare, which eventually brought Austria into World War I.
   a) True 
   b) False

17. _____ Probably the most significant concept put forward by Karl von Clausewitz in his famous book “On War,” from the standpoint of modern strategic thought, is that
   a) decision by battle is the first rule of war.
   b) statesmanship can be used to better advantage than war.
   c) a strategy of exhaustion requires limited warfare to gain the final political objective.
   d) war is a continuation of political policy carried out by other means.

18. _____ Before the actual outbreak of World War II in 1939, Hitler confirmed Clausewitz's premise that
   a) economic self-sufficiency was the key to victory in war.
   b) total mobilization of the nation's manpower and resources should be under the command of a supreme military commander.
   c) military operations were only the last resort against an enemy, to be applied only after all other modes of conquest had failed.
   d) Western Allies would show interest in North Africa as an invasion point to Germany.
19. Karl von Clausewitz warned that
   a) a government which strikes the preventive blow will be the victor.
   b) a government which weakens its military forces in time of peace because of abhorrence of war can be sure that a
      less principled adversary will take advantage of that weakness.
   c) without victory there is no survival.
   d) strategy is not a single defined doctrine, but requires special actions to fit each international situation.

20. The Grand Alliance developed in World War II was composed of
   a) Great Britain and United States.
   b) the United States, Great Britain, and the Soviet Union.
   c) the United States, Great Britain, and France.
   d) Germany, Italy, and Japan.

21. The spearhead of offensive tanks and airplanes designed by the Nazi Germans to overcome defensive superiority
    was called
   a) continental expansion.
   b) Lebensraum (living space).
   c) blitzkrieg.
   d) schock und schpiel.

22. Alfred Thayer Mahan was convinced that
   a) central position in the world's seas was more important than central continental position.
   b) command of the sea approaches with a strong navy was fundamental to the United States attainment of greatness
      and prosperity.
   c) a nation or coalition of nations in command of the seas could best acquire the trade, wealth, and resources of the
      world, and be more likely to win future wars.
   d) All of the statements are correct.

23. For all practical purposes, World War II strategy against Japan in the Pacific was formulated and executed by
   a) Big Three conferences at Teheran and Potsdam.
   b) Big Three conference at Yalta and Potsdam.
   c) United States Navy.
   d) General MacArthur.

24. The importance of a grand strategy in diplomacy and war first became obvious when the coalition of allies finally
    began to be effective during
   a) World War I.
   b) World War II.
   c) the Korean War.
   d) the Spanish-American War.

25. book Vom Kriege (On War) is generally acclaimed as the most influential dissertation
    on strategy ever published.
   a) Napoleon Bonaparte's
   b) Has Delbruck’s
   c) Karl von Clausewitz’s
   d) Antoine Jomini’s

26. The Influence of Sea Power upon History, 1660-1783 was written by
   a) Karl von Clausewitz.
   b) Antoine Jomini.
   c) Alfred Thayer Mahan.
   d) Sun Tzu.

27. When U.S. Air Force strategist Major Alexander De Seversky stated that the "manifest destiny of the United
    States is in the skies" he was referring to:
   a) The ability of the United States to strike targets anywhere in the world
   b) A 5000 mile strike radius of conventional bombers and cruise missiles
   c) How our future would depend on how well we mastered the air
   d) The coastal areas of the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans
28. Sir Halford MacKinder labels _________________________ as the "heartland".
   a) Great Britain and the west coast of Europe  
   b) Northern Africa and the Middle East  
   c) Asianic Russia and Eastern Europe  
   d) Germany, France, Spain, and Italy

29. The French and Germans almost totally disregarded ______________ as a defensive weapon prior to WWI.
   a) the machine gun  
   b) the land mine  
   c) the hand grenade  
   d) the tank

30. What does the German word "blitzkrieg" mean?
   a) Fast war  
   b) Light war  
   c) Short war  
   d) Lightening War

Knowledge Unit 1 Chap 4 United States Strategy

1. Present U.S. flexible response strategy has at least seven main features, all of which involve
   a) credible deterrence, collective security, and flexible response.
   b) military power, and counterinsurgency.
   c) conventional capability, all-volunteer forces, and massive retaliation.
   d) isolationism, strategic sufficiency, and negotiation.

2. U.S. defense forces are maintained to
   a) support our high standard of living.
   b) maintain peace for America and the world.
   c) preserve the physical security and political independence of the United States.
   d) establish law and justice throughout the world.

3. In peacetime, general-purpose forces are designed to
   a) make aggression an impractical, costly, and unattractive option for any potential adversary.
   b) defeat any aggressor forces.
   c) prevent escalation of limited war.
   d) have a quantitative advantage over any potential enemy.

4. What is America's basic national security interest?
   a) Military Domination  
   b) Preservation of freedom, institutions, values  
   c) Intelligence  
   d) Homeland Security

5. What is the mission of the US Navy?
   a) To destroy the enemy shipping  
   b) To conduct prompt and sustained operations at sea  
   c) To provide transport for the USMC  
   d) To maintain isolation by blockades

6. Sea control is
   a) control of the world's oceans where and when needed.
   b) to create secure operating areas for U.S. naval forces.
   c) to prevent hostile movements in foreign waters.
   d) unloading U.S. Marine forces at sea.

7. Land-based intercontinental ballistic missiles, submarine-launched ballistic missiles, and air-delivered nuclear weapons constitute
   a) the ultimate in modern sophisticated weaponry.
   b) the U.S. triad of strategic nuclear forces.
   c) a design to meet any tactical battlefield situation.
   d) the main components of the balanced U.S. general purpose forces.

8. As part of our overseas-deployed forces the Sixth and Seventh Fleets are located in the following areas:
   a) North Atlantic and Mediterranean.  
   b) Arctic and North Atlantic.
   c) Mediterranean and the Western Pacific  
   d) Antarctic and the South Atlantic.
9. _____Within the national military strategy, the U.S. Navy is responsible for
   a) strategic nuclear deterrence.  
   b) deployment of overseas forces.
   c) security of the sea lines of communication.  
   d) All of the answers are correct.

10. _____The U.S. strategy of limited interventionism, which emerged with the victory in the Spanish-American War of 1898 and lasted through 1948, featured
   a) increased participation in world affairs.
   b) acquisition of territory overseas.
   c) reliance on the U.S. Navy as the major military force.
   d) All of the answers are correct.

11. _____Among the several aspects of national power necessary to produce favorable international political settlements, military power is
   a) more important than any other element.
   b) increasingly an instrument of negotiation between the major nations; it is crucial as well as complementary to all other elements.
   c) fundamentally the only way to counter the domestic matters around the world.
   d) All of the statements listed are correct.

12. _____The mission of the United States Navy is to
   a) project sea power to land targets.
   b) be prepared to conduct prompt and sustained combat operations at sea in support of U.S. national interests.
   c) prevent the outbreak of war by maintaining effective deterrent strength.
   d) maintain a qualitative advantage over all potential enemy forces.

13. _____Since U.S. and Allied forces may be inferior in number to enemy forces in a major conflict, for greatest security they must have a qualitative advantage; above all they have to
   a) be flexible, highly responsive, and mobile.
   b) be dependent on strategic arms limitation talks (SALT).
   c) be superior to those nations that are not a part of the United Nations.
   d) All of the answers are correct.

14. _____The hemispheric defense phase of U.S. grand strategy from 1783-1898
   a) was brought about by our acquisition of overseas territories in the Spanish-American War.
   b) tended toward isolationism because of recognition that the balance of power rested in Europe and the Royal Navy's command of the sea assured U.S. security.
   c) made the U.S. unprepared to meet the challenges in Europe in the period leading up to World War II.
   d) emphasizes the requirement to prevent Communist expansion and insurrections in the Western Hemisphere.

15. _____The bases of the American way of life, such as a more perfect union, justice, domestic tranquility, adequate defense, economic well-being, and the blessings of liberty and posterity, are formed by our country's
   a) national interests.  
   b) national objectives.
   c) ability to deter aggression.  
   d) territorial integrity.

16. _____The political objective of U.S. national strategy is to
   a) define our interest effectively with strong military forces.
   b) maintain our high standard of living through foreign trade.
   c) strive for world peace and stability so the United States and its allies can pursue their national goals in security and freedom.
   d) set humanitarian standard and goals for human rights which will be largely the same in all nations of the world.

17. _____Our nuclear and conventional capabilities are designed to make aggression an impractical, costly, and unattractive option for any nation.
   a) True
   b) False

18. _____The economy of the United States depends heavily upon international trade for raw materials to support our industry, and for markets which to sell our agricultural and manufactured goods.
   a) True
   b) False
19. Our military forces must be flexible, highly responsive, and mobile.
   a) True
   b) False

20. The U.S. Navy must be able to defeat any potential threats to our continued free use of the high seas.
   a) True
   b) False

21. The basic objective of U.S. economic policy is to
   a) promote a system of free and open trade.
   b) establish an economic relationship with allies which will effectively overcome our negative overseas trade deficit.
   c) create new world markets in order to revitalize the U.S. Merchant Marine.
   d) ensure that U.S. trade will increase by 200 percent in the next decade, in order to continue to dominate the world's free markets.

22. The two stages of U.S. grand strategy which were designed to contain Communism after World War II were
   a) limited interventionism and the reliance on a single weapons system.
   b) shunning entangling alliances and the Monroe Doctrine.
   c) massive retaliation and flexible response.
   d) strategic sufficiency and second strike capability.

23. During the Kennedy Administration in the early 1960s, the U.S. strategy was modified to cope with all levels of aggression.
   a) True
   b) False

24. What is the basic U.S. National Security objective?
   a) Contain communism
   b) Defend other countries
   c) Preserve American freedom, institutions and values.
   d) Destroy enemies, both foreign and domestic

25. What was the first stage of the evolution of U.S. grand strategy?
   a) Limited intervention
   b) Western hemispheric defense
   c) Containment of communism
   d) Massive retaliation

26. What is an example of the national interests as set down by American forefathers?
   a) Yearning for justice
   b) Free trade
   c) Control the western hemisphere
   d) Intervention in world affairs.

27. What are the Navy's two basic functions?
   a) Strategic nuclear deterrence and non-proliferation
   b) Support for the USMC and battle space management
   c) Sea control and power projection
   d) General purpose forces and security of the sea lines of communication

28. What is strategic nuclear deterrence?
   a) Preventing another country from using its nuclear weapons by posing the threat of retaliation
   b) Maintaining the largest amount of nuclear weapons in the world
   c) Special forces teams dedicated to destroying enemy weapons of mass destruction
   d) Having a forward strategy

29. Sea lines of communication are:
   a) Submarine detection systems
   b) Underwater cables for sending secure messages
   c) Movement of supplies and forces via ocean shipping
   d) All of the answers are correct
30. _____ Examples of "naval projection of power" are?
   a) Carrier air strikes, amphibious assaults and naval gunfire/missile attacks
   b) Defense of another country
   c) Setting up naval blockades
   d) Capability of moving forces or weapons all over the world

31. _____ A fundamental truth that all persons concerned with grand strategy must recognize is that
   a) size does not make a difference.
   b) military power is a major bargaining chip in international relations.
   c) in relationships with nations, all nations are equal.
   d) the United States is the world's only Superpower.

32. _____ The mission of the U.S. Navy is to be prepared to conduct prompt and sustained combat operations at sea to support U.S. national interests.
   a) True
   b) False

33. _____ National objectives are:
   a) Maintained to preserve the physical security of the United States
   b) Maintained for world peace
   c) Specific goals the nation seeks to advance, support or protect its interest
   d) None of the answers are correct.

34. _____ The basic objective of U.S. economic policy is to promote a system of free and open trade.
   a) True
   b) False

35. _____ The strategy of Flexible Response was developed during the presidency of
   a) Richard Nixon
   b) Lyndon Johnson
   c) John F. Kennedy
   d) George H. W. Bush

36. _____ In order to validate U.S. Grand Strategy what aspect needed to be present?
   a) Credible deterrence
   b) Collective security
   c) Appropriate response
   d) All of the answers are correct

37. _____ Which president developed the seven major features of Flexible Response Strategy during the Cold War?
   a) President Kennedy
   b) President Nixon
   c) President Carter
   d) President Ford

38. _____ One of the features of the Nixon Doctrine was the concept of strategic nuclear ____________, rather than an attempt to maintain nuclear __________.
   a) disarmament, appeasement
   b) build-up; superiority
   c) sufficiency; superiority
   d) deterrence; status quo

39. _____ Conventional deterrence was the main ingredient of national strategy, and the threat was massive retaliation for any major aggression after the Korean War.
   a) True
   b) False
40. The ability of the United States to conduct limited operations almost anywhere on the globe is at present unequaled by any other nation.
   a) True
   b) False
41. The national military strategy of the United States today includes three principal elements: deterrence, inflexible response, and forward strategy.
   a) True
   b) False
42. Strategic nuclear warfare would be the most devastating type of warfare between the United States and any enemy.
   a) True
   b) False
43. What is the triad of strategic offensive forces?
   a) Containment of communism, massive retaliation, and flexible response
   b) National interests, national objectives and general purpose forces
   c) Deterrence, battle space and forward strategy
   d) ICBM's, SLBM's, and air-delivered nuclear weapons

Knowledge Unit 1 Chapter 5 Naval Tactics

1. An example of vertical envelopment would be
   a) Marines heli-lifted to strong points behind enemy lines.
   b) submarines diving then resurfacing in hostile waters.
   c) an attack on the flank of an enemy unit occurring simultaneously with a frontal assault.
   d) All answers listed are examples of vertical envelopment.
2. The naval commander monitors the actions of assigned forces through the use of
   a) command and control systems.
   b) intelligence systems.
   c) satellite systems.
   d) radio systems.
3. The art and science of fighting battles is
   a) strategy.
   b) military doctrine.
   c) tactics.
   d) campaigning.
4. What portion of active operating naval forces is deployed overseas in a fully operational status under normal peacetime conditions?
   a) 30%
   b) 50%
   c) 85%
   d) 10%
5. The grouping of units to achieve a proper balance for a specific tactical employment is called:
   a) Logistics
   b) Tactical force organization
   c) Intelligence
   d) Strategy
6. Land warfare in World War II centered in large part on
   a) naval fleets growth.
   b) expanded use of the helicopter.
   c) mobility of armored columns of tanks.
   d) developing tactics.
7. The key to survival in atomic warfare is ___________, and that is dependent on __________.
   a) dispersal, mobility
   b) mobility, strategy
   c) strategy, tactics
   d) tactics, dispersal

8. ___________ are integral units that carry much of their own support.
   a) Nuclear weapons
   b) Naval planners
   c) Ships
   d) Tanks

9. Given that numerous wars and engagements have been fought since World War II without the use of atomic
   weapons,
   a) we can safely assume that humankind has developed a collective moral conscience eliminating their use.
   b) it is clear that future enemies can be deterred from their use by employing special forces armed with conventional
      weapons.
   c) we must constantly strive to develop bigger, more powerful nuclear weapons to be sure we can defeat any future
      threat.
   d) we can hope that humankind will continue to avoid their use, but must nevertheless consider them in our planning.

10. Which of the following is NOT a capability of general purpose naval forces?
    a) Offensive power
    b) Nuclear strategic deterrent
    c) Defensive strength
    d) Command and control

11. A naval force’s capability to project power ashore is realized through
    a) battleships, carrier-based aircraft, and amphibious vehicles.
    b) satellite imagery and human intelligence combined with special forces teams.
    c) naval gunfire, artillery, and armored divisions.
    d) naval gunfire, missiles, carrier-based aircraft, and amphibious landings.

12. The three areas of naval warfare include surface, subsurface, and aerospace; these correspond to
    a) gunfire, torpedoes, and ballistic missiles.
    b) surface ships, submarines, and sea-based aircraft.
    c) surface ships, dive teams, and satellites.
    d) marine ground forces, submarines, and air forces.

13. The two major categories into which all naval ships can be classified are
    a) surface combatants and submarines.
    b) combatants and auxiliaries.
    c) aircraft carriers and combatants.
    d) mobile logistic support ships and auxiliaries.

14. During which war did amphibious assaults become a major tactic for power projection?
    a) World War I
    b) World War II
    c) Korean War
    d) Vietnam War

15. The destruction or neutralization of enemy surface combatants and merchant ships is known as
    a) strike warfare.
    b) surface-to-surface tactics.
    c) naval warfare.
    d) surface warfare.
16. _____ The Normandy invasion of World War II took place in what country?
   a) Germany  
   b) Belgium  
   c) Italy  
   d) France

17. _____ The re-supply of combat consumables to combatant forces in the theater of operations is known as
   a) supply warfare.  
   b) combat support.  
   c) logistics.  
   d) supply operations.

18. _____ The technological development that rendered all other tactical innovations of World War II of secondary importance was
   a) more capable, larger aircraft carriers.  
   b) anti-armor missiles.  
   c) recoilless artillery.  
   d) the atomic bomb.

19. _____ Infantry body armor introduced in the Korean War was effective because
   a) it was bulletproof and allowed troops to ignore enemy small arms fire.  
   b) it substantially reduced chest and abdominal wounds, thus enhancing the combative spirit and morale of attacking forces.  
   c) it made troops invulnerable to anti-personnel mines and artillery.  
   d) it reduced the need for medics and corpsmen on the battlefield.

20. _____ Present-day carrier battle groups evolved from
   a) new construction.  
   b) development of the fast-carrier task force.  
   c) mobile logistic support of naval fleets.  
   d) large movements and disposition of forces.

21. _____ Highly accurate ________ weapons have greatly increased the probability of successful target destruction with just a single shot or attack.
   a) Forward  
   b) Smart  
   c) Amphibious  
   d) Axis

22. _____ The destruction or neutralization of enemy targets ashore through the use of conventional or nuclear weapons is called:
   a) Amphibious warfare  
   b) Surface warfare  
   c) Air warfare  
   d) Strike warfare

23. _____ The tools with which commanders exercise their command and control responsibilities are grouped into five subdivisions, C41 for short. The five subdivisions are:
   a) Command, Chemicals, Computers, Containment and Intelligence  
   b) Command, Communications, Coast Guard, Chemicals and International Law  
   c) Control, Communications, Chemicals, Computers, and Intelligence  
   d) Command, Control, Communications, Computers and Intelligence
24. The destruction of enemy air platforms and airborne weapons, whether launched from air, surface, subsurface, or land platforms, is called:
   a) Amphibious warfare
   b) Surface warfare
   c) Air warfare
   d) Strike warfare

25. A principal goal of naval logistics is to:
   a) Make the operating forces as independent as possible of overseas bases.
   b) Make the operating forces a part of the strategic nuclear forces.
   c) Ensure effective use of the electromagnetic spectrum by friendly forces.
   d) Make decisions based on accurate knowledge of the enemy's forces and capabilities.

26. Of the total group of ships, only the _______________ is part of the U.S. strategic nuclear forces.
   a) Combatant
   b) Tactical force organization
   c) Fleet ballistic missile submarine
   d) Special-warfare personnel

Knowledge Unit 1 Chapter 6 National Security

1. With the demise of the Soviet Union, the most likely cause of a general war occurring today is probably
   a) deliberate initiation.
   b) irrational action.
   c) miscalculation or misunderstanding.
   d) accidental initiation.

2. The Vietnam War was a classic example of _______________ imposed by political leaders.
   a) proxy war
   b) pax ballistica
   c) target limitation
   d) tactical responsibility

3. Which of the following is NOT an example of a self-imposed restriction by political leaders on what its military forces may do during the conduct of a limited war?
   a) Certain targets made exempt from attack.
   b) Use of proxy, volunteer, and advisor military forces.
   c) Delineation of "safe-havens."
   d) Offensive mining of the enemy's principal deep water ports.

4. Which of these is NOT a possible cause of general war?
   a) Irrational Acts
   b) Miscalculation
   c) Religious separation
   d) Misunderstanding

5. What is Pax Ballistica?
   a) A new strategic submarine weapon
   b) A part of the Star Wars missile defense system
   c) Mutually-assured Destruction (MAD)
   d) A missile peace

6. What is a cold war?
   a) A war in which all measures short of armed combat are used
   b) A war in which the total resources of belligerents are employed
   c) An armed encounter in which one or more major powers voluntarily restricts themselves in order to prevent escalation.
   d) A war that is fought above the Arctic Circle
7. What is best definition of strategic intelligence?
   a) Evaluated, integrated, and interpreted information required for the development of national security objectives and plans
   b) Actions having some degree of risk associated with them
   c) All the capabilities of a nation during peace time as well as war to attain national interests and objectives
   d) Relevant estimates of the situation or threat that might face a nation

8. Of the three basic considerations that dominate the evaluation of an external threat, capabilities is:
   a) a country's determination to execute certain plans
   b) the sum total of national power to include political, military, economic, social, moral, scientific, moral, and geographic factors.
   c) the process used to gain information necessary to make informed estimates of the threat to the nation.
   d) includes the nation's dependence on overseas imports of raw materials or fuels, weak or unpopular governments, and so forth.

9. If an insurrection has a weak cause but good organization, the legitimate government will be able to defeat the insurrection only by
   a) developing a better cause or case for its continued existence.
   b) establishing a superior organization and applying strong measures to break up the revolutionary organization.
   c) requesting and receiving modern military equipment from the western democracies.
   d) obtaining military advisors to train counterinsurgent forces.

10. The use of strength against an enemy's weakness is a principle of war called "Maneuver."
   a) True
   b) False

11. A principle of war that never allows an enemy to acquire unexpected advantage is called, "Economize force."
   a) True
   b) False

12. A principle of war that involves striking an enemy at a time or place for which he is unprepared is called
   a) Mass force.
   b) Achieve surprise.
   c) Total surprise.
   d) Maneuver

13. Efforts to seize political power by illegitimate and coercive means, destroying existing systems of government and social structure, is called
   a) counterinsurgency.
   b) proxy war.
   c) limited war.
   d) revolutionary war.

14. The prerequisites for revolution are
   a) dissatisfaction with the status quo, an emotional cause, and a carefully directed organization.
   b) preponderance in conventional weapons.
   c) failure of wealthy citizens to judge the actions and motivations of the world's impoverished masses in their own terms.
   d) All of the answers are correct.

15. Terrorism is a form of revolutionary war in which
   a) a rogue nation attempts to systematically enslave the people of neighboring states.
   b) a small group of individuals outside the established government attempts to bring about political change by the creation and exploitation of fear.
   c) a head of state seizes dictatorial control of the government to rule the people under fear.
   d) None of the answers are correct.

16. The type of revolution that generally takes place in developing countries of the Third World is
   a) limited war.
   b) proxy war.
   c) wars of national liberation.
   d) pre-emptive war.
17. The end product of successful deterrence is achieved through
   a) threats of retaliation.
   b) the maintenance of a credible capability of carrying out threats or actions.
   c) the will to carry out whatever actions are necessary.
   d) a proper mix of A, B, and C above will probably stop potential aggressors because of the near certainty of huge cost in relation to any anticipated gains.

18. Deliberate, self-imposed restriction on available power in an armed conflict with intent to induce the enemy to restrain himself in the like fashion is a characteristic of
   a) limiting objectives.
   b) deterrence.
   c) limited war.
   d) credibility.

19. Political, military, economic, social, scientific, technological, psychological, moral, and geographic factors, combined with the means of effectively applying all these aspects of national power, are strategic
   a) capabilities.
   b) intentions.
   c) vulnerabilities.
   d) threats.

20. Reports of evaluated and interpreted information which attempt to forecast enemy intentions for decision making leaders so they may prepare national security plans are called
   a) enemy capabilities.
   b) enemy vulnerabilities.
   c) calculated risks or degree of risk.
   d) intelligence estimates.

21. Because no one can positively determine what actually is on the minds of potential enemy leaders, intelligence specialists have the greatest problem in estimating enemy
   a) vulnerabilities.
   b) intentions.
   c) capabilities.
   d) requirements.

22. Grand strategy, if successful, will attain national objectives
   a) by proper application of military strategy.
   b) without violence or force of arms.
   c) through rise of political, economics, and military strategies.
   d) by means of correct threat evaluation and assessment of the degree of risk.

23. How might a war be limited so as to avoid possible escalation into general war?
   a) By restricting targets that may be attacked
   b) By limiting geographic areas that may be attacked
   c) By limiting types of forces that may be used
   d) All of the answers are correct

24. General war is defined as
   a) hostile activities between two or more sovereign states.
   b) armed conflict between the major nuclear powers in which all resources are employed and national survival is at stake.
   c) conflict in which states justifiably defend their own territory and sovereignty when attacked by aggressors.
   d) armed conflict, exclusive of incidents, in which one or more major powers voluntarily exercise restraints to prevent imaginable escalation.

25. In modern forms of armed conflict, Limited War is defined as:
   a) involving a conspiracy, culminating in a coup that overthrows an established government.
   b) military operations directed toward a clearly defined, decisive, and attainable objective.
   c) a war in which total resources of both belligerents are employed and national survival of a major belligerent is in jeopardy.
   d) major powers or their proxies voluntarily restricting their action in order to prevent escalation toward general war.

26. Of the four selections, which is the most important factor in developing a nation's national strategy?
   a) A good scientific and technological base
   b) A strong military
   c) The nation's political policy
   d) The economy of a nation
27. Of the three basic considerations that dominate the evaluation of an external threat, vulnerabilities
   a) is a country's determination to execute certain plans.
   b) is the sum total of national power to include political, military, economic, social, moral, scientific, moral, and
      geographic factors.
   c) is the process used to gain information necessary to make informed estimates of the threat to the nation.
   d) includes the nation's dependence on overseas imports of raw materials or fuels, weak or unpopular governments, and
      so forth.

28. Of the three basic considerations that dominate the evaluation of an external threat, intentions is:
   a) A country's determination to execute certain plans
   b) The sum total of national power to include political, military, economic, social, moral, scientific, moral, and
      geographic factors.
   c) The process used to gain information necessary to make informed estimates of the threat to the nation.
   d) The nation's dependence on overseas imports of raw materials or fuels, weak or unpopular governments, and so forth.

29. National Strategy
   a) pertains only to the military or to armed combat.
   b) involves physical violence or the threat of such violence.
   c) combines all the capabilities of a nation, during peace as well as war.
   d) if successful, will attain national objectives without violence.

30. In the principles of war, Maneuver is defined as:
   a) To seize, retain, and exploit the initiative.
   b) To place an enemy in a position of disadvantage through speed and agility.
   c) To employ all combat power available in the most effective way possible.
   d) To ensure unity of effort for every objective.

31. In the principles of war, Economize force is:
   a) to seize, retain, and exploit the initiative.
   b) to use strength against weakness.
   c) to employ all combat power available in the most effective way possible.
   d) to ensure unity of effort for every objective.

32. In the principles of war, Take the Offensive is:
   a) to seize, retain, and exploit the initiative.
   b) to use strength against weakness.
   c) to employ all combat power available in the most effective way possible.
   d) to ensure unity of effort for every objective.

33. In the principles of war, Observe Unity of Command is:
   a) to seize, retain, and exploit the initiative.
   b) to use strength against weakness.
   c) to employ all combat power available in the most effective way possible.
   d) to ensure unity of effort for every objective.

34. In modern forms of armed conflict, General War is defined as:
   a) involving a conspiracy, culminating in a coup that overthrows an established government.
   b) military operations directed toward a clearly defined, decisive, and attainable objective.
   c) a war in which total resources of both belligerents are employed and national survival of a major belligerent is in
      jeopardy.
   d) major powers or their proxies voluntarily restricting their action in order to prevent escalation toward general war.

35. In modern forms of armed conflict, Revolutionary War is defined as:
   a) involving a conspiracy, culminating in a coup that overthrows an established government.
   b) military operations directed toward a clearly defined, decisive, and attainable objective.
   c) a war in which total resources of both belligerents are employed and national survival of a major belligerent is in
      jeopardy.
   d) major powers or their proxies voluntarily restricting their action in order to prevent escalation toward general war.
36. Which of these is NOT a prerequisite for a successful revolution?
   a) Student-led protests  
   b) Dissatisfaction with the status quo  
   c) A cause  
   d) A carefully directed organization

37. What is a proxy war?
   a) War with neighboring states  
   b) Naval warfare between submarines  
   c) Close quarter combat aboard a naval ship  
   d) A major power, or its allies using satellite states to fight another major power.

38. What is a coup de grace?
   a) Mortal stroke  
   b) Overthrow of a peaceful government  
   c) A fall from grace  
   d) Assassination of party leader

39. Which of these is NOT a basic consideration that dominates the evaluation of an external threat?
   a) Capabilities  
   b) Intelligence  
   c) Intentions  
   d) Vulnerabilities

40. What is the sinister form of revolution that has burst onto the world stage in recent years?
   a) Guerilla warfare  
   b) Urban Warfare  
   c) Terrorism  
   d) Genocide

41. This type of war, which falls between general war and cold war, is ___________.
   a) Limited war  
   b) Revolutionary war  
   c) Civil war  
   d) World war

42. Which of these are principles of war?
   a) Define the objective, mass forces, and maneuver  
   b) Take the offensive, economize force, and observe unity of command  
   c) Maintain simplicity, achieve surprise, and maintain security  
   d) All of the statements are correct

Knowledge Unit 2 Chap 1 Naval Operations

1. When a squadron is deployed on an aircraft carrier, it becomes an operational unit of the air wing of that carrier, which is comprised of various types of squadrons.
   a) True  
   b) False

2. Command authority for naval forces originates from
   a) the President.  
   b) the Chief of Naval Operations.  
   c) the commander of the given fleet.  
   d) the senior officer present.

3. A modern carrier battle group (CVBG) usually has how many carriers?
   a) One  
   b) Two  
   c) Three  
   d) Four

4. What was the name of the first nuclear-powered submarine?
   a) USS Nautilus  
   b) USS George Washington  
   c) USS Lexington  
   d) USS Enterprise

5. An attack meant to damage, seize, or destroy an objective is known as a/an
   a) strike.  
   b) assault.  
   c) ambush.  
   d) raid.
6. A sweep is an attack that is meant to seize or destroy an objective.  
a) True  
b) False

7. Until the advent of naval aviation and submarine warfare, virtually all naval warfare was conducted between opposing surface forces. 
a) True  
b) False

8. SONAR is an acronym for Sound Navigation and Ranging, similar to RADAR under water. 
a) True  
b) False

9. Space systems have enormous potential for the U.S. Navy but have yet to be employed in any major way. 
a) True  
b) False

10. The first line of defense of a naval task force against an incoming air attack would probably be 
    a) interceptor aircraft.  
    b) BMEWS. 
    c) picket destroyers.  
    d) guided missile cruisers.

11. This concept demands careful coordination between widely dispersed ships in a formation in the face of an air attack. 
    a) high speed maneuvering  
    b) hit-and-run  
    c) defense in depth  
    d) formation steaming

12. When a squadron is deployed on an aircraft carrier, it becomes an operational unit of the air wing of that carrier. 
    a) True  
    b) False

13. Space systems provide a unique capability to collect and disseminate large volumes of information. 
    a) True  
    b) False

14. The tactical maneuvers to change from an approach or cruising formation to a battle disposition are called 
    a) naval strategy.  
    b) amphibious warfare.  
    c) force protection maneuvers.  
    d) deployment of forces.

15. The two capabilities the U.S. Navy must have are: 1) naval strategic forces must be able to fire ballistic missiles against enemy targets, and 2) naval general-purpose forces must be able to counter enemy forces in battle. 
    a) True  
    b) False

16. The threat posed by U.S. strategic missiles is retaliatory, not aggressive. 
    a) True  
    b) False

17. Unlike World War II carrier battle group formations, today's formations are arranged with concentric circles of protective escort ships surrounding the carriers. 
    a) True  
    b) False

18. Warships in a battle formation such that mutual support is possible are collectively known as a surface action group (SAG). 
    a) True  
    b) False

19. An overseas deployment of ships to a given region is technically called a tactical deployment. 
    a) True  
    b) False

20. The group responsible for protecting the carrier task force from surprise air attack is the Combat Air Patrol (CAP). 
    a) True  
    b) False

21. A squadron usually contains many different types of aircraft. 
    a) True  
    b) False

22. Air Warfare (AW) consists of all measures taken to reduce the effectiveness of an attack by hostile aircraft or guided missiles. 
    a) True  
    b) False

23. Air-to-air warfare involves engagements between aircraft and land-based guided missiles. 
    a) True  
    b) False
214. The submarine is generally classified under surface warfare.
   a) True  b) False

22. Until the Cold War, there was no adequate means of finding a submerged submarine.
   a) True  b) False

23. Joint task forces are formed from components
   a) from within a single service.  b) from two or more services.
   c) from two or more nations.  d) from tow or more types of ships.

24. Which of the following is NOT a capability of current space satellite systems?
   a) Precision worldwide navigation.  b) Gathering combat intelligence.
   c) Ship-to-shore communications.  d) Satellites can provide all of the above.

25. When was the first documented time an amphibious landing was used in battle?
   a) The invasion of the American colonies by British troops
   b) The invasion of Troy by ancient Greeks
   c) The invasion of Normandy, France, by Allied troops
   d) The invasion of the Southern States by Union troops

26. During which war were amphibious operations developed into a science?
   a) The Revolutionary War  b) The Civil War
   c) World War I  d) World War II

27. As primary warships, the U.S. Navy employs aircraft carriers, cruisers, submarines, frigates, patrol combatants, and
   a) battleships.  b) tankers.
   c) destroyers.  d) hovercraft.

28. Which fleet is responsible for the Mediterranean Sea?
   a) First  b) Third
   c) Fifth  d) Sixth

29. Which of the following is NOT a mission of the carrier strike force?
   a) To provide close air support.
   b) To capture territory from which a land campaign can be launched and supported.
   c) To strike against remote enemy installations.
   d) To seek out and destroy enemy air, surface, and subsurface forces.

30. Amphibious warfare is
   a) warfare conducted with the use of vehicles that can traverse both land and water.
   b) attacks launched from the sea by naval forces embarked in ships and craft designed to make a landing on a hostile shore.
   c) the destruction or neutralization of enemy targets ashore through the use of conventional or nuclear weapons.
   d) Naval operations that are unconventional in nature, and often clandestine in character.

31. What are the three main classifications of air warfare?
   a) Surface-to-surface (SS), Air-to-surface (AS), Air-to-air (AA).
   b) Surface-to-air, Air-to-air, Air-to-surface.
   c) Airborne early-warning (AEW), Undersea (USW), Carpet bombing.
   d) Missile warfare, gun warfare, laser warfare.

32. What is the newest and best defensive/offensive air-warfare system for ships to use?
   a) Polaris  b) Trident
   c) Aegis  d) Neptune

33. What is the name of the first U.S. Polaris ballistic missile submarine (1958)?
   a) USS Polaris  b) USS George Washington
   c) USS Nautilus  d) USS Albacore
37. Choose the correct order of introduction into the fleet of the following ballistic missiles (earliest to latest):
   a) Poseidon, Polaris, Trident  
   b) Trident, Polaris, Poseidon  
   c) Trident, Poseidon, Polaris  
   d) Polaris, Poseidon, Trident

38. During WW I, what three major developments help establish antisubmarine warfare?
   a) Convoy system, directional hydrophone, depth charge  
   b) Torpedo, mine, sonar  
   c) Sonobuoy, anti-submarine net, towed array  
   d) Infrared detection, dipping sonar, nuclear depth bomb

39. Although amphibious forces may include personnel and equipment from all service, which two armed services usually make up the primary forces for amphibious attacks?
   a) Army and Marine Corps  
   b) Navy and Air Force  
   c) Army and Navy  
   d) Navy and Marine Corps

40. You have seen many movies in which ships use sonar to find and track enemy submarines. What does "sonar" stand for?
   a) Sound navigation and ranging system  
   b) You snooze, you loose  
   c) Sounds nearer now  
   d) None of the answers are correct

41. What is the most effective weapon against a submarine?
   a) Aircraft  
   b) Another submarine  
   c) Depth charges  
   d) Electrical shock

42. The U.S. currently has space-based weapons capable of attacking submarines. What does "sonar" stand for?
   a) True  
   b) False

43. Why are space warfare systems especially valuable to naval forces?
   a) Their extended line of sight  
   b) They can sink ships anywhere  
   c) No manpower is required  
   d) None of the answers are correct

44. Why do some U.S. Navy ships have Gatling guns?
   a) To sink enemy ships  
   b) As a last line of defense against missiles  
   c) To shoot enemy torpedoes  
   d) To provide target practice for the crew

45. What are the four categories of naval ships and craft?
   a) Submarines, aircraft carriers, destroyers & cruisers.  
   b) Patrol craft, amphibious craft, harbor support craft and submarines.  
   c) Combatants, Auxiliary ships, combatant craft and service craft.  
   d) Mine warfare ships, amphibious ships, frigates and submarines.

46. What are the numbered fleets (in order): Eastern Pacific, Western Pacific, Indian Ocean, Western Atlantic, Mediterranean?
   a) First, Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth  
   b) Third, Seventh, Fifth, Second, Sixth  
   c) Fifth, Second, Fourth, Third  
   d) Second, Sixth, Fifth, Seventh, Third

47. Types of naval forces organized to make strikes are known as:
   a) Supporting forces  
   b) Supported forces  
   c) Staff forces  
   d) Battle groups

48. Which of the following is NOT a mission of carrier strike forces?
   a) To seek out and destroy enemy air, surface and subsurface forces.  
   b) To insert Navy Seals Special Forces personnel into enemy territory.  
   c) To provide close air support.  
   d) To protect amphibious forces from enemy attack.
49. What is the function of the Operations Department on a ship?
   a) Surgery
   b) The planning and accomplishment of day-to-day actions of the ship
   c) The propulsion system of the ship
   d) Refueling operations

50. What do naval general-purpose forces do?
   a) Deliver ballistic missiles against enemy targets
   b) Clean barracks on all navy bases
   c) Fight enemy forces in battle
   d) None of the answers are correct

51. What is the U.S. intention for having strategic missiles on our submarines?
   a) For first strike capability against an enemy
   b) To strike back decisively after our nation has been attacked first
   c) Just for effect, there are no real missiles in the tubes
   d) To deter potential nuclear-armed nations from attacking us or our allies

52. All naval forces are considered general-purpose forces
   a) True
   b) False

53. Of the two million American troops crossing the Atlantic in WWI, how many died due to enemy submarine action?
   a) None
   b) 2000
   c) 20000
   d) 5726

Knowledge Unit 2 Chapter 2 Naval Communications

1. The radiotelegraph operates by an image being scanned with a photoelectric cell which transmits electrical variations of the light and dark areas of the image.
   a) True  b) False

2. The method of signaling with hand flags is called:
   a) Flaghoist
   b) Semaphore
   c) Gertrude
   d) Flashing Light

3. What are whistles, bells, and sirens used for?
   a) Short-range messages
   b) Encrypted communications
   c) Liberty calls
   d) Emergency warning

4. Which of the following IS NOT a requirement of naval communications?
   a) Grammatical correctness
   b) Reliability
   c) Security
   d) Rapidity

5. In general, visual communication is preferred over other means of communicating because it is
   a) rapid.
   b) secure.
   c) easier to use.
   d) harder to use.

6. Speed and security are the advantages of what type of short range visual communications?
   a) Semaphores
   b) Flaghoists
   c) Signal lights
   d) Facsimiles

7. Advantages of visual communications include all but which of the following?
   a) Versatile
   b) Reliable
   c) Silent and economical
   d) Universally understood
8. Flashing light done after dark with infrared lights and filters is called:
   a) Gertrude  b) Sally  c) Nancy  d) Hortense

9. Over the Horizon (OTH) communications are:
   a) Not possible  b) Done with mirrors  c) Done using low frequencies and satellite links  d) Never used for security reasons

10. The FAX machine operates by interrupting continuous wave (CW) radio transmissions.
    a) True  b) False

11. The secondary function of telecommunications is to meet the communication requirements of an organization.
    a) True  b) False

12. The function of a naval communication station is to give communication support to specified geographical areas.
    a) True  b) False

13. The radiotelephone (R/T) is one of the most useful means of military communication because it is easy, direct, and convenient to operate.
    a) True  b) False

14. Visual communications, which are less reliable and less secure than radio messages, are used for short-range messages.
    a) True  b) False

15. Semaphore uses hand flags for long-distance communication between ships.
    a) True  b) False

16. Radiotelephone (RT) range is normally:
    a) obscured by clouds  b) short range (20-25)  c) medium range (100-1000) miles  d) long range (1000-10,000 miles)

17. Electrical/electronic communication is the sending of a message by the movement of electrons in a wire, the dissemination of radio waves in or above the atmosphere, or the movement of electronic sound pulses through water.
    a) True  b) False

18. A machine that is used for transmitting and receiving pictures, charts, and graphs by wire or radio is called?
    a) Radiotelegraph (RATT)  b) Facsimile (FAX)  c) Radiotelephone (R/T)  d) Continuous Wave (CW)

19. Naval Communications is the transmission and reception of military instructions and information by sound, electronics, or visual means.
    a) True  b) False

20. Naval communication is the transmitting of a message so the receiver understands the message accurately.
    a) True  b) False

21. The main function of telecommunications is to assist in the administration of the organization.
    a) True  b) False

22. The flaghoist method of signaling can be done with signal flags that represent
    a) letters of the alphabet.  b) the numbers zero through nine.
    c) special signals.  d) All of the answers are correct.

23. Which of the following IS NOT a type of pyrotechnic signal?
    a) Pistol flares  b) International Morse Code  c) Colored shell bursts  d) Roman Candles
24. ____ Which of the following IS NOT a type of telecommunication?
   a) Electrical/electronic    b) Visual
   c) Hand written           d) Sound

25. ____ Which of the following words means sent in code?
    a) Interrupted           b) Encrypted
    c) Trafficked           d) Relayed

26. ____ Which of the following IS NOT considered a type of visual communication?
    a) Tactical Data Links    b) Flaghoists
    c) Semaphores            d) Flashing light

27. ____ What communication system is designed to relay long distance radio communication allowing multiple platforms intercommunication?
    a) radiotelegraph        b) satellite
    c) visual                d) facsimile

28. ____ Which of the following IS NOT a type of sound signal?
    a) Whistles             b) Bells
    c) Radio                d) Underwater acoustics

29. ____ A machine that is used for transmitting and receiving pictures, charts, and graphs by wire or radio is called?
    a) Radiotelegraph (RATT) b) Facsimile (FAX)
    c) Radiotelephone (R/T)  d) Continuous Wave (CW)

30. ____ Who manages the Navy's satellite communications program?
    a) Central Intelligence Agency (CIA)  b) Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA)
    c) Naval Space Systems Command        d) The Air Force

31. ____ Line-of-sight radio transmissions means
    a) you can see the radio waves.
    b) transmissions can only be made during daylight hours.
    c) radio waves travel in a straight line and do not follow the curvature of the earth.
    d) transmissions can only be received during daylight hours.

32. ____ Over-the-horizon communications means
    a) communications using satellite links and low frequency transmissions which can be sent/received around the globe.
    b) using land lines only.
    c) cell phone communications.
    d) paying long distance charges.

33. ____ In the phonetic alphabet, Kilo represents which letter?
    a) "C"                     b) "Q"
    c) "K"                     d) "O"

34. ____ The goal of effective military communications is to
    a) complete all reports in a timely manner.
    b) lead a unit from a remote location.
    c) evaluate a situation and determine appropriate courses of action.
    d) stay abreast of all revisions of instructions and reports as they occur.

35. ____ The main function of naval telecommunications is
    a) to meet the communication needs of the operating forces.
    b) to allow administration of the naval establishment.
    c) to enhance the morale of Naval personnel during extended periods of deployment.
    d) to provide news organizations worldwide with the status of operational forces.
36. ______ On ships such as destroyers and auxiliaries, the communications division is part of the _______ department.
   a) Combat Systems       b) Supply
   c) Engineering          d) Operations

37. ______ Because radio circuits are potentially the least secure of all communications, most radio communications are
   a) seldom used in war.
   b) encrypted, that is, sent in code.
   c) used only for short range communication under two miles.
   d) being phased out in the Navy in favor of coded E-mail.

38. ______ Most shipboard tactical radiotelephone (voice radio) equipment is
   a) infrequently used due to excessive cost.
   b) low frequency over-the-horizon radio or communications satellite links.
   c) line-of-sight so the waves do not follow the curvature of the earth.
   d) seldom used because is not as secure as other methods.

39. ______ Data transmitted over _______ can enable geographically dispersed forces to receive a complete tactical picture of everything happening in a designated space covering hundreds of miles.
   a) Naval Space Systems Command       b) Tactical Data Links (TADILS)
   c) Radiotelephone (R/T) devices      d) Semaphores

40. ______ _______ is a rapid and accurate method of sending tactical signals or international code during daylight.
   a) Semaphore       b) Flaghoist
   c) Signal light    d) Facsimiles

41. ______ Waterborne sound communications by submarine or destroyer sonar equipment is called _______.
   a) TADILS       b) Semaphore
   c) Gertrude      d) Short Wave

42. ______ Pyrotechnics are used primarily for ____________________ signals.
   a) Night       b) Short range
   c) Secure     d) Emergency

43. ______ The system which transmits tactical data among surveillance and weapons control system computers on ships, ground stations and aircraft via transmission of digital data over radio networks is called:
   a) Local area networks (LANs)       b) Tactical digital information links (TADILs)
   c) Ethernet                      d) Internet

44. ______ Which of the following is the most important requirement of Naval communications?
   a) Grammatical correctness       b) Reliability
   c) Security                 d) Rapidity

45. ______ Visual communications include all but which of the following?
   a) Hand/finger gestures       b) Flaghoist
   c) Semaphore                 d) Flashing light

46. ______ Naval Communications must be all of the following except:
   a) Reliable       b) Secure
   c) Inexpensive    d) Rapid

47. ______ Types of Naval Telecommunications include all of the following except:
   a) Extra sensory perception (ESP)       b) Electrical/electronic
   c) Visual                   d) Sound
48. The largest of the shore based Naval telecommunication facilities are called:
   a) American Telephone and Telegraph (AT&T) Sites   b) Multiplex Switching Sites
   c) Armed Forces Network   d) Naval Communication Stations (NavComSta)

49. On a large ship, the communications organization will be a
   a) Division   b) Department
   c) Branch   d) Task Force

50. Which of the following is the Navy's most important means of communication?
   a) Visual messages   b) Acoustic messages
   c) Printed messages   d) Radio messages

51. The least secure of means of electronic communication is:
   a) Broadcast RT   b) Underwater Sound
   c) Submerged Cable   d) Flashing light

52. The high-speed electronic message processor that sends and receives printed radio messages is called:
   a) Facsimile   b) Wireless
   c) Telegraph   d) Radio Teletype (RATT)

Knowledge Unit 2 Chapter 3 Naval Intelligence

1. Many of today's intelligence "spy" satellites are "steerable" and can spot objects the size of a grapefruit from orbit.
   a) True   b) False

2. Because of the oath each sailor and officer swears, Naval personnel can be trusted to keep classified material from foreign governments.
   a) True   b) False

3. Naval Intelligence first became part of the Department of the Navy in
   a) 1828   b) 1882
   c) 1928   d) 1943

4. In addition to reorganizing the U.S. armed services, the National Security Act of 1947
   a) outlawed espionage within the United States.
   b) established the National Security Agency.
   c) gave the president direct control of U.S. intelligence efforts.
   d) created the National Security Council and the CIA.

5. Intelligence gathering is accurately depicted in fictional spy adventures such as James Bond.
   a) True   b) False

6. Intelligence information can give governments and military leaders the foreknowledge they need to make sound decisions vital to the security of the nation as well as to success in combat.
   a) True   b) False

7. A new agency created by President Bush in September 2001, to coordinate national strategy against terrorism at home and abroad is:
   a) Defense Intelligence Agency   b) Department of Homeland Security
   c) Naval Intelligence   d) National Imagery and Mapping Agency

8. Navy aircraft developed in the 1960s and 1970s used as "stand off" reconnaissance aircraft include:
   a) EA-3 and EP-3   b) F-18 and Harrier Jump Jet
   c) P-3 and SR-71   d) F-14 and C-12
9. In authoritarian countries such as Cuba, China, and Iran various kinds of secret police organizations such as the old Soviet KGB are responsible for:
a) the breakup of the Soviet Union  b) the ending of the Korean War
c) the disappearance of Jimmy Hoffa  d) internal security

10. Who controls all policies relating to the security of classified matter in the Navy?
a) The Commandant of the Marine Corps  b) The Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS)
c) The Chief of Naval Operations (CNO)  d) The Judge Advocate General (JAG)

11. Before anyone is allowed to receive, see or use classified information, he or she must have a
a) security clearance  b) permission from the cryptographic Officer
c) combo to the safe  d) hand gun on their person

12. The attempt to obtain information about a foreign government by covert means is called
a) espionage  b) counterintelligence.
c) security breaches.  d) cryptography.

13. Remote-controlled vehicles resembling large model airplanes and used to gather intelligence are known as
a) TARPS.  b) unmanned aerial vehicles.
c) special-purpose unmanned aircraft.  d) intelligence drones.

14. The National Security Council consists of
a) the president, the joint chiefs of staff, and the secretary of defense.
b) the president, vice president, and the director of central intelligence.
c) the president, vice president, secretary of state, and secretary of defense.
d) the national security advisor and the director of central intelligence.

15. What is the intelligence cycle?
a) Locating, Investigating  b) Investigating, Collecting, and Processing
c) Planning, collection, processing, analysis, and dissemination  d) Spying, locating, and reviewing

16. What organization processes all intelligence information within the naval establishment?
a) ONI  b) CIA
c) DIA  d) NSA

17. The United States is involved in counterintelligence.
a) True  b) False

18. The Central Intelligence Agency concentrates its efforts solely on matters that affect U.S. naval operations.
a) True  b) False

19. The Navy is the only branch of the armed services to have its own intelligence organization.
a) True  b) False

20. Under the National Security Council, the Central Intelligence Agency coordinates intelligence activities of all government departments and agencies in the interest of national defense.
a) True  b) False

21. Foreign intelligence agencies are interested in obtaining information only from the officers in our military services.
a) True  b) False

22. In many foreign nations, a considerable amount of effort is spent gathering intelligence information about their own citizens.
a) True  b) False
23. During the 1970s and early 1980s, a Navy warrant officer named John Walker was involved in:
   a) the assassination of Egyptian President Anwar Sadat.
   b) the destruction of a US nuclear submarine.
   c) the compromise of secret ballistic missile submarine communication systems.
   d) the capture of General Noriega in Panama.

24. This former CIA employee and his wife were involved in espionage activities with the Russian government for over 9 years:
   a) Aldrich Ames  
   b) John Walker  
   c) Stansfield Turner  
   d) Tom Clancy

25. The mission of the Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA) is:
   a) to provide all-source intelligence to the U.S. armed services, and coordinate all military intelligence resources  
   b) to coordinate spaceborne reconnaissance needs of the U.S. government  
   c) to coordinate, direct and provide signals intelligence and information security functions  
   d) to centralize responsibility for the imagery and mapping needs of the U.S. government

26. The National Security Agency's mission is:
   a) to coordinate spaceborne reconnaissance needs of the U.S. government  
   b) to coordinate, direct and provide signals intelligence and information security functions  
   c) to centralize responsibility for the imagery and mapping needs of the U.S. government  
   d) to coordinate, direct and perform signals intelligence and information security functions in support of both defense and no defense U.S. government activities

27. The mission of the National Reconnaissance Office is:
   a) to coordinate, direct and provide signals intelligence and information security functions  
   b) to centralize responsibility for the imagery and mapping needs of the U.S. government  
   c) to coordinate the spaceborne reconnaissance needs of the U.S. government  
   d) to coordinate, direct and perform signals intelligence and information security functions in support of both defense and non-defense U.S. government activities

28. The mission of a military attaché in a foreign country is:
   a) to coordinate, direct and provide signals intelligence and information security functions  
   b) to centralize responsibility for the imagery and mapping needs of the U.S. government  
   c) coordinate, direct and perform signals intelligence and information security functions in support of both defense and no defense U.S. government activities.  
   d) to collect military and political information and report it to the DIA and the parent service of the attaché

29. The Naval Criminal Investigative Service is:
   a) The counterintelligence and investigative arm of the Navy  
   b) The U.S. Defense Attaché System  
   c) The National Reconnaissance Office  
   d) Marine Corps Intelligence

30. From the beginning of the Cold War following World War II to the breakup of the Soviet Union, U.S. intelligence resources were focused primarily upon:
   a) France  
   b) The USSR  
   c) South Korea  
   d) Cancun

31. A new aspect of intelligence gathering in the 1990s was the steadily growing body of open-source information on almost every topic of interest worldwide came from:
   a) the internet and TV networks such as CNN  
   b) the Simpson's  
   c) conducting reconnaissance overflights of the U.S./Mexican border area  
   d) France

32. An event which demonstrated the need to maintain an elaborate expensive U.S. intelligence establishment was:
   a) The terrorist attack of 11 Sept 01  
   b) The breakup of the Soviet Union  
   c) The ending of the Korean War  
   d) The disappearance of Jimmy Hoffa
33. A person who becomes a spy usually does so for one of these reasons:
   a) Love of own country, hatred  
   b) Hatred of a country or its form of government  
   c) Need for money  
   d) All of the above

34. Counterintelligence can be defined as:
   a) The identification and neutralization of the threat posed by foreign intelligence services.
   b) Information about the latest submarine quieting technology.
   c) Collecting military and political information and report it to the DIA and the parent service of the attaché.
   d) Conducting reconnaissance overflights of the U.S. border area.

35. If classified information or equipment is acquired, viewed, or analyzed by the enemy it is said to be:
   a) Confiscated  
   b) Compromised  
   c) Captured  
   d) Inundated

36. Official material that must be protected in the interest of national defense may be classified in one of the three ways, in descending order of importance:
   a) official eyes only, secret, confidential, top secret  
   b) confidential, secret, need to know  
   c) top secret, secret, confidential  
   d) top secret, secret, official business

37. Each ship, large aircraft and naval facility has this procedure for classified materials in the event of imminent capture by an enemy:
   a) throw away procedures  
   b) emergency destruction bill  
   c) mishap reporting bill  
   d) perimeter defense detail

38. The best-known intelligence operations performed by the U.S. Navy during World War II were:
   a) Breaking of the Japanese cipher code and gathering of information for amphibious operations  
   b) Overflights of the USSR by the U-2 and SR-71 spy planes  
   c) Satellite intelligence of the Mediterranean Sea  
   d) Unmanned aerial vehicles over flights of the Normandy coast

39. Military and political intelligence can best be defined as:
   a) centralizing responsibility for the imagery and mapping needs of the U.S. government  
   b) the concentration on tactical intelligence unique to the Navy  
   c) information acquired on a national scale, usually about a rival, but sometimes about an ally or a neutral country  
   d) a collection of information of interest to the Marine Corps and Army

40. During the 1980s continuing advances in photographic and space technology made possible significant advances in
   a) eight agencies of the U.S. intelligence community within the Department of Defense (DOD)  
   b) earth satellites for photo intelligence  
   c) development of the SR-71 technology  
   d) information from the Office of Homeland Security

41. Three of the eight agencies comprising the U.S. intelligence community within the Department of Defense (DOD) are:
   a) Department of Treasury, Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), National Reconnaissance Office  
   b) Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA), the National Security Agency (NSA), and National Imagery and Mapping Agency (NIMA)  
   c) Office of Homeland Security, the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) and the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI)  
   d) Department of Energy, Department of State, Office of Homeland Security

42. The mission of the National Imagery and Mapping Agency is:
   a) to centralize responsibility for the imagery and mapping needs of the U.S. government  
   b) to coordinate spaceborne reconnaissance needs of the U.S. government  
   c) to coordinate, direct and provide signals intelligence and information security functions  
   d) to provide all-source intelligence to the U.S. armed services
43. Which of the following is NOT a standard source of intelligence information?
   a) Signals (SIGINT)  b) Electronics (ELINT)
   c) Human (HUMINT)  d) Visitors (VISINT)

Knowledge Unit 2 Chapter 4 Naval Logistics

1. The basic elements of logistics include:
   a) acquisition.  b) distribution.
   c) sustainment.  d) All of the answers are correct.

2. Sustainment for the Department of the Navy is the responsibility of the
   c) Chief of Naval Operations.  d) Chief of Naval Material.

3. The principle of logistics ensures that the logistic infrastructure survives in spite of degradation and battle
   damage.
   a) Economy  b) Sustainability
   c) Survivability  d) Responsiveness

4. The determination of logistic requirements to support the peacetime and wartime roles and missions assigned at
   the national level is the task of
   a) the national political leadership.  b) the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS).
   c) each Service branch.  d) each operational unit.

5. Stocks of material and ammunition already stored at key locations overseas for immediate resupply of deployed
   forces in the event of hostilities are called
   a) deployed materials.  b) pre-positioned stocks.
   c) advanced base components.  d) logistic pre-support items.

6. A good distribution system takes into account
   a) specifications, priorities, and purchasing rules.  b) transportation, control, and delivery.
   c) origin, destination, lift assets, and urgency.  d) storage and issue of critical materials.

7. The principal acquisition organization(s) for the Navy is/are:
   a) the various systems commands.  b) the Defense Logistics Agency.
   c) the General Services Administration.  d) All of the answers are correct.

8. The main difference between the overall logistic problems of the Korean War as compared with World War II
   were that
   a) there was no general mobilization period for the military, nor was the national economy ever mobilized for an all-out
      effort.
   b) land forces were plagued by a lack of ground transport in Korea.
   c) sealift capability was lacking during the Korean War because civilian commercial shipping was never mobilized.  d) rapid
      mobilization and distance required that, for the first time, airlift had to assume the major portion of the logistic
      burden.

9. Repair ships, ammunition ships, oilers, floating drydocks, refrigeration ships, etc., which established "floating
   bases" near the World War II battle zones so ships of the lines could retire for replenishment and repairs, were
   organized into
   a) the Military Sealift Command.  b) Mobile Logistic Support Forces.
   c) mobile service squadrons.  d) advanced island base facilities by the Seabees.

10. The total process by which resources of a nation are mobilized and directed toward accomplishment of definite
    military goals is called
    a) distribution.  b) production.
    c) logistics.  d) sealift.
11. In total war, the whole national economy would have to be mobilized efficiently. To overcome some of the past logistic problems, logistic planners incorporated some of these principles into their planning:
   a) responsiveness and simplicity.  
   b) attainability and survivability.  
   c) flexibility and economy.  
   d) All of the answers are correct.

12. The role of the Navy in World War I was principally to:
   a) destroy German U-boats in the North Atlantic.  
   b) convoy troops and cargo to the Army in Europe.  
   c) lay and tend mines in the North Sea.  
   d) maintain blockade stations off the German North Sea Coast.

13. Coordinating military, industrial, and civilian mobilization as part of a total national effort in events of war is the task of:
   a) President in accordance with the Constitution.  
   b) Secretary of Defense in accordance with the National Security act of 1947.  
   c) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff in accordance with the National Security Act of 1947.  
   d) Chief of Naval Operations in accordance with Navy Regulations.

14. To survive as a nation, Alfred Thayer Mahan's central thesis concerning naval logistics contended that the United States must:
   a) have overseas bases from which warships could refuel in order to secure strategic command of the sea.  
   b) be able to replenish its ships underway at sea.  
   c) prevent any European nation from acquiring naval coaling stations within 3,000 miles of San Francisco.  
   d) control the sea lanes and strategic straits of the world.

15. Modern logistics for the United States began in:
   a) World War I.  
   b) World War II.  
   c) Korean War.  
   d) Vietnam War.

16. Acquisition pertains to procurement of:
   a) commodities.  
   b) facilities.  
   c) major weapons and end items.  
   d) All of the answers are correct.

17. The element of _______ concerns itself with the handling, storage retrograde, removal from the theater of operations, and disposal of material and resources.
   a) Distribution  
   b) Sustainment  
   c) Acquisition  
   d) Disposition

18. This element of logistics concerns the methods used to get logistics support to the operating forces, taking into account what is being moved, its origin and destination, the lift assets available and the urgency assigned.
   a) Disposition  
   b) Sustainment  
   c) Distribution  
   d) Disposition

**Knowledge Unit 2 Chapter 5 Research and Development**

1. Policy control over, and ultimate responsibility for, the Navy R&D organization rests with the:
   a) Secretary of Defense.  
   b) Secretary of the Navy.  
   c) Assistant SecNav for R&D.  
   d) Chief of Naval Research.

2. The Long-range Objectives Group prepares its Navy operational objectives extending about 15 years into the future on the basis of:
   a) the predicted threat.  
   b) trends in national policy.  
   c) the states of the technical arts.  
   d) All of the answers are correct.

3. Some of the Navy's oceanographic work is carried out by private organizations.
   a) True  
   b) False
4. _____ The top advisor to SECNAV for research and development is the Assistant Secretary of the Navy for R&D matters.
   a) True  b) False

5. _____ One example of a technology currently being researched is pilotless fighter and attack aircraft.
   a) True  b) False

6. _____ The Marine Corps version of the Joint Strike Fighter (JSF) will have short take-off and vertical landing capability.
   a) True  b) False

7. _____ The corporate research and development laboratory of the Office of Naval Research is the
   a) Naval Research Laboratory.  
   b) Naval Center for Research and Development.
   c) Naval Surface Warfare Center.  
   d) DARPA.

8. _____ The department that coordinates, executes, and promotes science and technology programs of the Navy and Marine Corps through schools, universities, government labs, and research organizations is the
   a) Long-Range Objective Group.  
   b) Office of Naval Research.
   c) Naval Research Laboratory.  
   d) Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA).

9. _____ The distinctive design feature of USNS Hayes, the Navy’s most advanced oceanographic research ship and the first of its type, is the
   a) large laboratory spaces.  
   b) centralized ship control system.
   c) parallel catamaran hulls.  
   d) special underwater TV and Camera towing apparatus.

10. _____ The Long Range Objectives Group, under the CNO, prepares Navy operational objectives extending 15 years into the future. These objectives are stated in terms of
    a) operational requirements.  
    b) project-oriented research.
    c) required research and development.  
    d) basic research.

11. _____ What program was essential to the security and national independence of the United States during the cold war, regarding technological advancement?
    a) The North Atlantic Treaty Organization  
    b) The United Nations
    c) The Oceanographic Research Project  
    d) The Naval Research and Development Program

12. _____ The primary military objective of the Navy Oceanographic Program is to advance the knowledge of ocean, coastal, and seabed areas for the purpose of
    a) encouraging economic exploitation of the seas and seabeds.
    b) increasing the effectiveness of naval and other military weapon systems.
    c) formulating proposed international law applying to the oceans.
    d) gaining political prestige and advantage over other maritime nations.

13. _____ The U.S. Navy is responsible for almost half of the total national oceanographic research effort.
    a) True  b) False

14. _____ The principal source of fundamental scientific knowledge in the United States has traditionally been
    a) university research laboratories.  
    b) industrial research laboratories.
    c) the Naval Research Laboratory.  
    d) government research laboratories.

15. _____ The Virginia Class SSN attack submarine is the newest and most advanced class of submarine in the world.
    a) True  b) False

16. _____ The demise of the Soviet Union and the failure of any new superpower to take its place have rendered research and development unnecessary.
    a) True  b) False
17. ____ Naval research is exclusively conducted by government organizations due to the security risk associated with using commercial vendors.
   a) True  b) False

18. ____ DARPA sponsors high-risk, high-payoff research.
   a) True  b) False

19. ____ What ensures the Navy is equipped and operates with the latest technology?
   a) Naval intelligence  b) Naval operations  
   c) Naval research and development  d) Naval logistics

Knowledge Unit 3 Chapter 1 Introduction To Military Law

1. ____ Some acts considered rights in the civilian world are offenses in military society; this is because
   a) military law developed from the Napoleonic Code rather than the Magna Carta and English common law.
   b) the Constitution does not apply to the military establishment.
   c) the demands of military service are such that positive control and an established code of conduct are required always.
   d) military law is steeped in tradition.

2. ____ In the civilian community, what types of laws are designed to protect society from acts of its irresponsible citizens, without infringing upon citizens' individual rights under the Constitution?
   a) Criminal  b) Civil  
   c) Military  d) All three types are correct.

3. ____ Military Law is the law regulating the military establishment, including the military justice system. Its purpose is to preserve good order and discipline.
   a) True  b) False

4. ____ What does the abbreviation "UCMJ" stand for?
   a) Unified Concerns for Military Justice  b) US Code of Military Jurisprudence
   c) Uniform Code of Military Justice  d) None of the answers are correct

5. ____ In the United States, all laws, including Military Law, are based upon the Constitution.
   a) True  b) False

6. ____ Who is expected to have an adequate knowledge of the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ)?
   a) Only officers participating in a courts-martial or investigation.  b) All Navy personnel.
   c) JAG officers and legal experts.  d) All Military leaders.

7. ____ The trial and punishment of offenders in the U.S. Armed Forces are covered by a set of laws named the

8. ____ Selected articles, planned events and important notes are published daily and posted throughout the command.
   What is the name of this Navy publication?
   a) Manual of Regulations  b) Command newsletter
   c) The Navy News Journal  d) Plan of the Day

9. ____ Roman Law, drawn up by the Emperor Justinian I, developed into the basic law of most the countries in
   a) Africa.  b) South America.
   c) Asia.  d) Europe.

10. ____ A charter of liberties to which the English barons forced King John I to give his assent in June of 1215 was called the
    a) Civil Code.  b) Magna Carta.
    c) English regulations.  d) All three charters are correct.

11. ____ Congress has the power to provide and maintain a Navy, and to establish rules and regulations for its operation, which collectively are referred to as
    a) common laws.  b) regulation manual.
    c) civil law.  d) military law.
12. ____Articles 77-134 of the UCMJ, which deal with specific infractions punishable under military law, are known as the
   a) general articles. 
   b) punitive articles. 
   c) administrative articles. 
   d) jurisdictional articles.

13. ____Strictly forbidden by article 55 of the UCMJ (prohibition of cruel and unusual punishments), but contrary to common practice in the days of sail, are
   a) confinement in a brig as punishment. 
   b) awards of diminished rations (bread and water) as punishment. 
   c) punishments such as flogging which may injure or demean the individual. 
   d) sentences of death in time of war.

14. ____If sailors were to jointly protest their working conditions or pay, they could be charged with
   a) treason. 
   b) perjury. 
   c) mutiny. 
   d) insubordination.

15. ____A body of law developed in England primarily from judicial decisions is referred to as
   a) civil law. 
   b) military law. 
   c) common law. 
   d) regulation manual.

16. ____What section is the following excerpt of a Naval regulation taken from? "All Department of the Navy personnel are expected to conduct themselves in accordance with the highest standards of personal and professional integrity and ethics."
   a) Standards of Conduct 
   b) General Orders 
   c) Code of Ethics 
   d) The excerpts listed are not in the Navy Regulations.

17. ____According to Navy Regulations, alcohol aboard Navy ships and vehicles is
   a) forbidden without exception. 
   b) allowed only for personnel over 21. 
   c) prohibited unless authorized by the Secretary of the Navy. 
   d) allowed for officers only.

18. ____When the first "Rules for Regulation of the Navy of the United Colonies" were established in 1775, they were based largely on
   a) British Common and Royal Navy admiralty law. 
   b) the Constitution and Declaration of Independence. 
   c) constitutional law and the civil code. 
   d) the Articles of Confederation and criminal code.

19. ____The basis of U.S. law from which military law must evolve is the
   a) Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ). 
   c) U.S. Constitution. 

20. ____The definition of a "jury of peers" is:
   a) Each jury member must be of the same economic background. 
   b) Each jury member must be citizens of equal status under the law. 
   c) Each jury member must be of the same ethnic background. 
   d) All of the answers are correct.

21. ____Navy Regulations
   a) are the basic laws governing the Navy. 
   b) provide the broad guidelines for the organization and administration of the Navy. 
   c) specify particular actions that can or cannot be done. 
   d) All of the statements are correct.

22. ____A fundamental feature of both Civilian and Military Law in the United States is:
   a) The accused is presumed innocent until proven guilty in court. 
   b) The accused is presumed guilty and must prove himself/herself innocent of the charges. 
   c) In most cases, to be found guilty requires a "simple majority" of the jury. 
   d) The size of the jury depends on the severity of the offense.

23. ____All military leaders of all branches of service, especially officers, must know the fundamentals of military law in order to perform their duties in a professional manner.
   a) True 
   b) False
24. Some acts considered rights in a civilian society might be offenses in a military organization. An example would be:
   a) "Telling off the boss" if he/she upset you.  
   b) Jointly protest working conditions or level of pay.
   c) Quitting your job.  
   d) All of the answers are correct.

25. In the early days of the US Navy, punishments such as flogging, branding, shaving the head, and tattooing were common. The only one still in use by the Navy today is shaving the head. All others have been prohibited.
   a) True  
   b) False

26. In many cases, civil law and military law cover the same offenses, such as murder, assault, and larceny.
   a) True  
   b) False

27. What is a basic requirement pertaining to individual rights of both military and civil law?
   a) Requires the rights of each individual to be protected.
   b) Requires the individual be given a civilian lawyer to defend himself/herself.
   c) Requires a trial by jury.
   d) Requires everyone to be informed of the names of their accusers.

Knowledge Unit 3 Chapter 2 Discipline And Punishment

1. True discipline develops
   a) fear of regulations.  
   b) loyalty and intelligent initiative.
   c) negative reasoning.  
   d) disrespect.

2. The commanding officer has the authority to dismiss the case at captain's mast.
   a) True  
   b) False

3. The purpose of the executive officer's screening mast is to
   a) justify dismissal of the charges.
   b) determine the guilt or innocence of the accused.
   c) determine the facts and seriousness of the case so that he can recommend action to the commanding officer.
   d) award punishment for minor cases so they need not go to mast or court-martial.

4. The dishonorable discharge may be awarded only by a special court-martial.
   a) True  
   b) False

5. What officer may impose nonjudicial punishment for minor offenses upon subordinate officers and enlisted personnel?
   a) Executive officer  
   b) Commanding officer
   c) Division officer  
   d) Training officer

6. What officer usually conducts a preliminary mast for screening purposes?
   a) Executive Officer  
   b) Commanding Officer
   c) Legal Officer  
   d) Administrative Officer

7. If a Navy person is held by civil authorities, he or she should take immediate steps to notify
   a) the senior medical officer.  
   b) the disbursing clerk.
   c) the commanding officer.  
   d) the leading petty officer.

8. Military offenses, as distinguished from minor crimes, may be divided into two classes:
   a) felonies and misdemeanors.
   b) those involving neglect of duty and those involving deliberate violations of instructors, orders or regulations.
   c) minor crimes and major crimes.
   d) regulatory violations and criminal violations.

9. A General Court-Martial consists of a military judge and at least two members.
   a) True  
   b) False

10. The senior member of a special or general court-martial is called the president.
    a) True  
    b) False

11. What is the name of the form that is used in the Navy to report a breach of discipline afloat or ashore?
    a) Report and Disposition of Offenses Slip  
    b) Disciplinarian form
    c) Punishment Slip  
    d) Captain's Mast Report
12. Investigating officers are usually assigned by the
   a) Legal Officer.  b) officer of the deck.
   c) wardroom committee through popular vote.  d) Executive Officer.

13. Preferential charges is usually done by whom?
   a) officer's board.  b) Commanding Officer.
   c) investigation committee.  d) Executive Officer.

14. George Washington counseled his officers that discipline should be
   a) lenient.  b) delayed.
   c) severe.  d) strict.

15. The desired goal of the Navy is positive discipline based on respect for leaders, confidence in their justice and
   fairness, and the compulsion of
   a) immoral action.  b) court-martials.
   c) moral force.  d) naval rules.

16. In order for punishment to accomplish its purposes, it must
   a) be as severe as required to make the right impression.
   b) be in accordance with the guidelines established by the court-martial reviewing officer.
   c) leave a mark on the individual.
   d) be just and consistent, not out of proportion to the offense.

17. For minor first offenses, it is wise for seniors to
   a) be as strict and formal as possible in order to prevent second offenses.
   b) disregard them because it is not necessary to be concerned with every small violation.
   c) delay action in order to allow the impact of the violation to be impressed on the offender.
   d) take immediate action with private reprimand or light punishment in order to impress on the offender why he is being punished.

18. Three types of courts-martial, in order from lowest level of severity to highest, are
   a) special, general, and summary.  b) summary, general, and special.
   c) summary, special, and general.  d) general, special, and summary.

19. In a summary court martial,
   a) one officer acts both as prosecuting attorney and defense counsel.
   b) one officer represents both the government and the accused.
   c) only enlisted personnel may be tried.
   d) All of the statements are correct.

20. "Severity" of the court-martial refers to the
   a) maximum punishments which can be awarded by the court.
   b) number of members on the court.
   c) seriousness of the offense charged.
   d) charge(s) and specification(s) in the formal written accusation.

21. The legal (UCMJ) title of the officer who draws up an order specifying the time, place, and membership of a
   a) executive officer.  b) convening authority.
   c) legal officer.  d) military judge.

22. The titles of the officers who represent the accused and the government, respectively, are
   a) legal officer and military judge.  b) prosecuting attorney and legal counsel.
   c) defense counsel and trial counsel.  d) trial counsel and defense counsel.

23. Peremptory challenge by an accused at a court-martial will
   a) enable him to have the president of the court dismiss one member of the court.
   b) cause him to have his defense counsel argue his case before the court.
   c) permit him to refrain from making any self-incriminating statements before the court.
   d) allow him to appoint an enlisted man to his court.

24. Only a general court-martial may award punishment of
   a) confinement to a brig.  b) reduction in rate/pay grade.
   c) bad conduct discharge.  d) dishonorable discharge.
25. _____ The "supreme court" of military justice is called the
a) Court of Military Review. b) Office of the Judge Advocate General.
c) Court of Military Appeals. d) Court-Martial Review Board.

26. _____ The principal difference between the military review of a court-martial and a civilian appeal is that
a) Convening authorities do not review the former.
b) the former is automatic for every convicted person, but in the latter, appeal will not be granted if the offender cannot show reasonable grounds for one.
c) in the former, charges may be dismissed, but this may not occur in the latter.
d) the former may set aside the entire findings and sentence, but a rehearing may not be ordered as in the latter.

27. _____ Which of the following statements concerning "character" of discharge is incorrect?
a) Veterans benefits such as G.I. Bill education, job preference, and pensions are affected by the character of discharge.
b) Most employers today are not concerned about the type of separation a person has from military service.
c) Administrative discharges under undesirable conditions are permissible according to the BUPERS manual.
d) Most professional schools and major corporations prevent entry into their school or company if conditions of separation are not honorable.

28. _____ "Fact-finding" preparation leading to a captain's mast is referred to as the
a) final investigation. b) pending trial.
c) preliminary inquiry. d) All of the answers are correct.

29. _____ Who may place naval personnel on report for disciplinary infractions?
a) Commissioned officers. b) Enlisted petty officers.
c) The officer of the deck. d) All of the answers are correct.

30. _____ Who is assigned to look for facts in mitigation or extenuation that might tend to provide some plausible reason for the offense, or lessen the punishment imposed?
a) Officer of the Deck. b) Preliminary Inquiry Officer (PIO).
c) Commanding Officer. d) Petty Officer of the Watch.

31. _____ To take a person into custody is referred to as
a) apprehension. b) relinquish.
c) incarceration. d) arrest.

32. _____ If regulations cannot or will not be enforced,
a) all supervisors should be fired or disciplined. b) all hands should be restricted until morale improves.
c) an investigation should be conducted. d) it is better not to issue them in the first place.

33. _____ Legally imposed physical restraint depriving a person of freedom is called
a) arrest. b) restriction.
c) confinement. d) apprehension.

34. _____ An accused person who is legally restrained to a specified area, but required to perform all usual military duties, is
a) arrested. b) restricted.
c) apprehended. d) confined.

35. _____ When an accused is informed under Article 31, UCMJ, that he need not make any statement regarding the offense of which he is charged, he is exercising his rights under the Fifth Amendment which protect him from
a) unlawful accusation. b) malicious allegation.
c) self-incrimination. d) breach of conduct.
36. Since all naval personnel are obliged to obey orders and follow regulations promptly,
   a) punishment is awarded to right wrongs that have already resulted from dereliction of duty.
   b) lawful punishments imposed on offenders due to their dereliction of duty should be expected by those offenders. c) the commanding officer can get even with offenders who detract from his ship's image by imposing punishments designed to prevent similar offenses by other in the crew.
   d) All of the statements are correct.

37. No statement made in violation of Article 31 that prohibits compulsory self-incrimination is admissible in a trial by
   a) investigating committee. b) court of appeal
   c) criminal court. d) court-martial.

38. In the Navy, confinement must be imposed
   a) legally by oral or written orders. b) by the executive officer.
   c) by physical force. d) with a positive reason.

39. Navy punishment must be
   a) fair. b) reasonable.
   c) not vindictive. d) All of the answers are correct.

40. What is the relationship between military law and military discipline?
   a) Both are designed to preserve good order and discipline within the military service.
   b) Both establish the prescribed conduct that all members of the military must observe.
   c) Both help to establish and maintain maximum readiness.
   d) All of the statements are correct.

Knowledge Unit 4 Chapter 1 International Law

1. Primary sources of international law and contracts which cover the more vital areas of international relations such as political commitments and military alliances are called
   a) treaties. b) agreements.
   c) conventions. d) customs.

2. The five permanent members of the United Nations are
   a) the United States, Great Britain, Germany, France, and India.
   b) the United States, Great Britain, Russia, Poland, and Japan.
   c) the United States, Great Britain, France, Russia, and China.
   d) the United States, Japan, France, Germany, and Italy.

3. Which of the following is not a "fundamental" right of a sovereign state?
   a) Interference-free expansion. b) Freedom from interference.
   c) Continued existence. d) Self-defense.

4. The League of Nations formed in response to which war?
   a) The War of 1812 b) World War I
   c) World War II d) Vietnam

5. Because cooperation among nations must play a role in scientific endeavors, a space treaty was signed in 1967 which states no nation would claim sovereignty over celestial bodies?
   a) True b) False

6. In a common defense pact, if one member state is attacked, the other member states will
   a) vote on an appropriate response. b) immediately come to its assistance.
   c) bring the issue up to the United Nations. d) issue an official statement condemning the attack.

7. The international court of justice is located in ______________?
   a) The Netherlands b) France
   c) The United States d) England
8. A sovereign state has three characteristics. They are "it is a permanent government", "has the ability to enter into associations with other nations" and?
   a) It has a thriving economy  
   b) It has a population over 1,000,000 
   c) It is fixed territory  
   d) It has its own military forces

9. In general, U.S. foreign policy is moving towards
   a) isolationism.  
   b) continued collective security, but with increased responsibility shared among the nations. 
   c) worldwide intervention.  
   d) worldwide dominance.

10. The United States considers control of the territory claimed as being one of the factors in granting diplomatic recognition, which is the formal acknowledgment of national status.
   a) True  
   b) False

11. The principal duty of the ALUSNA and other service attaches is
   a) arranging U.S. naval ships visits. 
   b) ceremonial duties as assigned by the head of mission. 
   c) collecting information of intelligence value. 
   d) serving as point of contact with the host country's naval and military services.

12. The definition of international law is
   a) the management of international relations by negotiation, and the method by which these relations are managed  
   b) the system of rules and principles which civilized sovereign nations recognize as binding on the mutual relations between them. 
   c) the system of law that governs those areas of the globe that do not fall under national law, such as international waters. 
   d) All three definitions are correct.

13. Under international law, legal entities which are considered capable of speaking for themselves are called
   a) commonwealth nations. 
   b) neutralized states. 
   c) sovereign states. 
   d) Napoleonic leagues

14. Before the U.S. considers the government of a state to be a legal entity, existing dejure, and grants diplomatic recognition, a state must
   a) control claimed territory. 
   b) reflect the will of the people. 
   c) be prepared to honor international obligations 
   d) All of the answers are correct.

15. The basic purpose of the United Nations is to
   a) maintain the balance of power among member nations. 
   b) provide a solution to all major human problems. 
   c) prevent future world wars at all costs. 
   d) maintain international peace and security.

16. The two government services established in the 16th century by the Italian states which brought about closer relations between foreign countries and formed the basis for modern international law are the
   a) military and political services.  
   b) diplomatic and consular services. 
   c) foreign and civil services. 
   d) embassy and attache services.

17. If a person is unacceptable in a diplomatic status within a host country, that country will remove accreditation and declare him/her
   a) de jure.  
   b) de facto. 
   c) persona non grata. 
   d) a subject of diplomatic immunity.

18. Which country has been officially regarded as a "neutralized state?"
   a) Italy  
   b) Austria 
   c) Switzerland  
   d) Norway

19. Management of international relations by negotiation as a means of obtaining maximum national advantage without resorting to force, while keeping friendly relations with other nations, is called
   a) international law.  
   b) foreign relations. 
   c) diplomacy. 
   d) international alliance.
20. When United States diplomatic relations were severed with Cuba, what treaty did the United States insist remain in full force?
   a) Rights to the Naval Base at Guantanamo Bay  b) Rights to free import/export trade
   c) Rights to unimpeded fishing  d) Rights of legation

21. A sovereign, recognized nation engaged in a lawful war is termed a
   a) combatant.  b) insurgent.
   c) Counterinsurgent  d) belligerent.

22. Unscrupulous practices of advisors to rulers and representatives of foreign nations in embassies during the Middle Ages were described in The Prince in 1513 by
   c) Plato of ancient Athens.  d) the Emperor Napoleon I of France.

23. What does the term country generally refer to?
   a) Territorial limits or geographic boundaries on a map  b) Common blood ties
   c) Political independence  d) Governmental authority

24. International law is divided into two bodies of law. What are they?
   a) Public and Private  b) Socialist and Humanistic
   c) Economic and Governmental  d) Cultural and Governmental

25. What is the legal body that rules in cases on the basis of internationally accepted law?
   a) World Wide Justice Court  b) International Court of Justice
   c) International Regulatory Agency  d) Commonwealth of Nations Court of Justice

26. Each country has always considered its most important aim to be the
   a) build up of military power.
   b) domination of the world's trade market.
   c) spread of their ideology to the rest of the world.
   d) protection of its people and boundaries against outside threat.

27. Which organization is responsible for settling disputes between countries and commercial enterprises?
   a) The Machiavelli Committee  b) Law of War and Peace Committee
   c) International Court of Justice  d) United States Department of State

28. International law may be based on all of the following except?
   a) International treaties  b) International conventions
   c) Executive agreements recognized by contesting states  d) International lands

29. Who handles most of the government's relations with other nations in the United States?
   a) The Department of State  b) The Secretary of Defense
   c) Ambassadors  d) None of the answers are correct

30. There may or may not be a threat of force, but without any power behind it, there is no likelihood of meaningful success in any diplomacy negotiations over important issues between nations.
   a) True  b) False

31. In the late sixteenth century the Republic of Venice became the third government to establish temporary resident embassies in other countries.
   a) True  b) False

32. In order for nations to be able to conduct relations with each other nations on matters such as trade, exchange of money, tourist, boundary questions, communications, mail and a host of other subjects, each of the contracting parties must be
   a) An independent and sovereign state.  b) Sovereign.
   c) Independent.  d) Democratic.
33. Which of the following is NOT a purpose of the United Nations?
   a) To maintain peace and security
   b) To take effective collective action to prevent and remove threats to world peace
   c) To grant diplomatic recognition and exchange ambassadors
   d) To cooperate in solving international economic, social, cultural, and humanitarian problems.

34. The United States has been closely involved with the security of all countries in the __________ ever since the Monroe Doctrine in 1823.
   a) Northern Hemisphere
   b) Southern Hemisphere
   c) Eastern Hemisphere
   d) Western Hemisphere

35. NATO stands for:
   a) North Atlantic Trading Organization
   b) North America Trading Organization
   c) North Atlantic Treaty Organization
   d) North America Training Organization

36. Who assigns the military and naval attaches to American legations or embassies overseas?
   a) The President of the United States
   b) The Department of Defense
   c) The Supreme Court
   d) Congress

37. Collecting information of intelligence value and forwarding it to the Department of Defense and director of their service intelligence command is the job of the __________.
   a) Prime Minister
   b) Military police
   c) Military attaché
   d) Ambassador

38. The set of rules that nations use to maintain and conduct their relations with other countries in the world are called?
   a) Local laws
   b) International laws
   c) World laws
   d) Global laws

39. The international organization that works to solve complex problems that arises around the world is called the __________.
   a) CIA
   b) FBI
   c) NSA
   d) UN

40. All sovereign states have rights. Some rights, such as right of independence, right of equal access to international courts, right of existence, self-defense, etc, are considered __________.
   a) Fundamental
   b) Necessary
   c) Important
   d) Beneficial

41. Each state has the right to have representatives in other states to manage international relations by negotiations. These representatives are referred to as
   a) Ambassadors/envoys
   b) Senators
   c) Congressman
   d) Heads of State

42. What is/are the heads of diplomatic missions accepted by the U.S.?
   a) Ambassadors
   b) Envoys/ministers
   c) Charges d' affaires
   d) All of the answers are correct

Knowledge Unit 4 Chapter 2 International Law of the Sea

1. Nations bordering seas used for international shipping are called
   a) Third World nations.
   b) the "Southern Tier" of NATO.
   c) littoral countries.
   d) continuous zones.

2. In addition to restriction of mobility and reaction time to naval forces, extension of territorial sea limits will also
   a) increase vulnerability of ships to surveillance by enemy forces.
   b) increase vulnerability to interdiction, including mining, and reduce effectiveness of naval presence missions.
   c) place limitations on oceanographic and intelligence-gathering activities.
   d) All three statements are correct.
3. In the early 1900s, which country claimed a twelve-mile exclusive fishing zone?  
   a) Japan  
   b) Canada  
   c) United States  
   d) Imperial Russia

4. Examples of regulated use of the seas are  
   a) Rules of the Road and fishing jurisdiction.  
   b) exclusive rights to explore and exploit resources.  
   c) restricted mobility and surface transit requirements.  
   d) the three-mile and twelve-mile territorial seas.

5. Who controls the passage through manmade canals?  
   a) The private company that builds them.  
   b) The country in which they are built.  
   c) The countries most concerned.  
   d) No one controls passage, it is open to all nations' ships.

6. If emerging Third World states located on the Indian Ocean were to declare the entire Indian Ocean a "zone of peace and security," what effect would this have on the United States?  
   a) None, since we are not part of those states.  
   b) It would bar all warships and would limit our Navy's capability to carry out its missions.  
   c) It would require our Navy to expand the warships in the Indian Ocean to maintain peace and security.  
   d) The Ocean would become territorial property and the existence of foreign warships within the area would have to be negotiated.

7. Rivers that lie entirely within one country, such as the Mississippi, Thames or Potomac, are called  
   a) national rivers.  
   b) incountry rivers.  
   c) thalweg rivers.  
   d) channel rivers.

8. Modern sea law, which had its beginning with the principles stated by Hugo Grotius, the Dutch publicist, has as its basis  
   a) regulated use of the sea according to treaties.  
   b) freedom of the seas.  
   c) exclusive sovereign rights in certain areas of the seas.  
   d) the presumption that any nation can claim any part of the sea for exploration and exploitation.

9. The seaward limit of exclusive sovereignty of a nation is the extent of the  
   a) littoral seacoast.  
   b) territorial sea.  
   c) fishing jurisdiction.  
   d) special contiguous zone.

10. The purpose of the UN Law of the Sea Conferences is to  
   a) evolve an equitable method of exploitation of the sea by custom and usage.  
   b) foster the aspirations of Third World nations to become equal to the more advanced industrialized nations.  
   c) develop rules for peaceful use of the seabed beyond the continental shelf to the entire spectrum of ocean use.  
   d) inhibit mobility and increase limitations on intelligence and oceanographic information collection.

11. The concept of freedom of the high seas means  
   a) no nation may restrict any areas or resources to its exclusive use.  
   b) coastal states have near-absolute sovereignty over adjacent waters.  
   c) that there are special limited jurisdictional areas where neither high seas nor territorial rules pertain.  
   d) All three statements are correct.

12. At the present time, the United States claims and recognizes a  
   a) 12-mile territorial sea and 200-mile economic zone.  
   b) 3-mile territorial sea and 200-mile self-defense zone.  
   c) 3-mile territorial sea and 200-mile exclusive fishing zone.  
   d) 200-mile economic zone and territorial sea to the extend of the Continental shelf.

13. The United States joined the majority of other maritime powers in accepting the principal of a twelve-mile territorial sea, but predicated final acceptance of this on a law of the sea convention which  
   a) prohibits free passage in continuous zones.  
   b) provides for unimpeded passage through, over, and under international straits overlapped by the 12-mile limit.  
   c) restricts innocent passage for submarines.  
   d) specifies the requirement for bilateral treaties to permit ships of various countries to transit straits that fall within territorial seas.
14. Innocent passage means
   a) observing all safety procedures.
   b) conservation of the living resources of the sea.
   c) peaceful navigation through the territorial waters of another nation.
   d) the imposition of limitations on oceanographic and intelligence-gathering activities.

15. Under international law, submarines and aircraft may transit on or over a territorial sea, but, respectively, they
   a) must transit surfaced and request over-flight permission.
   b) can submerge to a depth of at least 40 feet or fly at an altitude of 10,000 feet after notification of intended innocent
      passage.
   c) must request innocent passage prior to surfacing for transit or overflight.
   d) need make no prior notification in either case as long as innocent passage is intended.

16. The center of the deepest channel of a navigable international river is called the
   a) geographic center since this is the boundary between two adjacent nations.
   b) thalweg, a boundary which enables ships of both nations to navigate on the river with equal rights.
   c) historical boundary for it is the traditional borderline between neighboring states.
   d) territorial boundary because it divides the river equally between both countries in a geographical sense.

17. What does the term "high seas" mean?
   a) Open water in any of the seas
   b) The high sea side of any canal
   c) Open waters between the 12 and 200 mile limit
   d) All parts of the sea that are not included in the territorial sea or in the internal waters of a state

18. The region extending beyond the 12-mile territorial sea to about 200 miles out, and in which nations are claiming
    varying degrees of jurisdiction over living and mineral resources, is called the
    a) international zone of the sea.
    b) technological zone of the sea.
    c) commercial zone of the sea.
    d) economic zone of the sea.

19. Which of the following elements must exist before a state can claim a bay or gulf as internal waters?
   a) Acquiescence by other nations
   b) Entrance must be no more than three miles in width
   c) Water mass must extend more inland than eight miles
   d) All three statements are correct.

20. Developing international law of the sea recognizes that a coastal state exercises sovereign rights over its
    continental shelf for the purpose of
    a) taking reasonable self-defense measures.
    b) setting up oil rigs.
    c) exploring and exploiting its natural subsoil resources.
    d) limiting freedom of navigation, fishing, and research.

21. Foreign ships in passage through territorial seas must comply with
    a) all laws for the internal water usages.
    b) rules of international law and regulations of the coastal state.
    c) rights of domestic passage.
    d) All of the answers are correct.

22. The rise of territorial seas has posed a problem to:
    a) the right of historic claim.
    b) first world countries' ability to claim more territory.
    c) scientific research.
    d) the ability of naval vessels to travel freely on high seas.

Knowledge Unit 4 Chapter 3 Law of War at Sea

1. The international law of the seas currently in effect is called Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea,
   commonly known as the
   a) Rules of the Sea.
   b) Laws of the Ocean.
   c) International Rules of the Road.
   d) International Rules of the Sea.
2. ___ The Geneva Convention of the High Seas and Navy Regulations require that U.S. Navy ships
   a) render assistance to any person found at sea in danger of being lost.
   b) proceed with all possible speed to rescue persons in distress.
   c) render assistance to the other ship, her crew, and passengers in event of a collision.
   d) All three answers are correct.

3. ___ One permissible method which belligerents may use to completely shut off an enemy's sea trade is the
   a) embargo.
   b) blockade.
   c) quarantine.
   d) convoy.

4. ___ Why does so much of international law pertain to ships?
   a) Belligerent warships may also cause a merchant ship to pause on the high seas and submit to visit and search for
      possible contra-band.
   b) Much of international law concerns ships and sailors because, until recent technological advances opened the
      seabeds, they were the only users of the sea.
   c) Approximately ninety-five percent of the international law deals with warships that represent the sovereignty and
      independence of their state.
   d) Because of the events of the past thirty years, it is now generally recognized that the rules of war apply in all armed
      conflicts of an international nature, regardless of whether or not war is declared.

5. ___ In what year did President Nixon halt the production of chemical and biological agents in the United States?
   a) 1959
   b) 1969
   c) 1979
   d) 1989

6. ___ Under international law, the doctrine of asylum
   a) allows political refugees complete safety aboard a merchant ship visiting in a foreign port.
   b) allows political refugees complete safety aboard a warship visiting in a foreign port.
   c) allows officers and men ashore in conformance with any Status of Forces Agreement existing between the United
      States and a host country.
   d) requires a visiting warship to carry out harbor regulations concerning health and quarantine restrictions.

7. ___ The major difference between land and sea warfare is that
   a) wars at sea are fought in international areas not subject to the sovereignty of any belligerent, whereas land wars are
      conducted on areas claimed as sovereign territory.
   b) Sea wars are fought on the sovereign territory of the belligerents.
   c) private property is normally required to be left alone at sea, but enemy private property may be confiscated on land.
   d) All of the statements are incorrect.

8. ___ Which of the following military actions is legal according to the present rules of warfare?
   a) Bombardment of undefended cities open for immediate occupation.
   b) Attacks on hospital ships and aircraft when marked and operating in accordance with the Geneva Convention.
   c) Aerial and naval bombardment of industrial and transportation targets in major cities.
   d) Bombardment for the sole purpose of terrorizing a civilian population.

9. ___ Unrestricted submarine warfare was generally practiced by both friend and foe in World War I and II
   a) in retaliation for illegal acts conducted by the other side.
   b) because merchant ships were armed, convoyed, and ordered to fire upon, or ram, submarines on sight.
   c) because submarines are vulnerable when surfaced or located so warfare rules previously established are no longer
      practical.
   d) All three statements are correct.

10. ___ The most effective way of enforcing the laws of war is
    a) reprisal for illegal acts by like actions against the one who initiates such acts.
    b) punishment of war criminals as the result of trials following the war.
    c) official publication of the facts by the wronged nation with intent to influence world public opinion against the
        wrongdoer.
    d) financial compensation by the wrongdoer to the victims of such illegal acts following cessation of hostilities.
11. ___ Under international law, vessels may be stopped by a warship on the high seas. If the restrained vessel attempts to flee it may be
   a) sunk. b) reported. c) ticketed. d) barred from the high seas.

12. ___ That hospital ships and aircraft when marked and operating may not legally be made the object of attack in naval warfare is a provision of the

13. ___ A limited and selective form of naval blockade directed against specific cargo or contraband is called a
   a) contraband sweep. b) mixing. c) quarantine. d) revoke.

14. ___ The officers and crew of certain vessels are completely immune from local jurisdiction while on board ship in foreign ports. What are these vessels classified as?

15. ___ Goods considered helpful to an enemy for making war which are discovered as the result of a visit and search at sea are called
   a) foodstuffs. b) contraband. c) guns and ammunition. d) manufactured items.

16. ___ In 1970, the United Nations approved a treaty that prohibited the use of nuclear weapons in the deep seabed and the ocean floor. Who was President during this period?

17. ___ An act of interference with a warship of a foreign state is
   a) authorized under admiralty law. b) legal under the Rules of the Road. c) within the jurisdiction of port authorities for security reasons. d) an act of war.

18. ___ Because warships of all nations have a duty to suppress piracy on the high seas in peace or war, they normally ascertain name and nationality of passing merchant ships by visual communication, a procedure recognized under international law as the
   a) "right of approach." b) provision to board and search. c) immunity of commissioned vessels. d) right of intervention in mercantile affairs.

19. ___ The International Maritime Consultative Organization is responsible for developing the International Rules of the Road. What agency do they work for?
   a) Department of the Navy. b) International Monetary Fund. c) Defense Department. d) United Nations.

20. ___ A quarantine was carried out by the U.S. Navy in 1962 for the purpose of stopping Soviet missile shipments into
   a) Colombia. b) Panama. c) Cuba. d) El Salvador.

21. ___ The international rules of war apply
   a) whenever there is armed hostility between states, whether the details of legality are present or not.
   b) only to the contracting parties to the Hague Conventions concerning such rules.
   c) only in the event of a legally declared state or war between belligerent sovereign nations.
   d) mainly for the purpose of clarifying clauses in certain insurance policies and defining effective dates of some wartime Presidential powers.
22. _____ Under international law, who is subject to the jurisdiction of the nation being visited?
a) Merchant ships and their crews  
   b) Ambassador  
   c) Diplomats  
   d) All of the answers are correct.

23. _____ The basic purpose of the rules of warfare is to
   a) protect persons not involved in the conduct of the war.
   b) limit or restrict use of certain weapons in the conduct of the war.
   c) restrain the belligerents from unrestricted use of force so they do not escalate a conflict to total war.
   d) establish rules for the care and treatment of POWs.

24. _____ In the United States, Inland Rules differing somewhat from International Rules of the Road will prevail in
   a) canals and bays.  
   b) lakes and bayous  
   c) rivers and sounds.  
   d) All three answers are correct.

25. _____ The fundamental purpose of the International Rules of the Road is to
   a) Control ship movements so as to avoid collisions at sea.  
   b) provide the rules for admiralty law.  
   c) illustrate lights and whistle signals.  
   d) differentiate between maneuvering rules for merchant and naval vessels.

Skills Unit 1 Chapter 1 Ship Construction

1. _____ Which term describes that quality of ship construction relating to the maximum time a ship can steam at a given speed?
   a) Habitability  
   b) Maneuverability  
   c) Endurance  
   d) Stability

2. _____ Which term describes that principle of ship construction which addresses defensive features, such as compartmentation and armor?
   a) Seaworthiness  
   b) Armament  
   c) Protection  
   d) Mission

3. _____ That area on the main deck of the ship, usually at the head of the gangway over which persons come on board or leave the ship, is called the
   a) bridge.  
   b) poop deck.  
   c) quarter-deck.  
   d) brow.

4. _____ Which ship construction factor below describes a ships operation in all kinds of weather and types of seas?
   a) Mission  
   b) Armament  
   c) Protection  
   d) Seaworthiness

5. _____ Which term below defines the purpose of a vessel?
   a) Protection  
   b) Mission  
   c) Endurance  
   d) Maneuverability

6. _____ Which term describes the offensive weapons that a ship possesses to fight the enemy?
   a) Seaworthiness  
   b) Mission  
   c) Habitability  
   d) Armament

7. _____ Which term describes those features needed for crew comfort and living conditions?
   a) Protection  
   b) Habitability  
   c) Armament  
   d) Suitability
8. Which term describes a ship's ability to change course and speed rapidly?
   a) Mission  b) Agility  c) Seaworthiness  d) Maneuverability

9. Girders, attached to the keel and running athwartships and supporting the watertight skin or sheet plating which forms the sides and bottom of the ship, are the
   a) transverse frames.  b) longitudinal decks.
   c) transverse bulkheads.  d) bilge keels.

10. The honeycombed structures between the inner and outer hulls of a ship which may be used for fuel and water stowage are called the
    a) the bilge keels.  b) the deck edges.
    c) shells.  d) bilges or tanks.

11. All decks that are exposed to the elements (sea) are called
    a) weather decks.  b) mid deck.
    c) superstructure decks.  d) third deck.

12. Decks above the main deck or forecastle deck are referred to as
    a) levels.  b) floors.
    c) structures.  d) platform decks.

13. The uppermost complete deck on an aircraft carrier is the
    a) hangar deck.  b) flight deck.
    c) main deck.  d) second deck.

14. A partial deck at the bow and above the main deck is referred to as a
    a) forecastle deck.  b) upper deck.
    c) platform deck.  d) superstructure deck.

15. The decks that extend from side to side and from stem to stern on a standard ship are also named
    a) forecastle decks.  b) propeller decks.
    c) main decks.  d) complete decks.

16. In many shipyards large portions of a ship are built in areas away from the main assembly site. These areas are called
    a) warehouses.  b) subassembly bays.
    c) assembly lines.  d) All of the answers are correct.

17. In ship construction, what is the first operation?
    a) Constructing the main deck  b) Constructing the superstructure
    c) Erecting the keel  d) Constructing the outer layer

18. Before a ship is ready to join the fleet, the ship and crew undergo a training cruise at
    a) Guantanamo Bay.  b) San Diego.
    c) San Diego or Guantanamo Bay.  d) None of the answers are correct.

19. The main body of the ship is called the
    a) superstructure.  b) masts.
    c) hull.  d) keel.

20. The main structural member of a ship's bottom is referred to as the
    a) flight deck.  b) hull.
    c) bilge keel.  d) keel.
21. What deck is normally the upper most of all decks that run continuously from bow to stern?
   a) Poop Deck  
   b) Main Deck  
   c) Second Deck  
   d) Flight Deck

22. In order to prevent the spread of flooding, watertight bulkheads are built in naval ships to divide the hull into a series of watertight compartments. This is called
   a) Watertight Doors  
   b) Stuffing Tube  
   c) Watertight Integrity  
   d) Watertight Hinges

23. Navy ships have both a name and a number. The _____________ is a group of letters and numbers that identify the ship.
   a) designation  
   b) number  
   c) letter  
   d) All of the answers are correct

24. SSBN is the designation for what type of ship?
   a) Guided missile cruiser  
   b) Nuclear powered Aircraft Carrier  
   c) Nuclear powered Ballistic Missile Submarine  
   d) None of the answers are correct

Skills Unit 1 Chapter 2 Damage Control

1. Carbon dioxide (CO₂) extinguishers are mainly used for Class "C" fires.
   a) True  
   b) False

2. What is the purpose of damage control?
   a) To prevent, contain, or correct damage aboard a ship  
   b) To inspect damage which has occurred aboard a vessel  
   c) To train all individuals on how to complete required reports  
   d) To salvage repair parts following accidents

3. Emergency alarms include
   a) general, chemical, and attack alarms.  
   b) fire, general, and chemical alarms.  
   c) chemical, collision, and enemy attack alarms.  
   d) general, collision, and chemical alarms.

4. The three basic ingredients necessary for a fire are
   a) fuel, heat, and light.  
   b) oxygen, heat, and fuel.  
   c) oil, fuel, and heat.  
   d) light, wind, and air.

5. The more you learn about fires and firefighting, the more effective you will be at fighting fires.
   a) True  
   b) False

6. Personnel assigned to fire watches are the only ones who can sound the alarm for fires.
   a) True  
   b) False

7. The Damage Control Assistant (DCA) is responsible for
   a) assigning departmental watches.  
   b) training the damage control organization.  
   c) all auxiliary machinery.  
   d) all aircraft.
8. The damage control organization is made up of various repair parties stationed in all areas of the ship. Who is in charge of this organization?
   a) Damage Control Assistant
   b) Executive Officer
   c) Operations Officer
   d) Damage Control Officer/Chief Engineer

9. During battle and other emergency conditions, the primary means of communication for damage control is
   a) a sound-powered telephone system.
   b) the ship's service telephone system.
   c) messengers.
   d) a general announcing system (1MC).

10. If all other methods of communication fail, what method could be used to relay orders and information?
    a) Sound-powered telephone
    b) Ship's service telephone
    c) Messengers
    d) Emergency alarms

11. What is the fire protection clothing which allows crew members to enter overheated or steam filled compartments and to make crash rescues?
    a) Proximity firefighting suit
    b) Flash units
    c) Hot Pants
    d) None of the answers are correct

12. What apparatus is normally worn under the proximity firefighting suit?
    a) Protective gas mask
    b) Flight suit
    c) Fire mask
    d) Oxygen breathing apparatus (OBA)

13. The final step in fighting a fire is to set a "reflash watch" to be sure that the fire does not start again from smoldering materials.
    a) True
    b) False

14. When a fire is discovered, all electrical circuits in that compartment or space should be de-energized to protect against shock.
    a) True
    b) False

15. Only larger ships are required to have damage control organizations.
    a) True
    b) False

16. Which of the following are services provided by damage control?
    a) Control fires, make emergency repairs, and maintain water tightness
    b) Contain damage
    c) Preserve stability
    d) All of the answers are correct

17. Navy ships have three basic material conditions of readiness, each representing a different degree of "tightness" and protection. Which one of the following is NOT one of the conditions of readiness?
    a) YOKE
    b) ZEBRA
    c) WILLIAM
    d) X-RAY

18. Of the readiness conditions, Condition ZEBRA offers the least protection.
    a) True
    b) False

19. Which material readiness condition is set on ships before going to sea or when entering port during war?
    a) YOKE
    b) ZEBRA
    c) X-RAY
    d) DOG-ZEBRA
20. ______ Battle-damage repair is emergency action taken to keep the ship afloat and fighting.
   a) True b) False

21. ______ One of the more common causes of Class A fires is lighted cigarettes or matches in trash cans aboard ships.
   a) True b) False

22. ______ What system aboard ship is designed to deliver seawater to fireplugs and sprinkler systems, just like a city's fire main delivers water under pressure to the fire hydrants?
   a) Sprinkler system b) Purple-K system
c) Fire Main system d) Chemical Main system

23. ______ A solid stream of water should never be used on Class B fires; it will only scatter the fuel and spread the flames
   a) True b) False

24. ______ Class C fires involve combustible materials such as wood, cloth, or paper.
   a) True b) False

25. ______ What firefighting equipment systems aboard ship are installed in magazines, turrets, ammunition-handling rooms, spaces where flammable materials are stored, and hangar bays aboard aircraft carriers?
   a) Fire Main Systems b) Sprinkler Systems
c) Chemical Extinguishing Systems d) Purple-K Powder Systems

Skills Unit 2 Chapter 1 Shipboard Organization

1. ______ What officer has total authority over all the ship's personnel?
   a) Commanding Officer b) Executive Officer
c) Executive Assistant d) None of the answers are correct

2. ______ Which department provides the ship with power, lighting, ventilation, heating, refrigeration and fresh water?
   a) Special Services b) Propulsion
c) Engineering d) Administration

3. ______ The officer responsible for preparing articles and photography for release to the news media and Fleet Hometown News Center is the
   a) ship's secretary. b) public affairs officer.
c) postal officer. d) special service officer.

4. ______ The officer in charge of deck seamanship aboard ship is the
   a) first lieutenant. b) operations officer.
c) executive officer. d) special services officer.

5. ______ Each division is responsible for maintaining a "Watch, Quarter, and Station Bill" for all division personnel. What manual gives directions for administering this bill?
   a) Battle Bill and Organizational Manual b) Organizational and Station Bill Manual

6. ______ The officer who is next in rank to the CO, and who is responsible to him for the military and general efficiency of the ship, is the
   a) executive officer. b) operations officer.
c) administrative assistant. d) combat information center officer.
7. Conduct and discipline, including enforcement of regulations and security, is managed by the XO through the
   a) heads of departments. b) senior watch officer.
   c) chief master-at-arms. d) personnel officer.

8. Duties which are assigned to officers in addition to their primary duties are called
   a) special services. b) collateral duties.
   c) administrative duties. d) military duties.

9. The officer responsible for the collection, evaluation, and dissemination of combat and operational information in
   the command is the
   a) communications officer. b) combat information center watch officer (CICWO).
   c) operations officer. d) command duty officer.

10. The officer responsible for the operation of the main engines, and maintains the engine's bell book is the
    a) Air officer. b) supply officer.
    c) reactor officer/engineer officer. d) operations officer.

11. This officer is responsible to the commanding officer for piloting of the ship. He must study all charts and other
    sources of information before entering pilot waters.
    a) Executive officer b) Operations officer
    c) First lieutenant d) Navigator

12. Operation and maintenance of the ship's machinery are assigned to the engineering department.
    a) True b) False

13. The five basic shipboard departments are
    a) navigation, administration, operations, and supply.
    b) operations, weapons/deck, training, engineering, and supply.
    c) repair, medical, navigation, operation, deck/weapons, and supply.
    d) operations, Combat Systems (weapons), Engineering, Supply and Air (if manned aircraft are on board).

14. The document which contains the administrative, operational, and emergency bills necessary to run a ship under
    almost all situations is the
    a) Battle Ready Regulations. b) Ship's Organization Manual

15. What is usually a junior officer's first really important assignment onboard a ship?
    a) Section Leader b) Division Officer
    c) Department Head d) Collateral Duty Officer

16. What is the title of the officer who organizes all the welfare and recreational activities aboard a ship?
    a) Public Affairs Officer b) Senior Watch Officer
    c) Special Services Officer d) Career Retention Officer

17. The senior line officer in command of any commissioned navy ship is
    a) the chief petty officer. b) called "captain."
    c) a Navy captain. d) All of the answers are correct

18. What is the officer's title who supervises cryptographic operations and ensures the security of cryptographic
    publications and equipment?
    a) Special Services Officer b) Weapons Officer
    c) Communications Officer d) Public Affairs Officer

19. What department is responsible for the operation and maintenance of the ship's armament and fire control
    equipment?
    a) Operations b) Engineering
    c) Combat Systems d) Supply Department
20. _____ What officer assigns enlisted personnel according to the ship's bills? He or she is responsible for the enlisted service records.
   a) Special Services Officer (SSO)   b) Administrative Assistant
   c) Personnel Officer   d) Legal Officer

21. _____ The main responsibility of the commanding officer at all times is
   a) stationing himself where he can best command the ship.
   b) safety of the ship.
   c) supervising the conduct of everyone under his command.
   d) to keep proper military discipline in the ship.

22. _____ Which one of the following departments is responsible for gathering weather information if there is no meteorological department aboard ship?
   a) Supply   b) Operations
   c) Navigation   d) Engineering

23. _____ What officer is responsible to the commanding officer for all matters relating to personnel, ship's daily routine and discipline in the ship?
   a) Chief Master-at-Arms   b) Administrative Assistant
   c) Personnel Officer   d) Executive Officer

24. _____ Which officer normally performs the navigation duties on small ships as a collateral duty?
   a) Commanding Officer   b) Executive Officer
   c) Engineer Officer   d) Legal Officer

25. _____ Which department is responsible for managing the ship's laundry, barber shop, and tailor shop?
   a) Supply   b) Operations
   c) Special Services   d) None of the answers are correct

26. _____ A ship's organization is set up to
   a) satisfy combat needs.   b) meet peacetime requirements.
   c) meet personnel requirements.   d) maximize efficiency of operations.

27. _____ What officer is responsible to the CO for assignment of all deck watchstanders, both under way and in port?
   a) Chief Master-At-Arms (CMAA)   b) Special Services Officer
   c) Senior Watch Officer (SWO)   d) Command Master Chief (CMC)

28. _____ The first lieutenant is in charge of which of the following?
   a) Survival equipment   b) Cargo loading or offloading operations
   c) Repair and care of the ship's exterior   d) All of the answers are correct

Skills Unit 2 Chapter 2 Watches

1. _____ Which department is responsible for providing Master-at-Arms for the watch section on duty?
   a) Deck   b) Weapons
   c) Operations   d) Executive

2. _____ The OOD must have thorough knowledge of whose policies?
   a) CO   b) XO
   c) CDO   d) All three answers are correct
3. Persons on watch who have the important duty of reporting all sightings of ships, crafts, obstructions, and aircraft in the vicinity of the ship are called
   a) messengers.
   b) lookouts.
   c) lifeboat watch.
   d) sound-powered telephone talkers.

4. The most rapid and reliable means of internal communications aboard a ship between important watch stations and the bridge is the
   a) messenger.
   b) ship's service telephone.
   c) bell and gong system.
   d) sound-powered telephone system.

5. The Petty Officer of the Watch (POOW)
   a) is the OOD's primary enlisted assistant in port.
   b) supervises and instructs sentries and messengers.
   c) calls away boats and assembles liberty parties for inspection.
   d) All of the answers are correct.

6. Basically, a ship is kept running smoothly 24 hours a day by the
   a) deck division and seamanship evolutions.
   b) engineering division and the main engines.
   c) ship's officers and their technical expertise.
   d) ship's organization and the watches stood by personnel.

7. In the Navy, the term "watch" means the
   a) location of a man on duty.
   b) watch section to which a person is assigned.
   c) section of the crew on duty and the individual man on watch.
   d) Any of the three answers may apply.

8. The evening watch is normally dogged into two equal periods (1600-1800 and 1800-2000) in order to
   a) allow crewmembers to go off watch to eat.
   b) allow one watch section to have a day off every fourth day.
   c) allow one watch section to skip a watch each day.
   d) Any of the three answers may apply.

9. To relieve a watch on time means that the oncoming watch reports on station
   a) at the exact minute the watch is scheduled to change.
   b) about 15 minutes before the watch is scheduled to change so it has ample time to get all necessary instructions and information before relieving.
   c) early enough to tell the off-going watch what has been happening in the rest of the ship.
   d) early enough so that the off-going watch is satisfied that all conditions will be normal.

10. The main enlisted assistant to the OOD while a ship is in port is the
    a) quartermaster of the watch (QMW).
    b) boatswain's mate of the watch (BMOW).
    c) Petty Officer of the Watch (POOW).
    d) junior officer of the deck.

11. The enlisted watchstander responsible for writing the ship's log, assisting the OOD in navigational matters, and weather observations is the
    a) quartermaster of the watch (QMW).
    b) boatswain's mate of the watch (BMOW).
    c) Forward lookout.
    d) Flag Writer.
12. Which watch provides emergency steering for the ship in case steering from the bridge is damaged?
   a) After Steering watch  
   b) Damage Control watch  
   c) Damaged Steering Watch  
   d) Casualty Steering watch

13. Who represents the CO when the ship is in port and the CO is otherwise unavailable?
   a) Officer of the Deck  
   b) First Lieutenant  
   c) Executive Officer  
   d) Command Duty Officer

14. Persons who are stationed on either side of the route across the quarter-deck taken by arriving and departing high-ranking officers or civilians who are making official calls are called
   a) the duty master-at-arms (MMA).  
   b) side boys.  
   c) the gangway watch standers.  
   d) the security patrol.

15. Where does the OOD stand his watch when the ship is in port?
   a) Flying Bridge  
   b) Quarter-deck  
   c) Afterdeck  
   d) Bridge

16. The officer on watch in charge of the ship, including safe ship handling when underway, is the
   a) command duty officer (CDO).  
   b) department duty officer.  
   c) tactical action officer (TAO).  
   d) officer of the deck (OOD).

Skills Unit 3 Chapter 1

1. To lay a line in circles on the deck, roughly one coil or circle on top of the other, is called
   a) Faking down.  
   b) Coiling down.  
   c) Seizing down.  
   d) Flemishing down.

2. A pointed, round, tapered wooden tool designed for use in splicing fiber lines is called a
   a) fid.  
   b) palm.  
   c) marlinspike.  
   d) rigger's screw.

3. Which knot is used primarily to bend together two lines of different sizes?
   a) Square knot  
   b) Becket bend  
   c) Clove hitch  
   d) Bowline

4. What is always the first rule when working with lines and wires?
   a) The right line for the right job.  
   b) Know your knots.  
   c) Safety first.  
   d) Never trust a frayed line.

5. Right-laid line should be coiled down left-handed, or counter-clockwise.
   a) True  
   b) False

6. If fiber lines cannot be dried thoroughly before stowing, they should be faked out on gratings under cover so that they can dry out as quickly as possible.
   a) True  
   b) False
7. Chafing gear should be placed under lines to prevent wearing on sharp corners and rough surfaces.
   a) True  b) False

8. Lines should be tied to electric cables, small piping, or other movable objects during heavy weather and rough seas.
   a) True  b) False

9. Deck seamanship consists of, among other things,
   a) cargo manifests.  b) the use and care of fiber line and wire rope.
   c) repair and care of the ship's interior communications.  d) maintenance of ship's signal flags.

10. To lay a line in circles on the deck, roughly on coil or circle on top of the other, is called
    a) Faking down.  b) Coiling down.
    c) Seizing down.  d) Flemishing down.

11. Rope is a general term that can be applied to
    a) both fiber line and wire.  b) wire only.
    c) natural fiber line only.  d) man-made fiber only.

12. What is the first requirement for those who sail in naval ships?
    a) Check the watch bill  b) Request to see the XO
    c) Seamanship  d) Go to the mess decks

13. What is seamanship?
    a) Art of handling a vessel  b) Skill in the use of deck equipment
    c) Care and use of various kinds of line  d) All of the answers are correct

14. Line under 1-3/4 inches in circumference is called
    a) cable-laid.  b) small stuff.
    c) preformed.  d) small white line.

15. Which officer is in charge of the deck department?
    a) Weapons Officer  b) First Lieutenant
    c) Chief of the watch  d) Officer of the Deck

16. Who is the First Lt's right-hand assistant?
    a) Ship's Boatswain  b) Chief of the Poop Deck
    c) Chief Yeoman  d) Command Master Chief

17. The purpose of whipping a line is to prevent the bitter end from
    a) kinking.  b) fraying.
    c) shrinking.  d) stretching.

18. The chief use of the bowline knot is to
    a) form an eye in a line.  b) secure a line to a padeye.
    c) secure a line to a pole.  d) join two lines.

19. Which rule should always be followed to achieve a shipshape appearance?
    a) Secure all loose gear.  b) Flemish-down all bitter ends.
    c) Cut or tuck all dangling ends of line and straps.  d) All three rules are correct.

20. The best knot for bending to a ring, spar, or anything that is round or nearly round is a
    a) Square knot.  b) Becket bend.
    c) Clove hitch.  d) Bowline.
21. What type of line is used for personnel transfer via high-line rig between two ships at sea?
   a) Five-inch three-strand manila.  b) Three-inch braided nylon.
   c) One-inch three-strand nylon.  d) All three types can be used.

22. Steam rising off of a line under strain is a sign of a weak point in the line.
   a) True  b) False

23. Seizing stuff is similar to marline, though stronger because it is three stranded and right-laid.
   a) True  b) False

Skills Unit 3 Chapter 2 Ground Tackle And Deck Equipment

1. The three major groups of deck equipment are flukes, mooring and deck fittings, and rigging and booms.
   a) True  b) False

2. To warn that the anchor chain is out almost to its bitter end, the entire last shot is painted
   a) red.  b) white.
   c) blue.  d) yellow.

3. The machine used to hoist the anchor and its cable is the
   a) topping lift.  b) anchor detail.
   c) running rigging.  d) anchor windlass.

4. A ship that is swinging on a bight of chain between two anchors is
   a) anchored.  b) moored.
   c) heaved to short stay.  d) hanging in a catenary.

5. Mooring lines are numbered from forward to aft in the order that they are run out from the ship.
   a) True  b) False

6. Line one is the mooring line which runs through the bullnose or chock nearest the stern of the ship.
   a) True  b) False

7. Rigging is a term used for all wires, ropes, and chains supporting masts or kingpins and operating booms and cargo hooks.
   a) True  b) False

8. A stern anchor is used by amphibious ships to pull, or retract, themselves off the beach.
   a) True  b) False

9. What is ground tackle?
   a) Anchors, chains, and all equipment associated with anchoring
   b) Mooring and deck fittings
   c) Rigging and booms
   d) None of the answers are correct

10. The lengths of chain that make up the ship's anchor cable are called
    a) links.  b) swivels.
    c) shots.  d) whelp.

11. Submarines are equipped with a _________ so they can anchor even when submerged.
    a) Lightweight anchor  b) Stern anchor
    c) Mushroom anchor  d) Fluke
12. The two-fluke, balanced-fluke anchor is used for anchoring some new surface ships and the newest submarines.
   a) True  
   b) False

13. Who is in charge of the anchor detail on the forecastle while anchoring and weighing anchor?
   a) The Navigator  
   b) The First Lieutenant  
   c) The Operations Officer  
   d) The Combat Systems Officer

14. Most routine towing in the Navy is handled by harbor tugs, fleet tugs, salvage vessels, and submarine rescue vessels.
   a) True  
   b) False

15. When a ship has two anchors down and swings from a mooring swivel connected to both, she is moored.
   a) True  
   b) False

**Skills Unit 3 Chapter 3 Small Boat Seamanship**

1. The line the water makes with the hull is called the
   a) draft  
   b) transom  
   c) keel  
   d) waterline

2. What is the type of craft that is equipped with bow ramps which can be lowered to discharge troops and cargo called?
   a) Utility boats  
   b) Beachhead boats  
   c) Whale boats  
   d) Amphibious craft

3. What is the easiest of boat landings to make?
   a) Starboard-side-to landing  
   b) Port-side-to landing  
   c) Bow painter landing  
   d) Strong current landing

4. What are the two basic kinds of small boats?
   a) Amphibious and utility craft  
   b) Powerboats and sailboats  
   c) Gigs and personnel boats  
   d) Whaleboats and sailboats

5. What are windows in a sailboat called?
   a) Ports  
   b) Hatches  
   c) Windshield  
   d) Transom

6. If the helm on a powerboat is elevated for better visibility, what is it called?
   a) Pulpit  
   b) Helm Extension  
   c) Flying Bridge  
   d) Bowsprit

7. Screw current is caused by the action of a rotating propeller. What is the portion flowing into the propeller called?
   a) Discharge current  
   b) Resultant force  
   c) Suction current  
   d) Side force

8. One of the most notable characteristics of a single-screw boat, when backing, is its tendency to
   a) suck current into the transom  
   b) diminish normal screw current  
   c) back to starboard  
   d) back to port

9. When a boat is proceeding ahead in the normal manner and the rudder is put right, what will the boat do first?
   a) Fall dead in water prior to backing  
   b) Fall off to starboard  
   c) Become very unstable  
   d) Fall off to port
10. When using proper courtesy aboard boats, what is the procedure for boarding and leaving boats?
   a) Juniors board and leave first  
   b) Seniors board and leave first  
   c) Juniors board first and leave last after seniors  
   d) Juniors board last and leave first before seniors

11. What is considered to be the most difficult of boat landings to make?
   a) Port-side-to landing  
   b) Bow painter landing  
   c) Starboard-side-to landing  
   d) Strong current landing

12. When backing down the four distinct forces involved in steering are discharge current, side force, suction current, and rudder effect.
   a) True  
   b) False

13. What is the largest part of a boat and is the structure that floats in the water?
   a) Keel  
   b) Stern  
   c) Hull  
   d) Helm

14. Structures on the hull of small boats, corresponding to the super-structure of a ship, are called
   a) Ports  
   b) Hatches  
   c) Heads  
   d) Cabins

15. The propulsion machinery on a powerboat is called the engine, and on a sailboat, the auxiliary.
   a) True  
   b) False

16. What type of boat is usually smaller, traditional-looking powerboats with cabins intended to carry senior officers and other ship's officers?
   a) Whaleboats  
   b) Officers boats  
   c) Utility boats  
   d) Pleasure boats

17. What type of boat is an open inboard about 25 feet in length, and is often referred to as a "motor whaleboat"?
   a) Utility boats  
   b) Pleasure boats  
   c) Officers boats  
   d) Whaleboats

18. The captain's boat is called a gig.
   a) True  
   b) False

19. A propeller force which tends to move the boat's stern sideways in the direction of propeller rotation is side force.
   a) True  
   b) False

20. What type of boats are open powerboats of sizes ranging from about 25 feet to about 75 feet, designed for hauling personnel and light equipment ships and fleet landings ashore?
   a) Whaleboats  
   b) Officers' boats  
   c) Utility boats  
   d) Pleasure boats

Skills Unit 4 Chapter 1 Intro to Navigation

1. Those major parts of the globe which are north of the equator and between 0 degrees and 180 degrees east of the prime meridian are the
   a) southern hemisphere and eastern hemisphere.  
   b) northern hemisphere and southern hemisphere.  
   c) northern hemisphere and eastern hemisphere.  
   d) western hemisphere and northern hemisphere.
2. _____ The 180th meridian, halfway around the globe from where the numbering of meridians starts, is called the
   a) Prime Meridian. b) International Date Line
c) equator. d) Mid-Line.

3. _____ Although a nautical mile measures about 6,076 feet along the arc of a great circle, for most problems in the Navy
   it is considered to be
   a) one statute mile. b) 2,000 yards.
c) one degrees of arc. d) one second of arc.

4. _____ The direction of an object from the observer measured clockwise from true north is a
   a) true bearing. b) relative bearing.
c) reciprocal bearing. d) magnetic compass bearing.

5. _____ The navigational instruments used to measure angles (altitude) between the sun, or other heavenly bodies, and
   visible horizon is the
   a) sextant. b) chronometer.
c) stopwatch. d) telescope.

6. _____ Determining position by means of sightings of the sun, stars, planets, and moon is called
   a) piloting. b) electronic navigation.
c) celestial navigation. d) dead reckoning.

7. _____ Water depths, obstructions, and buoys graphically displayed on a chart are called
   a) the scale. b) the legend.
c) hydrographic information. d) navigational aids.

8. _____ Meridians on a Mercator projection appear as straight parallel lines. What are these lines called?
   a) Mercator lines. b) great circle lines.
c) reciprocal courses. d) relative courses.

9. _____ Large-scale charts most commonly used to navigate and anchor in bays, coves, and rivers are called
   a) harbor charts. b) island charts.
c) ocean sailing charts. d) pilot charts.

10. _____ The ratio of the size of an actual geographical distance or landform with its representation on a chart is called
    a) the legend. b) the chart measurement.
c) the scale of the chart. d) the chart projection.

11. _____ If one inch represents 50 miles on a numerical or linear scale, walking a pair of dividers 4 1/2 inches on a track
    drawn on that chart would represent
    a) 200 miles. b) 225 miles.
c) 250 miles. d) 300 miles.

12. _____ What is a fathometer?
    a) a GPS component b) a device which determines sea depth
    c) a device used to determine speed through water d) also called a fix, which determines the ship's bearing

13. _____ Small slanted figures on a chart that give water depth at various locations are called
    a) fathom numbers. b) depth contours.
c) soundings. d) aids to navigation.

14. _____ The ship navigator's primary task is to
    a) locate the ship's exact position on the earth, and then guide it safely to its destination.
b) plot a ship's course to a destination on a chart.
c) be fully knowledgeable of the ship's navigation equipment.
d) know how to read maps and charts.
15. When plotting courses for his ship on the navigable waters of the world, the navigator will use a 
   a) map.    b) nautical chart.    c) globe.    d) hydrographic survey.

16. Navigators view the world as being shaped like a 
   a) flat surface drawn on maps.    b) globe called the terrestrial sphere.    c) Mercator projection.    d) great circle.

17. Imaginary lines running through the poles and around the earth are called 
   a) meridians.    b) parallels.    c) circumference lines.    d) planes.

18. Any circle drawn around the earth so as to divide the world into equal parts, or hemispheres, is called a 
   a) latitude line.    b) meridian.    c) great circle.    d) parallel.

19. The shortest distance between two points on Earth 
   a) lies along the path of a great circle.    b) lies along the path of a small circle.    c) lies along the path of a curved circle.    d) None of the answers are correct.

20. Great circle lines which are usually drawn on maps, charts, and globes as common reference lines are called 
   a) parallels of latitude.    b) meridians and the equator.    c) latitude and longitude lines.    d) course lines and longitude lines.

21. Regardless of the size of a circle, its circumference has 
   a) 360 degrees.    b) 280 degrees.    c) 100 degrees.    d) 101 degrees.

22. Longitude is always measured 
   a) east or west from 0 degrees through 90 degrees.    b) south or west from 0 degrees through 90 degrees.    c) north or south from 0 degrees through 90 degrees.    d) north or south from 0 degrees through 45 degrees.

23. Navigators mostly describe their location on the earth in terms of 
   a) latitude and longitude.    b) a true or relative bearing.    c) nautical miles from the position started.    d) nautical direction.

24. Longitude is always measured east or west from 
   a) 0 degrees through 180 degrees.    b) 0 degrees through 160 degrees.    c) 0 degrees through 150 degrees.    d) the international date line.

25. One minute of latitude measured along any 
   a) parallel equals one nautical mile.    b) meridian/line of longitude/great circle equals one nautical mile.    c) course line equals one nautical mile.    d) meridian equals one statute mile.

26. The seaman's speed term "knot" means 
   a) miles per hour.    b) degrees per hour.    c) bearing change per hour.    d) nautical miles per hour.

27. On a compass card, which set of true bearings for the cardinal points are correct? 
   a) N, 090 degrees; E, 180 degrees; S, 270 degrees; W, 000 degrees 
   b) N, 000 degrees; E, 090 degrees; S, 180 degrees; W, 270 degrees 
   c) N, 180 degrees; E, 270 degrees; S, 000 degrees; W, 090 degrees 
   d) N, 270 degrees; E, 000 degrees; S, 090 degrees; W, 180 degrees

28. A ship was steaming on a course of 170 degrees at 15 knots. A lookout on the starboard wing of the bridge 
   reported a ship contact bearing 090 degrees R. The true bearing of the contact is 
   a) 080 degrees T.    b) 260 degrees T.    c) 185 degrees T.    d) 105 degrees T.
29. Persons who make maps and charts are called:
   a) navigators.     b) Operations Specialists.  
   c) projectionists.     d) cartographers.  

30. The map and chart projection most commonly used by navigators or in a classroom is the
   a) Mercator projection.  
   b) polar projection. 
   c) gnomonic projection.  
   d) equal-area projection. 

Skills Unit 4 Chapter 2 Aids To Navigation

1. Buoys come in various shapes, colors, and can be lighted, and unlighted. These characteristics
   a) help to indicate the direction of danger.       b) have no special significance. 
   c) depend on what country built them.       d) help to indicate the water's depth. 

2. The red and white vertically striped buoys, called safe-water buoys, mark the middle of a channel or fairway.
   a) True  
   b) False 

3. Buoys on water are like street signs for boaters.
   a) True  
   b) False 

4. Buoys are used to
   a) mark obstructions.  
   b) warn ships of hidden dangers 
   c) mark the navigable channel 
   d) All of the answers are correct. 

5. Navigational Aids are placed so as to form an unbroken chain of charted marks for coastal and channel piloting.
   a) True  
   b) False 

6. In piloting, a ship's position is mostly determined by bearings taken on visible objects.
   a) True  
   b) False 

7. A buoy's type has no special navigational significance.
   a) True  
   b) False 

8. There are three principal general light patterns used in navigation: fixed, flashing and occulting.
   a) True  
   b) False 

9. The most important navigation lights are usually flashing or occulting, since these patterns are the most easily 
   identified.
   a) True  
   b) False 

10. Many of today's lighthouses are automatic and do not require Keepers.
    a) True  
    b) False 

11. Unlighted structural aids to navigation are called
    a) Range beacons.  
    b) Daybeacons.  
    c) Nightbeacons.  
    d) Two Daybeacons. 

12. What type of buoys are upright wooden poles, or tubes of steel, which are often used to mark obstruction?
    a) Bell buoys  
    b) Nun buoys 
    c) Gong buoys  
    d) Spar buoys 

13. What type of buoys has a framework supporting a bell? Older bell buoys are sounded by the motion of the sea.
    a) Gong buoys  
    b) Spar buoys 
    c) Nun buoys  
    d) None of the answers are correct
Skills Unit 4 Chapter 3 Time and Navigation

14. What type of buoys has a conical shape?
   a) Whistle, or horn buoys
   b) Can buoys
   c) Nun buoys
   d) Gong buoys

1. Because of the earth's rotation, the sun's apparent movement over the earth occurs at a rate of
   a) 15 degrees of arc in one hour.
   b) 1 degree of arc in 4 minutes.
   c) 15 degrees of longitude in one hour.
   d) All of the answers are correct.

2. 2:26 A.M. in civilian time is the same as 1426 in Navy time.
   a) True
   b) False

3. The ringing of four bells could indicate that the time was either 0200, 0600, 1000, 1400, 1800 or 2200.
   a) True
   b) False

4. Daylight saving time is simply zone time set ahead one hour to extend the time of daylight in the evening, usually in summer.
   a) True
   b) False

5. When seven bells strike, the time indicated is
   a) 730
   b) 1130
   c) 1530
   d) All three answers are correct.

6. A time honored custom aboard ship is to indicate the time for the crew between reveille and taps with the
   a) chronometer.
   b) ship's bell.
   c) ship's whistle.
   d) ship's horn.

7. To eliminate the need to continually reset our watches to different local mean times as we move around in normal living in the community, the nations of the world established
   a) Greenwich mean time.
   b) Eastern Standard Time
   c) universal coordinated time.
   d) standard time zones.

8. The time which is calculated on the basis of an imaginary sun moving around the earth in exactly 24 hours every day is called
   a) mean time.
   b) Universal coordinated time.
   c) apparent time.
   d) atomic time.

9. Starting from the Prime Meridian, standard time zones are numbered
   a) westward from 1 to 24.
   b) +1 to +12 west to the 180th meridian, and from -1 to -12 east to the 180th meridian.
   c) eastward from 1 to 24.
   d) from +1 to -12 east to the 180th meridian, and from -1 to +12 west to the 180th meridian.

10. If a naval message originated in Norfolk, Virginia (ZD=+5), at 2330 local time on 23 April 1997, what would the date-time group of that message be?
    a) 23233OZ APR 97.
    b) 240430Z APR 97.
    c) 230430Z APR 97.
    d) 231830Z APR 97.

11. When the day is extended by one hour during the summer, we refer to this as
    a) Mountain Standard Time.
    b) Pacific Standard Time.
    c) daylight saving time.
    d) Greenwich mean time.
12. The zone description (ZD) at Greenwich is
   a) Alfa (A).
   b) Yoke (Y).
   c) Zulu (Z).
   d) November (N).

13. If it is 1600Z in New York City (ZD=+5), what is the local zone time there?
   a) 0800U.
   b) 0900T.
   c) 1000S.
   d) 1100R.

14. If it is 0900 in Norfolk, Virginia (ZD=+5), at the naval base, what time is it in San Diego, California (ZD=+8)?
   a) 0500
   b) 0600
   c) 0700
   d) 0800

15. Bells are rung aboard ship to indicate the hour, half hour and quarter hour of the day.
   a) True
   b) False

16. Time checks can be made by ships at sea by using the radio broadcasts transmitted from Washington, D.C. and Honolulu, Hawaii.
   a) True
   b) False

17. The local mean time at the observatory in Greenwich, England, is called Greenwich mean time.
   a) True
   b) False

18. The Navy uses the 24-hour clock only because it is an old maritime custom.
   a) True
   b) False

19. Setting the ship's clocks to the correct time, so that everyone aboard is using accurate time for log entries and messages, is a job assigned to the
   a) quartermasters.
   b) boatswain's mate of the watch.
   c) engineering officer.
   d) radioman.

20. A navigational timepiece of exceptional accuracy and fine construction is called a
   a) gimbal.
   b) chronometer.
   c) sextant.
   d) stopwatch.

21. In the Navy, half past nine in the morning and in the evening, respectively, are written as
   a) 9:30 AM and 9:30 P.M.
   b) 09:30 AM and 9:30 P.M.
   c) 0930 and 2130.
   d) 0930 AM and 2130 P.M.

22. Jet lag is a term used to illustrate
   a) a delay in flight of jet aircraft due to overcrowded air lanes.
   b) the effect of rapid time zone changes on the body due to increased speeds of modern aircraft.
   c) the relationship of the earth and the sun to time.
   d) All of the answers are correct.

23. The difference between mean and apparent time is
   a) eliminated by tables.
   b) called the equation of time, and must be considered by navigators in certain parts of celestial navigation.
   c) too small to affect navigational safety.
   d) corrected by the establishment of standard time zones, west of the International Date Line approximately 180 degrees.

24. The four standard time zones in the continental United States from east to west are
   a) Pacific, Mountain, Central, and Eastern Standard times.
   b) Mountain, Pacific, Eastern, and Central Standard times.
   c) Eastern, Central, Mountain, and Pacific Standard times.
   d) Eastern, Mountain, Central, and Pacific Standard times.
25. ____ Time measured by the sun -- that is, calculated from the apparent motion of the sun around the earth -- is called
   a) zone time.  b) local mean time.
   c) solar time.  d) GMT.

Skills Unit 5 Chapter 1 Rules of the Road

1. ____ The purpose of the rules of the road is to
   a) provide safe navigation.  b) prevent collisions.
   c) protect the ship.  d) provide more civil service job positions.

2. ____ Red flares, continuous sounding of the fog horn, or smoke from a burning barrel of oil all indicate
   a) the presence of a submarine in the channel.  b) obstructions in the channel or seaway.
   c) wind and weather warnings to small craft.  d) distress under both Inland and International Rules.

3. ____ In narrow channels, the rules of the road state that moving vessels must keep to the
   a) left side.  b) narrow side.
   c) port side.  d) starboard side.

4. ____ The port-side light is red and the starboard-side light is green. What rule or rules require these lights?
   a) Inland Rules  b) International Rules
   c) Both Inland and International Rules  d) None of the answers are correct.

5. ____ The Nautical Rules of the Road govern all waterborne traffic.
   a) True  b) False

6. ____ Maneuverability is the major consideration used in distinguishing between power-driven and sailing vessels.
   a) True  b) False

7. ____ Most harbors require large ships to take aboard a pilot who is thoroughly familiar with the waterway.
   a) True  b) False

8. ____ Congress established an act in 1980 to govern the U.S. inland waterways. What is the name of this act?
   a) U.S. Coast Guard Navigational Act of 1980  b) The United States International Act of 1980
   c) The Inland Navigational Rules Act of 1980  d) All of the answers are correct.

9. ____ Nautical travelers "in the United States" are given several sets of rules, commonly known as rules of the road,
   which are comprised of two main sets of rules:
   a) Inland Navigational Rules Act of 1980  b) 72 COLREGS
   c) International rules and U.S. inland rules  d) International Maritime Organization

10. ____ What are the white, green, and red lights called on seagoing vessels?
    a) Range lights  b) Running lights
    c) Masthead lights  d) Stern lights

11. ____ What is the white light on the foremast of an ocean-going ship called?
    a) Range light  b) Running light
    c) Masthead light  d) Stern light

12. ____ The purpose of the International Rules for Preventing Collision at Sea, 1972, is to assess damages after a collision.
    a) True  b) False

13. ____ In some collision cases, the courts have assessed that both ships involved will share in the damages.
    a) True  b) False

14. ____ A power-driven or steam vessel means any vessel propelled by machinery, even though she is also under sail.
    a) True  b) False
15. In an overtaking situation, the overtaking vessel becomes the
   a) anchor vessel.       b) lead vessel.
   c) give-way vessel.    d) stand-on vessel.

16. In a meeting situation, both vessels are give-way, and they must indicate by whistle signal how they intend to pass. In order for these vessels to pass port-to-port, according to inland regulations they must signal with
   a) one short whistle blast.       b) two short whistle blasts.
   c) three short whistle blasts.    d) four short whistle blasts.

17. Vessels of all nations that travel the high seas must obey the
   c) Inter-Government Rules.       d) Inland Rules.

18. In a meeting situation, power vessels meeting in a genuine end-on(head-to-head) situation are required to pass port to port.
   a) True                           b) False

19. Confusion over whistle signals is probably responsible for more collisions than any other part of the rules of the road.
   a) True                           b) False

20. Whistle signals in international waters are signals of ________________, sounded only when the ship is starting a maneuver.
   a) danger                      b) execution
   c) crossing                   d) confusion

21. Vessels at anchor must show anchor lights, according to the rules of the road.
   a) True                           b) False

22. What signal is sounded in any condition that reduces visibility, including fog, falling snow, mist or heavy rain?
   a) Collision signal              b) Distress signal
   c) Fog signal                   d) Crossing signal

23. International rules allow flames, as from a burning tar or oil barrel, to be used for a distress signal.
   a) True                           b) False

24. Only international rules of the road require a ship's captain to take action to avoid collision even if this action violates the rules.
   a) True                           b) False

Skills Unit 5 Chapter 2 Maneuvering Board

1. The printed sheet that is used to plot ships' movements is called a
   a) movement board.       b) relative plotting board.
   c) vector plotting board. d) maneuvering board.

2. What type of plot is a maneuvering board plot?
   a) Crosshatch plot       b) Transfer plot
   c) Timeline plot         d) Polar plot

3. The 360 degree circle printed around the outside of the last circle of a maneuvering board is called the
   a) pole circle.           b) concentric circle.
   c) plot circle.          d) bearing circle.

4. The opposite bearing of a given bearing is called a
   a) true bearing.         b) reciprocal bearing.
   c) relative bearing.     d) magnetic bearing.
5. The relative motion diagram drawn on the maneuvering board is a type of
   a) logarithmic diagram. b) vector diagram.
   c) theorem. d) bipolar distortion.

6. What is the reference center of the maneuvering board called?
   a) Pole b) Concentric Center
   c) Plot Center d) Polar North

7. The series of circles on a maneuvering board drawn at uniform intervals are called
   a) pole circles. b) concentric circles.
   c) plot circles. d) bearing circles.

8. What is the logarithmic speed-time-distance device in the bottom margin of the maneuvering board?
   a) Pole graph b) Radar graph
   c) Nomogram d) Polygram

9. What symbol is used to designate the reference vessel on the maneuvering board?
   a) Lower case letter r b) Upper case letter R
   c) An arrow d) A small circle at the end of a bearing line

10. When using maneuvering boards CPA stands for
    a) central processing agency. b) certified public accountant.
    c) closest point of approach. d) closest probable approach.

11. The movement that takes place between two objects when one or both are moving is
    a) directional movement. b) relative movement.
    c) geographical movement. d) resultant movement.

12. On board a ship, the reference for what other vessels and the wind are doing relative to your vessel is
    a) your own ship. b) the north and south pole.
    c) the vessel nearest the ship. d) the most distant vessel on radar.

Skills Unit 6 Chapter 1 Naval Weapons

1. Trajectory is the
   a) science of interior ballistics. b) angle of elevation of a gun.
   c) curved path traveled by a projectile. d) angle of train of a gun.

2. Short range weapons designed to protect a single ship are called
   a) point defense weapons. b) search and fire control weapons.
   c) small envelope weapons. d) close perimeter weapons.

3. Naval weaponry is an important aspect of strategic and tactical planning because of the
   a) introduction of faster, hydrofoil ships. b) projection of naval power inland.
   c) discovery of gunpowder. d) invention of nuclear weapons.

4. The Royal Navy built its first aircraft carrier following
   a) WW I. b) W II.
   c) Japan's attack on Pearl Harbor. d) Germany's invasion of Poland.

5. The science of projectile motion, and the curved path of a projectile through the air, are respectively
   a) bore and trajectory. b) caliber and ballistics.
   c) trajectory and range. d) ballistics and trajectory.
6. ____ There are four major elements that make up a weapon system. An element which is NOT one of these is a
   a) destruction element. b) SATCOM element.
   c) guidance element. d) delivery element.

7. ____ A(n) __________ __________ is the combination of a weapon, or weapons, and the equipment used to bring it
   to bear against the enemy.
   a) weapon system b) airborne system
   c) area defense d) point defense

8. ____ The main consideration which governs what type of weapons a ship will have is
   a) cost. b) size of the ship.
   c) perceived enemy threat. d) combat mission of the ship.

9. ____ The definition of sea power implies
   a) a large standing Navy. b) adequate ballistic missiles.
   c) sea control. d) close coordination with allies.

10. ____ The first use of naval gunfire showed that
    a) radar fire control was needed. b) adversaries could be destroyed at a distance.
    c) pistols, muskets and swords were no longer needed. d) the Turkish fleet could be defeated using gunfire.

11. ____ The term used to denote weapons and related physical equipment (guns, ammunition, missiles, launchers, and
    control equipment) is
    a) ordnance. b) gunnery.
    c) weaponry. d) ship's armament.

12. ____ Aboard warships, responsibility for all matters concerning weapons, except research and development, is
    assigned to
    a) Naval Ordnance Systems Command. b) Department of Naval Weapons.
    c) Weapons Department. d) Naval Weapons Service.

13. ____ The development of __________ __________ revolutionized not only weapons but also war itself, in light of
    the possible adverse effects on human beings in general.
    a) naval gunfire. b) nuclear fusion.
    c) modern missiles. d) naval firepower.

14. ____ Results of an increase in the range of seaborne weapons increased the importance of
    a) increase in the importance of Naval fire power in land warfare.
    b) increase in the effectiveness of Naval fire power.
    c) increase in the importance of amphibious warfare
    d) All of the answers are correct

15. ____ The famous naval battles of Manila Bay, Santiago de Cuba, and Jutland were fought principally by
    a) battle cruisers and battleships with large caliber guns.
    b) mine warfare vessels with massive mine barriers.
    c) early submarines with the first successful torpedoes.
    d) the last of the board-and-capture parties before the development of rifled barrels increased range of gunfire.

16. ____ The trend in recent times has been toward design and procurement of complete
    a) weapon systems. b) component parts.
    c) elements. d) modules.

17. ____ Naval weapon systems are broadly classified into
    a) guns, missiles, radars and mines. b) guns, missiles, torpedoes and mines.
    c) missiles, aircraft, torpedoes and mines. d) detection, delivery, guidance and destruction.
18. The introduction of large caliber guns with rifled barrels caused
a) distances between ships in naval battles to increase.
b) naval ships to avoid each other because of the danger from these guns.
c) Great Britain and Germany to go to war over Jutland.
d) great anxiety among world leaders because these guns could hit major cities.

19. The battleship was replaced as the main weapons platform of world navies by
a) destroyers.  b) submarines.
c) cruisers.  d) aircraft carriers.

20. Projecting devices such as guns and launches are known as
a) explosive ordnance.  b) inert ordnance.
c) ship's armament.  d) defensive weapons.

Skills Unit 6 Chapter 2 Naval Guns

1. A gun that is "automatic" automatically tracks the target.
a) True  b) False

2. Chaff projectiles are illuminating projectiles, often called star shells.
a) True  b) False

3. Gun ammunition in which the projectile and powder case are permanently attached is called
a) fixed.  b) rigid.
c) semifixed.  d) transitory.

4. This weapon system, otherwise known as CIWS, serves as a last resort defense against hostile targets such as aircraft, missiles, or fast attack boats:
a) Phalanx  b) 76mm/62.
c) 5"/54  d) 5"/38

5. On ships having both guns and missiles, the main battery is the most capable system.
a) True  b) False

6. A battery of guns is a group of gun mounts of the same size, normally controlled from the same point.
a) True  b) False

7. Projectile initial velocity and weight, gun caliber and sensor/fire control detection ability determine
a) effective range.  b) effective accuracy.
c) lethality.  d) gun classification.

8. The principal components of a full round of gun ammunition are a
a) barrel and breechblock.  b) projectile and rocket motor.
c) propelling charge (propellant) and a projectile (payload).  d) booster and projectile.

9. The feature of a gun barrel which imparts projectile spin and prevents tumbling is called
a) spin up.  b) breech spin.
c) rifling.  d) lands.

10. A type of large caliber naval gun ammunition which has a solid propellant rocket motor incorporated in the shell casing to increase range is called
a) rockets.  b) rocket assisted projectiles (RAP).
c) guided missiles.  d) propellant-assisted rockets (PAR).
11. _____ The feature which prevents the firing of guns into own ship's structure is
   a) common sense.  
   b) cam brake. 
   c) cutout cams.  
   d) gun stop.

12. _____ In the proper sequence, the propellant train of a naval gun which extends from initiating stage to the main charge consists of the
   a) booster, primer, detonator. 
   b) primer, booster, burster. 
   c) primer, burster, igniter. 
   d) burster, booster, detonator.

13. _____ The inside or bore diameter of a gun, measured from top of the rifling lands and expressed in inches or millimeters, is the
   a) barrel. 
   b) liner. 
   c) caliber. 
   d) breechblock.

14. _____ The largest gun found on most U.S. Navy destroyers, and cruisers built since 1960 is the
   a) 5"/54. 
   b) 5"/38. 
   c) 76mm/62. 
   d) Phalanx.

15. _____ Gun ammunition that consists of a projectile and a separate case charge loaded one after the other is called
   a) transitory. 
   b) fixed. 
   c) semifixed. 
   d) rigid.

16. _____ A projectile assembly consists of the
   a) body, fuse, and burster. 
   b) body, booster and burster. 
   c) booster, burster and fuse. 
   d) bomber, boomer and banger.

17. _____ The forward point of a gun projectile is called the
   a) bourrelet. 
   b) ogive. 
   c) rotating band. 
   d) boat-tail.

18. _____ The three general classes of gun projectiles are
   a) fragmenting, high explosive and special purpose. 
   b) penetrating, surface bursting and fragmenting. 
   c) antisub, antisurface and antiair. 
   d) penetrating, fragmenting and special purpose.

19. _____ The device that detonates the burster charge of a projectile is called a
   a) fuzz buster. 
   b) detonator. 
   c) fuze. 
   d) igniter.

20. _____ The type of projectile which explodes after a preset amount of time has a
   a) mechanical time fuze. 
   b) variable timed fuze. 
   c) nonfragmenting fuze. 
   d) proximity fuze.

21. _____ A group of gun mounts of the same size is referred to as a
   a) battery. 
   b) gun group. 
   c) dual purpose group. 
   d) most capable group.

22. _____ The total horizontal travel through which a gun barrel can be moved and fired is called
   a) the arc of elevation. 
   b) the arc of travel. 
   c) the arc of train. 
   d) ship's arc.
Naval Skills Unit 6 Chap 3 Naval Aircraft and Missiles

1. Aerodynamic control of missiles is greatly reduced in the stratosphere because of low
   a) temperature.  b) pressure.  c) air density.  d) moisture.

2. This laser-guided subsonic missile is primarily intended for launching by Navy Seahawk helicopters against tanks
   or other types of enemy armored vehicles.
   a) AGM-88/HARM  b) AGM-114/HELLFIRE  c) AGM-65/MAVERICK  d) Walleye.

3. A missile guidance system which depends on the missile picking up and tracking a target by means of radar,
   optical, or heat-seeking device, is called the
   a) present gyro guidance system.  b) inertial guidance system.  c) homing guidance system.  d) beam rider guidance system.

4. In this trajectory, the missile is acted upon only by gravity and aerodynamic drag after the propulsive force is
   terminated.
   a) normal.  b) combination.  c) aerodynamic.  d) ballistic.

5. Which weapon listed below is NOT used by today’s jet-powered aircraft?
   a) AIM-54.  b) SAM.  c) AGM-65.  d) AIM-9.

6. The five types of guidance systems for guided missiles are:
   a) gyro, active, command, aerodynamic, inertial.  b) gyro, inertial, homing, command, beam rider.
   c) passive homing, beam rider, inertial, radar, gyro.  d) pressure differential, gyro, command, homing, inertial.

7. The sea-launched ballistic missile (SLBM) carried by today’s U.S. Navy fleet ballistic missile submarine is the
   a) Polaris.  b) Poseidon.  c) Trident.  d) Harpoon.

8. This missile is carried by Aegis cruisers and Arleigh Burke- and Spruance-class destroyers and is fired from
   vertical launch tubes.
   a) ASROC.  b) JSOW.  c) SUBROC.  d) JDAM.

9. Harpoon and Tomahawk are
   a) anti-ballistic missiles (ABM).  b) submarine-launched ballistic missiles (SLBM)
   c) air-to-air missiles (AIM).  d) cruise missiles.

10. This torpedo is NOT dependent upon the sound emitted from the target for its homing information
    a) active acoustic.  b) passive acoustic.  c) semi-active acoustic.  d) combination acoustic.

11. The trajectory of a missile is
    a) the rear section containing the rocket motor.  b) the front section of the airframe.
    c) its path from launch to impact.  d) not applicable because missiles follow the terrain, not a trajectory.

12. The trajectory wherein the missile flies toward a point in front of the target is
    a) ballistic.  b) an intercepting curve.  c) a pursuit curve.  d) a modified pursuit curve.

13. The natural forces that affect a missile's trajectory include
    a) ballistics, aerodynamics, magnetism and gravity.
    b) wind, gravity, ballistics and Coriolis effect.
    c) hydrostatics, hydrodynamics, ballistics and aerodynamics.
    d) wind, gravity, magnetic forces and the Coriolis effect.
14. _____ The U.S. Navy's ASROC is a weapon designed for use against enemy
   a) airplanes. b) surface ships.
   c) submarines. d) missiles.

15. _____ Homing torpedoes are guided by
   a) electric motors and batteries.
   b) computers on destroyers and cruisers fitted with torpedo tubes.
   c) the sound of the vessel being attacked, or by reflected echoes from it.
   d) an inertial guidance system which causes the torpedo to detonate at a present depth.

16. _____ The surface-launched antisubmarine ballistic missile is the
   a) SUBROC. b) ASROC.
   c) Terrier. d) Tartar.

17. _____ The function of this aircraft is primarily for antisubmarine patrol and can detect, locate, and destroy submarines.
   a) Attack aircraft b) Fighter
   c) Patrol aircraft d) Reconnaissance-attack aircraft

18. _____ This aircraft's function is to gain air superiority.
   a) Attack aircraft b) Fighter
   c) Patrol aircraft d) Reconnaissance-attack aircraft

19. _____ This particular aircraft's mission is to gather information.
   a) Attack aircraft b) Fighter
   c) Airborne early-warning (AEW) d) Reconnaissance-attack aircraft

20. _____ The major difference between ballistic and guided missiles is that
   a) ballistic missiles are guided only during the second stage of flight.
   b) guided missiles are guided only during the first stage of flight.
   c) ballistic missiles are guided until they hit the target.
   d) guided missiles are guided until they hit the target.

21. _____ Using homing guidance, the missile
   a) is guided from its home launch pad. b) will follow any evasive maneuvers attempted by the target.
   c) uses only liquid fuel. d) must use a nuclear warhead.

22. _____ The initial fleet ballistic missile was the
   a) Poseidon. b) Trident.
   c) Minuteman. d) Polaris.

23. _____ The airframe, propulsion system, guidance system, and warhead are the four basic parts of a
   a) guided missile. b) rocket.
   c) gun projectile. d) missile payload.

24. _____ The _____________ is an advanced medium-range air-to-air missile and is the latest in the Navy's inventory.
   a) The AIM-9 Series b) The AIM-120
   c) The AIM-54 Phoenix d) The AGM-65

25. _____ The missile that is designed to home on and destroy enemy radar is the
   a) Phoenix. b) Terrier.
   c) HARM d) Talos.
Skills Unit 6 Chap 4 Mine Warfare

1. _____American offensive mine-laying operations during World War II were mostly confined to:
   a) The European Theater off Northern Europe.   b) The Pacific Theater off the Japanese home islands.
   c) The South Pacific Theater off Australia and New Zealand.   d) All of the answers are correct.

2. _____The first notable reference to mines in U.S. naval history occurred with
   a) Admiral Dewey at the Battle of Manila Bay.
   b) Admiral Farragut at the Battle of Mobile Bay.
   c) John Paul Jones during the Bon Homme Richard-Serapis engagement.
   d) Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry at the Battle of Lake Erie.

3. _____A mine which is moored to the bottom by a cable and has numerous "spines" on the container in which the explosive is housed, is a
   a) pressure mine.   b) contact mine.
   c) acoustic mine.   d) magnetic mine.

4. _____Minelaying may be accomplished with greatest secrecy by
   a) aircraft, and especially at night.   b) submarines.
   c) surface vessels.   d) helicopters.

5. _____Mines are classified according to the method of
   a) planting, position, the mode of operation, the detonating or actuation.
   b) planting, position, actuation, and location.
   c) planting, position, actuation, and detonation.
   d) planting, position, depth, detonation.

6. _____Counters, in mine warfare, are
   a) technicians who count the numbers of mines in minefields.
   b) technicians who determine the number of mines necessary to blockade an enemy harbor.
   c) devices in mines which determine when a mine shall be activated by cumulative number of influences registered.
   d) controlled mines which are activated by passive detectors or personnel on shore.

7. _____Today, in the U.S. Navy, the principal minesweeping vehicle is the
   a) minesweeper, ocean (MSO).   b) light minesweeping launch (MSL).
   c) mine countermeasures helicopter (AMCM).   d) mine countermeasures ship (MCM).

8. _____Mine-hunting operations are conducted by highly trained personnel who operate devices called
   a) underwater demolition teams (UDLs) location devices.   b) Ordnance Registers.
   c) Ordnance Locators.   d) Ordnance Recognizance.

9. _____The three main types of mine countermeasures are:
   a) ship treatment, minesweeping, and mine hunting.   b) mine countermeasures, mine hunting, and deperming.
   c) cavitation prevention, mine hunting, and mine sweeping.   d) deperming, degausing, and mine hunting.

10. _____The purpose of deperming is
    a) to neutralize the ship's induced electric field.   b) to reduce a ship's magnetic field.
    c) detect the ship's magnetic field.   d) to reduce both the ship's induced and magnetic fields.

11. _____Mines can be planted by surface craft when secrecy is not of prime importance.
    a) True   b) False

12. _____A combination mine, detonated by the simultaneous actuation of two or more types of firing mechanisms, is the hardest to sweep.
    a) True   b) False
13. Offensive mining is done to protect a nation's own harbors and shorelines.
   a) True  
   b) False

14. All methods of countering enemy mines, including self-protection for ships and sweeping of mines, are called
   a) defensive mine operations.  
   b) minesweeping.  
   c) mine countermeasures.  
   d) offensive mining.

15. The most extensive Allied effort involving mines in World War I was the
   a) Turkish mining in the Dardanelles.  
   b) Russian Baltic Fleet mine operations.  
   c) British mining in the Heligoland Bight.  
   d) North Sea mine barrage between Scotland and Norway.

16. Offensive mining can be effectively used to
   a) blockade an enemy's ports.  
   b) destroy an enemy's port defenses.  
   c) confuse a task force on the high seas.  
   d) destroy the enemy's ability to use minesweepers due to the great danger involved.

17. Offensive mining may
   a) force enemy ships to go through area where it may be more readily attacked.  
   b) render enemy shipping routes dangerous or impossible to use  
   c) make enemy divert ships, equipment, and personnel for mine sweeping.  
   d) All of the statements are correct.

18. Degaussing is intended to
   a) compensate a ship's compass for the magnetic effects.  
   b) reduce a ship's magnetic field.  
   c) protect a ship from acoustic mines.  
   d) activate a magnetic minefield ahead of a steel-hulled ship.

19. Mines were considered a defensive weapon until
   a) the Ryukyu Islands (Okinawa) in World War II.  
   b) the Russo-Japanese War of 1904-5.  
   c) Pusan, Korea, during the crucial days of the Pusan Perimeter.  
   d) near Hungnam, Korea during the retreat from the Chosin Reservoir during the 1950 Chinese offensive.

20. Influence mines can be activated, depending upon their construction, by
   a) sound, pressure, or magnetism.  
   b) air, submarine, or surface craft.  
   c) paravanes or otter gear sweeping devices.  
   d) using drag chains to cut detonating wires on mines.

21. Acoustic mines are activated by
   a) Otter gear.  
   b) contact.  
   c) propeller cavitation noise.  
   d) pressure of a ship's hull as it passes nearby.

Skills Unit 6 Chap 5 Nuclear, Biological, Chemical Warfare

1. The type of chemical warfare gas which affects heart action and interferes with the body's absorption of oxygen is called blister gas.
   a) True  
   b) False

2. Psycho gases may cause physical symptoms such as dizziness, blurred vision, fainting spells, and severe muscle weakness.
   a) True  
   b) False

3. Biological warfare (BW) is the use of living organisms (bacteria or fungi) to reduce the ability of an enemy to wage war by destroying or contaminating food sources.
   a) True  
   b) False
4. Nuclear warfare (NW) involves the use of weapons armed with nuclear warheads.
   a) True b) False

5. Initial atomic radiation, or first radiation, cannot be seen or felt, but can be just as lethal as any of the other effects.
   a) True b) False

6. Decontamination aboard ship is done in three phases. Tactical decontamination is that phase that reduces contamination so the ship can carry out her mission without subjecting the crew to dangerous levels of radiation.
   a) True b) False

7. Special weapons or weapons of mass destruction differentiate CBR weapons (chemical, biological, and radiological or nuclear) from conventional weapons.
   a) True b) False

8. Nuclear test ban treaties have helped to slow the development of new nuclear weapons.
   a) True b) False

9. Chemical warfare (CW) gases or agents are poisonous chemicals that can cause death, injury, or irritating effects.
   a) True b) False

10. The type of gas which causes unpleasant symptoms but is not intended to cause death is called blood gas.
    a) True b) False

11. The type of gas which, if breathed into the lungs, will inflame the throat, windpipe, and lungs, is called blister gas.
    a) True b) False

12. Nerve gases are the most deadly of the chemical warfare (CW) agents.
    a) True b) False

13. Chlorine and Phosgene are two common types of blood gas.
    a) True b) False

14. When once identified, most biological warfare agents can be successfully treated.
    a) True b) False

15. Most biological warfare agents need the exposure to sunlight to be effective.
    a) True b) False

16. The nuclear heat effect is so intense that any metal near the fireball may melt and flammable objects will burst into flame.
    a) True b) False

17. Ships are exposed to three types of burst: an air burst, a surface burst, and subsurface burst.
    a) True b) False

18. The effect of nuclear radiation on people depends on the intensity of the radiation and the time of exposure.
    a) True b) False
19. _____ The final phase of decontamination is done by repair party personnel and others of the ship's crew topside.
   a) True b) False

**NS3, Leadership**

**Leadership Unit 1,**

1 Which of the following is NOT one of the three things the textbooks says effective leadership is based upon?
   A Individual Skill and Ability
   B Personal Example
   C Good Organization and Administration
   D Personal Moral Responsibility

2 What is considered to be the most important of the qualities that good military leaders should strive to instill in their personnel?
   A Obedience
   B Loyalty
   C Dedication
   D Confidence
   E Selfishness

3 Why is there a greater need for obedience from members of the military than those in the civilian community?
   A Because military members are protecting and defending the United States
   B Because military members have more weaponry than civilians do
   C Because of the separation of the military from civilian politics
   D Because there aren't as many rules in the military as there are in civilian life
   E There is exactly the same need for obedience in civilian life as there is in military life

4 In military terminology, this word is a directive to action of some kind, generally given by a senior to a junior.
   A Order
   B Comment
   C Suggestion
   D Command
   E Salutation

5 In the oath of service taken by all enlisted personnel upon enlistment, they promise to faithfully obey and carry out the lawful orders of who/whom?
   A Those appointed over them
   B The President of the United States
   C The Secretary of Defense
   D The People of the United States
   E The senior officer appointed over them

6 The automatic response to orders, such as commands issued during close order drill, is called....
   A Blind obedience
   B Reasoned obedience
   C Immediate obedience
   D Direct obedience
   E Lawful obedience

7 Which type of obedience is the type most often desired in the Navy and in NJROTC?
   A Reasoned Obedience
   B Blind Obedience
   C Educational Obedience
   D Immediate Obedience
   E Lawful Obedience
8 Even when a senior uses such words as "please" or "would you", their desires are still ....
   A Orders
   B Lawful Requests
   C Criticism
   D Priorities
   E Questionable

9 A type of order that calls for immediate, blind obedience is known as a ....
   A Command
   B Suggestion
   C Directive
   D Enforcement
   E Petition

10 Reasoned obedience usually involves what?
   A Hope of reward
   B Fear of punishment
   C Lack of knowledge
   D Lots of time
   E Solid educational background

11 The threat of punishment is most often associated with what?
   A Blind Obedience
   B Reasoned Obedience
   C Educational Obedience
   D Disciplinary Obedience
   E Forceful Obedience

12 What is the primary reason that military leaders must be aware of their subordinates capabilities and their limitations?
   A Because the military leader must depend upon subordinates to accomplish assigned missions
   B Because their evaluations will be based on how they work with their subordinates
   C Because promotions go to those who treat subordinates well
   D Because military leaders are held legally responsible for how they manage their subordinates
   E Because their subordinates will look to them for direction and learning

13 Military personnel are taught that the more they discipline themselves,......
   A the less they will have to be disciplined by others
   B the more they advance through the ranks
   C the more they learn about leadership
   D the less they get in to trouble
   E the less they are paid

Leadership, Unit 2

1 This leadership trait is perhaps the most difficult to define, since it generally cannot be legally enforced.
   A Self-Confidence
   B Professional Knowledge
   C Moral Responsibility
   D Devotion to Duty
   E Loyalty

2 Faithful and enthusiastic devotion to one's country, organization, and associates is called....
   A Initiative
   B Loyalty
   C Ingenuity
   D Courage
   E Devotion to Duty
3. The loyalty one holds to the position or job they have is known as what?
   A. Self-Confidence
   B. Personal Example
   C. Devotion to Duty
   D. Moral Courage
   E. Moral Responsibility

4. As a leader's knowledge grows, what generally also grows?
   A. Their self-confidence
   B. Their ingenuity
   C. The number of individuals they control
   D. Their pay
   E. Their courage

5. What is the quality that enables us to accept our responsibilities and to carry them out regardless of the consequences?
   A. Courage
   B. Ingenuity
   C. Self-Confidence
   D. Personal Example
   E. Initiative

6. A show of firmness in difficult situations where the danger of death or injury is not an immediate concern is one definition of...
   A. Moral Courage
   B. Ingenuity
   C. Moral Responsibility
   D. Initiative
   E. Physical Courage

7. Why is moral courage a necessary requirement in the military?
   A. Because it tends to solve problems faster.
   B. Because it creates a more pleasant working environment.
   C. Because it ensures our seniors get the information they need to make good decisions.
   D. Moral Courage is not particularly necessary within the military.
   E. Because it ensures that the right decision is made every time.

8. To be honest, just and truthful at all times requires a high degree of ....
   A. Initiative
   B. Moral Courage
   C. Self-Confidence
   D. Physical Courage
   E. Ingenuity

9. What does the textbook say is the military leader's primary job?
   A. To ensure that there is adequate supplies to accomplish the mission.
   B. To coordinate the efforts of their personnel to achieve a common purpose.
   C. To place the wants and needs of their personnel at the very top of the list of importance.
   D. To ensure that they support their Chain of Command.
   E. To accomplish every task assigned quickly and efficiently.

10. When leaders live by the rule of "Do as I say, not as I do", what basic leadership quality are they forgetting?
    A. Personal Example
    B. Ingenuity
    C. Moral Courage
    D. Initiative
    E. Self-Confidence
11  Rank has its privileges, but it also has its ..............
   A  Perks
   B  Wisdom
   C  Barriers
   D  Ingenuity
   E  Responsibilities

12  Never making a promise when you cannot deliver on it falls in under what leadership quality discussed in the text?
   A  Self-Confidence
   B  Personal Example
   C  Moral Courage
   D  Mutual Trust and Confidence
   E  Ability to Organize and Make Decisions

13  The textbook defines this as the "basis of true democracy."
   A  Voting
   B  Equality
   C  Discipline
   D  The Constitution
   E  The Bill of Rights

14  Informal rules that have become a part of our culture by custom and usage are called...
   A  Conventions
   B  Superstitions
   C  Theories
   D  Mandates
   E  Laws

15  Formal rules that are put into effect by duly constituted authority are called....
   A  Proclamations
   B  Conventions
   C  Mandates
   D  Suggestions
   E  Laws

16  Which of the following would be a good sign that a military organization had good discipline?
   A  Proper wearing of the uniform
   B  Prompt and correct action in any emergency
   C  Clean and well-maintained spaces
   D  Smart salutes
   E  All of these are examples of good discipline in a military organization.

17  The key to having good discipline within an organization is to ensure ___________ in the individual members of the organization.
   A  professional knowledge
   B  courage
   C  self-confidence
   D  loyalty
   E  self-discipline

18  Self-discipline begins with what?
   A  Loyalty
   B  Enforcement of laws
   C  Peer pressure
   D  Self-control
   E  Organizational Discipline
19  Never make a regulation....
    A that you cannot or will not enforce.
    B that goes against common sense.
    C that is too easy to follow.
    D until you've cleared it with your superiors.
    E if it takes longer to write down than to say aloud.

20  What do new leaders have a tendency to do with minor infractions they see in subordinates?
    A Be too harsh.
    B To look the other way.
    C To delegate responsibility
    D Be too lenient.
    E To take too long to act

21  A person who loses control of himself and gets angry....
    A usually loses control of the situation.
    B will quickly change the minds and opinions of subordinates.
    C generally gets noticed and respected.
    D will be seen as the authority figure in a difficult situation.
    E usually solves the problem quickly.

22  A leader should always bear in mind that everyone wants, needs, and responds to....
    A recognition.
    B shouting.
    C punishment.
    D kind words and gestures.
    E discipline.

23  Senior leaders who are overly-familiar with personnel of lower rank may be guilty of what?
    A Dereliction of duty
    B Discrimination
    C Fraternization
    D Moral excess
    E Excessive self-discipline

Leadership, Unit 3

1  What a person does - their actual behavior or output - is referred to on evaluations as....
    A Aptitude
    B Performance
    C Character
    D Achievement
    E Ability

2  Performance that is observed over a considerable period of time is referred to in evaluations as....
    A Character
    B Aptitude
    C Moxie
    D Achievement
    E Ability

3  Performance and ability are terms that refer to the present. Potential skills and abilities in the future are referred to in evaluations as....
    A Aptitude
    B Milestones
    C Goals
    D Character
    E Achievement
4 Performance in the past is referred to as _________ in evaluations.
   A Achievement  
   B Aptitude  
   C Character  
   D History  
   E Ability

5 The most common thread in every individual success story is the setting of realistic and attainable ....
   A Salary  
   B Goals  
   C Ranks  
   D Wants  
   E Ideas

6 The process of setting realistic goals and subgoals, and then moving steadily towards achieving them, is most similar to what other Navy process?
   A The firing of a missile from a destroyer.  
   B Taking an advancement exam for promotion.  
   C Landing a jet aircraft on an aircraft carrier.  
   D Navigation of a ship from one point to another.  
   E Participating in water survival training.

7 Which of the following is a good example of the self-evaluation process in a high school setting?
   A How long it takes you to run a mile in PE class  
   B The percentage of foul shots you made in basketball practice on a specific day  
   C Performance in daily or weekly class quizzes  
   D The percentage of first good serves in tennis practice on a specific day  
   E All of the answers are examples of the self-evaluation process in action in high school

Leadership, Unit 4,

1 The change in behavior a person experiences as a result of their experiences, is known as....
   A Learning  
   B Dodging  
   C Discipline  
   D Manipulation  
   E Growth

2 Which of the following is NOT one of the learning types identified by psychologists
   A Motor  
   B Emotional  
   C Verbal  
   D Conceptual  
   E Absorption

3 Which of the following statements about the learning process is TRUE?
   A The student can't learn from that which is experienced.  
   B Instructors can learn for the student.  
   C Learning is always a group process.  
   D Research has shown that learning takes place on only one side of the brain.  
   E The learning process may include many types of learning, all taking place at once.
4 Which of the following is NOT a type of learning associated with the left side of the brain?
   A  Word Puzzles
   B  Numbers
   C  Music
   D  Analysis
   E  Logic

5 Which of the following is NOT a type of learning associated with the right side of the brain?
   A  Motion
   B  Imagination
   C  Music
   D  Creative expression
   E  Logic

6 Graphs of learning progress show rapid improvement in early trials, but that trend levels off after a significant period of time. That leveling off of learning is referred to as a _________________.
   A  Glass Ceiling
   B  Learning Plateau
   C  Ability Barrier
   D  Bottoming Out
   E  Intellectual Mesa

7 Learning occurs best when it progresses from known to __________, and from __________ to abstract.
   A  unknown, concrete
   B  abstract, known
   C  proven, proven
   D  guessing, known
   E  concrete, unknown

8 Learning is strengthened when accompanied by a ___________ feeling, and is weakened when associated with a _____________ feeling.
   A  bad, good
   B  pleasant, satisfying
   C  pleasant, unpleasant
   D  unpleasant, pleasant
   E  satisfying, pleasant

9 Which of the following is NOT one of the recognized nine factors that influence learning?
   A  Learning is enhanced by providing time for reflection
   B  Learning is reinforced through personal experience
   C  Learning requires repetition
   D  Learning is dependent on motivation
   E  Learning occurs best when focusing on a single kind of learning.

10 The drive or the desire to do a particular thing is known as....
    A  Learning
    B  Wants
    C  Achievement
    D  Motivation
    E  Needs

11 What factor, according to the textbook, probably has the greatest influence on learning?
   A  Intelligence
   B  Motivation
   C  Talent
   D  Social Status
   E  Behavior
12 Learning requires repetition. Without repetition, new learning begins to fade in about ___________.
   A Two minutes
   B 30 seconds
   C Two hours
   D Four weeks
   E Two days

13 Which of the following is a condition that hinders learning?
   A Boredom
   B Intimidation
   C Destructive sarcasm
   D Frustration
   E All of these are examples of conditions that hinder learning.

14 Which of the following is NOT one of the important parts of a well-prepared lesson plan?
   A The intended audience for the lesson
   B The means the instructor will use to assess the effectiveness of the instruction
   C The specific location where the lesson will be given.
   D The technique(s) of instruction that the instructor will use
   E The objective or outcome of the lesson

15 Which technique of instruction has proven to be ideal for all occasions?
   A Case Study
   B Cooperative Learning
   C Lecture
   D There is no one technique of instruction that is ideal for all occasions.
   E Role Playing

16 Which instruction technique listed below consists of a presentation of information by a single individual to a group of listeners?
   A Demonstration
   B Lecture
   C Discussion
   D Role Playing
   E Case Study

17 Which instructional technique is the most efficient for presenting many facts or ideas in a relatively short time?
   A Lecture
   B Demonstration
   C Discussion
   D Case Study
   E Role Playing

18 What is probably the best instructional method if there is a single instructor and a large amount of students?
   A Role Playing
   B Discussion
   C Case Study
   D Lecture
   E Demonstration

19 What is the biggest disadvantage to the lecture method of instruction?
   A It isn't a useful technique to summarize or emphasize material from other sources.
   B It only is effective if students have done extensive research prior to the lecture.
   C It can easily lead to student boredom if lengthy or too frequently used.
   D It is difficult to organize your teaching materials in a logical manner.
   E It can take a lot of time to get information across this way.
20 The use of audiovisual aids with instruction is particularly important in which type of instructional presentations?
   A Lecture
   B Case Study
   C Discussion
   D Cooperative Learning
   E Demonstration

21 Which type of instructional technique assumes active listening and adequate note-taking skills on the part of the student?
   A Discussion
   B Cooperative Learning
   C Case Study
   D Lecture
   E Demonstration

22 What is the most commonly used small-group teaching technique to develop students' ability to operate equipment or acquire physical skills?
   A Discussion
   B Case Study
   C Role Playing
   D Lecture
   E Demonstration

23 Which technique of instruction, if not properly set-up, can lead to imitation without understanding?
   A Discussion
   B Case Study
   C Lecture
   D Demonstration
   E Role Playing

24 Which type of teaching method is best to provide insight into common individual and group problems, or to test various ideas in a practical situation?
   A Cooperative Learning
   B Discussion
   C Case Study
   D Lecture
   E Role Playing

25 Which method of instruction has a student analyze data, evaluate the nature of a problem, decide upon applicable principles and finally recommend a solution or course of action?
   A Case Study
   B Discussion
   C Cooperative Learning
   D Demonstration
   E Role Playing

26 Which method of instruction is basically a supervised conversation where the students take the active role by stating their views on a certain topic?
   A Discussion
   B Cooperative Learning
   C Case Study
   D Lecture
   E Role Playing

27 What teaching technique subdivides the class into groups or teams where members work with and depend upon each other in order to accomplish a learning goal?
   A Case Study
   B Role Playing
   C Lecture
   D Discussion
   E Cooperative Learning
Unit 1: Thinking Ethically

1. What is a term meaning a principle of right or good conduct, or a body of such principles?
   A. Obedience
   B. Ethical code
   C. Right
   D. Correctness

2. What should a leader do when he realizes a given act was unethical?
   A. Hope no one noticed
   B. Ignore it and deny any knowledge
   C. Question what to do
   D. Both a and b

3. Why does doing the right thing sometimes take more time?
   A. To consider all the alternatives
   B. To try and find ways around the issue
   C. Due to the time needed to cover it up
   D. To make up an alibi and excuse

4. From a list of categories of dilemmas, select the one that represents asking for clarification to determine if someone is lying.
   A. Pressure
   B. Seek the Truth
   C. Subordinates
   D. Organization

5. What is the reward for doing what is right?
   A. You can live with yourself
   B. Your integrity is never questioned
   C. Both a and b
   D. Neither a nor b

6. What is one of the negative results of giving into pressure to do something you know you should not do?
   A. You are able to hide the truth from both your peers and subordinates
   B. It takes very little time and effort to give in to pressure from seniors
   C. Your integrity is not questioned from your seniors or peers
   D. You lose time making up stories and remembering what you told

7. What word best describes honesty, sincerity, and wholeness?
   A. Integrity
   B. Aggressive
   C. Leader
   D. Ethical

8. What is a leader’s responsibility if they suspect a subordinate is lying?
   A. To send the person to Captain’s Mast
   B. To ask for clarification
   C. To call them out and demand the truth
   D. To look the other way and ignore it
9. What message is sent to others when a leader is not truthful and does not set a good example?
   A. That it is okay to lie to a senior
   B. That the senior really wants to be lied to
   C. Both a and b
   D. Neither a nor b

10. The responsibility of seeking the truth does not go beyond subordinates because you cannot control the actions of a peer or senior.
    A. True
    B. False

11. Why is it important to ask for clarification from peers, seniors, and subordinates?
    A. You may not have understood what was said to you
    B. Your information or interpretation may be faulty
    C. You must not assume they would deliberately lie to you
    D. All of the above

12. What is the correct meaning of transgression?
    A. A broken law, wrongdoing, disobedience
    B. Something that happens over and over again
    C. Aggression towards an overt incident
    D. An event that you cannot stop

13. What should a leader do if they suspect they have been lied to by a peer or senior?
    A. Request Admiral’s Mast
    B. Challenge them to admit they were lying
    C. Question what you are being told
    D. Ignore it as long as you can prove they said it

14. Which statement is correct regarding the accountability and consequences due to infractions caused by leaders?
    A. There should be a lower sense of accountability and consequences should be fair
    B. There should not be a lower sense of accountability and consequences should be fair
    C. There should not be a lower sense of accountability and consequences should not be fair
    D. There should be a lower sense of accountability and consequences should not be fair

15. What is the best word that defines a violation or transgression?
    A. Error
    B. Mistake
    C. Reaction
    D. Infraction

16. What best describes the word accountability?
    A. Ability to count
    B. Responsible, explainable
    C. Easy, simple
    D. Honest, sincere

17. Why should there be equal accountability for leaders when compared to subordinates along with equal consequences?
    A. Leaders are typically paid more than their subordinates and require tighter rules and regulations
    B. Leaders have more education and therefore know the rules better than their subordinates
    C. Leaders are expected to conform to the rules and regulations with little or no supervision
    D. Leaders are craftier than their subordinates and seniors so they require closer supervision
18 What is the best definition for the word condone?
   A. Forgive or overlook
   B. Punish or penalize
   C. Enable or help
   D. Cheat or lie

19 What is assumed when a leader observes a subordinate acting unethically but ignores it?
   A. The leader condones the unethical act
   B. The leader deliberately allows the improper behavior to continue
   C. The leader secretly wants to participate in the activity
   D. Both a and b

20 Why should leaders be fair, compassionate, and straightforward with their subordinates?
   A. So subordinates will like them more
   B. So subordinates will positively respond to demands
   C. So subordinates will obey unlawful commands
   D. So subordinates will feel guilty when they disobey

21 What is the best reason to avoid treating subordinates unethically?
   A. Because treating them fairly is the right thing to do
   B. Because they will report you to the COC if you do not
   C. Because it looks good to your seniors
   D. Because your peers will be jealous of you

22 What is needed for leaders to make sure an ethical work environment exists?
   A. Knowing the shortcuts
   B. Managerial competence
   C. Passive subordinates
   D. Harsh disciplinary rules

23 What is the result of disorganization on behavior?
   A. No affect on behavior
   B. Behavior becomes better
   C. Ethical behavior is negatively affected
   D. Both a and b

24 What are some signs that ethical behavior has been affected?
   A. Individuals see themselves as part of a highly organized unit
   B. Individuals take pride in their work and are very thorough
   C. Individuals are encouraging and helpful to others
   D. Individuals often begin to take shortcuts to get things done

25 What is the possible result when leaders do not communicate properly and do not ensure supplies and materials are properly provided?
   A. Subordinates will always choose not to accomplish the mission objectives
   B. Subordinates may choose unethical ways to accomplish mission objectives
   C. Mission effectiveness and individual morale will increase
   D. Subordinates will feel important and part of a highly successful team

26 Leaders are expected to know all the laws governing their personnel to ensure they always know whether their actions are ethical or not.
   A. True
   B. False
27 What should a leader do if they do not know if what they are doing is ethically correct?
   A Seek proper guidance
   B Hide their plans
   C Act like they believe it is ethical
   D Do it and ask about it later

28 What is the best definition of impropriety?
   A Having something that is not yours
   B An improper act
   C Believing something is incorrect
   D Seeing a wrong doing

29 What kind of job performance can easily give the appearance of impropriety?
   A High performance and attention
   B Good attention but inefficiency
   C Good attention but mistakes
   D Carelessness and inefficiency

30 What should you do with any miscellaneous supplies and materials provided to you when
   you leave an organization?
   A Take them to your next organization to use
   B Give them to a charity organization for the poor
   C Leave them with the organization you are leaving
   D Take them home and use them for yourself

31 What word best describes “to ask for something”?
   A Beg
   B Solicit
   C Whine
   D Plead

32 Soliciting is ________ (ethical or unethical) because it carries with it the suggestion that if
   one “cooperates” with the organization then __________________________.
   A Unethical, the organization may give something back
   B Ethical, the organization can easily give something back
   C Unethical, the organization will not give anything back
   D Ethical, the organization will never give anything back

33 What types of biases are not ethical?
   A Religious, racial, and sports
   B Religious, sports, and sexual
   C Religious, racial, and ethnic
   D Religious, ethnic, and sports

34 Always try to use the chain of command to resolve problems.
   A True
   B False

35 When can the chain of command take an indifferent attitude towards alcohol and drug abuse?
   A Whenever the incident occurs overseas where it can be covered up
   B Whenever it involves a member who is in a leadership role and is indispensable
   C Whenever the incident is minor and does not affect anyone else directly
   D Never, alcohol and drug abuse cannot be tolerated
36 What else can affect an organization’s climate beyond all aspects of operations?
   A Other commands
   B Member’s personal lives
   C The organization’s budget
   D The organization’s size

37 How should you treat others?
   A As you would like to be treated
   B Better than you treat yourself
   C As if you don’t know them
   D As if they wrote your fitness report

38 What affect does the perception of ethical wrongdoing have on an organization?
   A No affect at all, as if the occurrence never happened
   B Little to no effect, as if positively cleared of all possible wrongdoings
   C The same effect as if it was all just an honest and forgivable mistake
   D The same effect as if there actually is proven or confirmed wrongdoing

39 When is it appropriate to talk negatively about anyone in front of their peers?
   A Only when they are not present and would not mind
   B Never, this is never appropriate
   C When someone else starts talking negatively about them first
   D When they start talking negatively about themselves first

40 What are the rewards of an ethical approach to service?
   A The self-satisfaction of having exercised leadership in a positive manner
   B Knowing that one is contributing to the job satisfaction of others
   C Both a and b
   D Neither a nor b

Unit 2: Billet Assignments Case Evaluation and Response

1 Select the term that means a new extent, size, or scope of something.
   A New element
   B New breadth
   C New dimension
   D New depth

2 Select the term that means the factors and relationships that govern behavior of a group of people.
   A Group dynamics
   B External dynamics
   C Internal dynamics
   D Exterior dynamics

3 Select the term that means the changing relationships between or among individuals comprising a group and individuals outside the group.
   A Internal dynamics
   B Group dynamics
   C Interior dynamics
   D External dynamics

4 Groups require three or more members.
   A True
   B False
5 People's behavior changes when they join a group.
   A True
   B False

6 Why do individuals become members of a group?
   A Common interests
   B Security
   C Status
   D All of the above

7 What is the secret to building successful teams?
   A Identification with the group
   B Good communication patterns
   C High esprit de corps
   D Recognition of status

8 What characterizes an unhealthy identification with a group?
   A Constant wearing of group uniform
   B Group's mission becomes individual's mission
   C Individual spends majority of time with group
   D Individual loses own identity

9 How does group membership affect an individual's behavior?
   A The individual's needs remain the prime behavioral factor
   B The group leader's needs become the prime behavioral factor
   C The group members' needs create a new, complex, and dynamic behavior factor
   D The individual's behavior does not change

10 Groups function well as long as some members gain satisfaction from group membership.
    A True
    B False

11 Group members all desire a leadership role.
    A True
    B False

12 Group members gain a feeling of esteem when the group's status is high.
    A True
    B False

13 Which group is most attractive to individuals?
    A The group that satisfies the most individual needs
    B The group that has the highest social status
    C The group that promises improved economic status
    D The group that offers the most access to information

14 What characterizes a well-developed group?
    A The word "we" replaces the word "I"
    B The group functions as a team
    C Each member gains satisfaction from the group
    D All of the above

15 Why is identification with the group desirable?
    A The group's mission becomes each member's responsibility
    B The group members act alike
    C Accomplishing the group's mission is more likely
    D A and C above
Select the term that means actions resulting from the communication and participation patterns within a group.

A  External dynamics
B  Exterior dynamics
C  Internal dynamics
D  Group dynamics

The "grapevine" is a dangerous and destructive form of communication.

A  True
B  False

The "grapevine" has proven to convey mostly inaccurate information.

A  True
B  False

Leaders can use the grapevine as an advantage for effective group communication.

A  True
B  False

When undirected, the participation pattern of a group ________________________.

A  Tends to be equal
B  Tends to be unequal
C  Tends to remain the same
D  None of the above

The leader's participation has a considerable influence on the participation pattern of the group.

A  True
B  False

Select the term that means the code of operation or behavior that the group adopts.

A  Group standards
B  Group solidarity
C  Group pride
D  Group thinking

A group's stated standards always agree with actual practice.

A  True
B  False

Group standards do not need to be realistic or consistent.

A  True
B  False

Select the term that means the tendency for members of a group to stick together.

A  Group standards
B  Group pride
C  Group thinking
D  Group solidarity

Sharing common experiences, regardless of whether they are satisfying or not, ensures group cohesiveness.

A  True
B  False

When an organization has a high degree of solidarity and group identity it is said to have esprit de corps.

A  True
B  False
28. Select the term that means prominence or influence achieved through success, renown, or wealth.
   A. Status
   B. Pride
   C. Prestige
   D. Standing

29. All of the following are examples of external dynamics except ____________________.
   A. Family
   B. Membership in other groups
   C. Surrounding community
   D. Participation pattern

30. Select the term that means pertaining to rule by a person having absolute or unrestricted power.
   A. Democratic
   B. Parliamentary
   C. Militaristic
   D. Autocratic

31. What type of influence does the Navy have over your Junior ROTC unit?
   A. External dynamic
   B. Internal dynamic
   C. Autocratic
   D. Democratic

32. What type of communication pattern is used in military organizations?
   A. Informal
   B. Chain of command
   C. Grapevine
   D. None of the above

33. The standard for one group member can differ for other group members.
   A. True
   B. False

34. All groups exhibit group solidarity to some degree.
   A. True
   B. False

35. The overall objective of a group leader is ____________________.
   A. Achievement of the group's mission and goals
   B. Satisfaction of group members
   C. Minimal group disruptions
   D. Personal prestige

36. The achievement of the group's goals does not need to provide satisfaction of needs of individual group members.
   A. True
   B. False

37. The group leader should allow group members to help create the plan because
   A. All members feel involved
   B. Members are able to participate
   C. Members can select satisfying roles
   D. All of the above
38 Group leaders who are consistent in their treatment of subordinates will have a minimum of discipline problems.
   A True
   B False

39 Public praise is always positive for the unit.
   A True
   B False

Unit 3: The Drug Test Case Evaluation and Response

1 Select the term that means offspring having a common parent or parents and constituting a single stage of descent.
   A Stereotype
   B Peer
   C Generation
   D Group

2 Select the term that means expressing much in few words.
   A Concise
   B Censure
   C Verbose
   D Overbearing

3 Select the term that means to instruct in a body of doctrine or system of thought.
   A Disseminate
   B Stereotype
   C Esprit de corps
   D Indoctrinate

4 A great number of leadership techniques can be employed in motivating personnel.
   A True
   B False

5 Leaders do not need to look at subordinates when giving a command.
   A True
   B False

6 Which of the following best describe techniques for giving commands?
   A Commands must be definite
   B Commands must be positive
   C Commands must be concise
   D All of the above

7 The Naval Academy indoctrinates students to follow commands because ________.
   A A command does not permit any questions
   B A command suggests the right course of action
   C A command requires immediate and instinctive obedience
   D A and C above
8 What is an essential difference between commands and orders?
   A Orders can be explained
   B Commands can be explained
   C Commands can be long
   D There is no difference

9 Select the term that means a spirit of enthusiasm among members of a group for one another, their group, and its purposes.
   A Indoctrinate
   B Humane
   C Esprit de corps
   D Group thought

10 Leaders always know the correct leadership technique to use in a specific situation.
    A True
    B False

11 A leader who issues indefinite commands will lose the confidence of subordinates.
    A True
    B False

12 When giving orders, leaders should follow the chain of command.
    A True
    B False

13 When giving orders, it is acceptable to use a senior's name or rank to lend weight to your order.
    A True
    B False

14 Leaders should show their own pride and enthusiasm for the service to _______.
    A Stimulate unit or organization pride
    B Help make the unit more cooperative
    C Help create a unified unit
    D All of the above

15 Leaders should not threaten punishment to make an order effective.
    A True
    B False

16 Select the term that means a preconceived perception, opinion, or belief, usually not conforming to the true nature of something.
    A Recognition
    B Indoctrinate
    C Stereotype
    D Infraction

17 Feelings of insecurity can contribute to low morale.
    A True
    B False

18 Keeping subordinates informed is a good leadership technique because _______.
    A Subordinates have a sense of participation
    B Subordinates will know your policy
    C A and B above
    D None of the above
19 When corrected by a higher authority, the leader should _______.
   A Pass the criticism down the chain of command
   B Accept responsibility
   C Take remedial action
   D B and C above

20 Leaders should follow the age old adage: praise in public; censure in private.
   A True
   B False

21 When an infraction has occurred, the leader should punish _______.
   A The individual
   B The group
   C Both A and B above
   D None of the above

22 Select the term that means dominating or arrogant.
   A Overbearing
   B Leader
   C Sarcastic
   D Humane

23 When an infraction has occurred, the leader should _______.
   A Take into account the intent
   B Consider the individual's record
   C Be impartial
   D All of the above

24 One technique for establishing discipline is to support the correct actions of subordinates.
   A True
   B False

25 Leaders should evaluate their own performance in terms of _______.
   A Group morale
   B Group failures
   C Promotions
   D None of the above

26 Feelings of a lack of recognition can cause low morale.
   A True
   B False

27 If possible, leaders should keep subordinates informed of what is in store for them.
   A True
   B False

28 Select the term that means sharply mocking or contemptuous.
   A Concise
   B Complimentary
   C Sarcastic
   D Censure

29 Knowing the state of morale of your personnel is one technique for improving feelings of security.
   A True
   B False
30. Select the term that means to express blame or disapproval.
   A. Approve
   B. Sarcastic
   C. Infraction
   D. Censure

31. It is not important for a subordinate to understand why he or she is being disciplined.
   A. True
   B. False

32. Some techniques for giving recognition include _______.
   A. Praise when praise is due
   B. Don't flatter
   C. Study your personnel
   D. All of the above

33. Leaders should be on the job whenever subordinates are working.
   A. True
   B. False

34. Leaders should ensure that the quarters and mess are the best possible.
   A. True
   B. False

35. Select the term that means having the good qualities of human beings, as kindness, mercy, or compassion.
   A. Humane
   B. Generations
   C. Censure
   D. Esprit de corps

36. If a leader is uninterested in a subordinate's ideas, the leader does not need to express interest.
   A. True
   B. False

37. Leaders should always conform to the rules of the organization.
   A. True
   B. False

38. Leaders can improve organization and administration by _______.
   A. Discovering weaknesses of the organization
   B. Ignoring the chain of command
   C. Never issuing an order that is not going to be enforced
   D. A and C above

39. Leaders should be both fair about promotions and demote incompetents.
   A. True
   B. False

40. Select the term that means a violation or transgression.
   A. Infraction
   B. Indoctrinate
   C. Humane
   D. Sarcastic
Unit 4: The Classified Inventory Case Evaluation and Response

1. Select the term that means the general estimation of the effectiveness or worth of a person working in a military environment.
   A. Ranking
   B. Judgment
   C. Service reputation
   D. Job

2. Select the term that means the social environment in which a person or society operates.
   A. Social fabric
   B. Society
   C. Group
   D. Friends circle

3. Officers know that their _____ and _____ have a profound effect on the people they work with.
   A. Behavior and attitude
   B. Behavior and speech
   C. Speech and attitude
   D. None of the above

4. Officers can be selfish and unfair. Their role as the boss grants them this leeway.
   A. True
   B. False

5. The relationship between officers and their people has an effect on everyone's performance.
   A. True
   B. False

6. Officers will not lose camaraderie by establishing tough ______.
   A. Standards
   B. Discipline
   C. Attitude
   D. Behavior

7. In order to do a good job, an officer needs to believe in the Navy's ______.
   A. History
   B. Reputation
   C. Future
   D. Mission

8. In order to do a good job, an officer should view the Navy as ________.
   A. Worthwhile
   B. Sacred
   C. Unchangeable
   D. Perfect

9. Can an officer be positively critical of the areas that need fixing in the Navy?
   A. Yes
   B. No

10. Officers do not need to be good citizens of their unit.
    A. True
    B. False
11 When personality clashes arise, a good officer will _______.
   A  Enforce his or her will
   B  Pick the opinion of the highest ranking person
   C  Pick the opinion of the lowest ranking person
   D  Find a reasonable compromise

12 The crew doesn't need to respect their leader.
   A  True
   B  False

13 The quickest way to lose respect is to _______.
   A  Be honest
   B  Give respect
   C  Set a bad example
   D  Be proud

14 Leaders have a responsibility to demonstrate a(n) _____ attitude.
   A  Positive
   B  Enthusiastic
   C  Cheerful
   D  Spirited

15 When is an officer's behavior noticed?
   A  When subordinates are nearby
   B  Both on and off duty
   C  While on duty
   D  When superiors are nearby

16 When do officers notice the behavior of their people?
   A  When subordinates are nearby
   B  While on duty
   C  Both on and off duty
   D  When superiors are nearby

17 Working with and through others to further the mission is vital to an officer's job.
   A  True
   B  False

18 Peer pressure to "go along" or "get along" with other officers should _______.
   A  Be followed
   B  Be avoided
   C  Be the standard
   D  Be how you get your way

19 Yielding to negative peer pressure does a(n) _____ to the Naval Service.
   A  Disservice
   B  Service
   C  Morale boost
   D  Esprit de corps boost

20 Leaders need to work at getting along with people without compromising their _______.
   A  Esprit de corps
   B  Morale
   C  Fun
   D  Beliefs
21 Leaders need to be able to _______.
A  Remember realities like car payments and sick kids
B  Understand the personal history of subordinates
C  Understand the job of each subordinate
D  All of the above

22 How do leaders keep the respect of their subordinates?
A  Impeccable behavior
B  Being a good friend
C  Advancing through the ranks
D  Ignoring subordinates

23 Good officers spend time with their subordinates.
A  True
B  False

24 ______ makes an officer more competent to help subordinates.
A  Friend experience
B  Life experience
C  Operational experience
D  College experience

25 Operational experience helps an officer differentiate between _____ details and minor details.
A  Unimportant
B  Miniscule
C  Obsolete
D  Crucial

26 Instilling a positive attitude in subordinates often includes _______.
A  Authorizing small privileges
B  Supplying comfort items in the Navy Exchange
C  Ensuring an optimal environment
D  All of the above

27 A positive attitude is important to success in the Naval Service.
A  True
B  False

28 Good officers do the following _______.
A  Take responsibility for their actions
B  Pass responsibility down the chain of command
C  Take responsibility for their orders
D  A and C above

29 Junior officers do a ______ to the Navy when they blame others for their actions.
A  Service
B  Disservice
C  Credit
D  Morale boost

30 There is not enough money to pay a team to watch every officer.
A  True
B  False

31 It isn't enough to understand the theory of ethics.
A  True
B  False
If you are an officer, you should do your duty correctly _______.
A When others are watching
B When others are not watching
C When it's most convenient
D A and B above

Honor and integrity are the hallmarks of our profession.
A True
B False

If the officer corps fails to meet their obligations, we will eventually have a _______ defending our nation.
A Paper tiger
B Stronger force
C Cohesive force
D Unbeatable force

Service reputation is a phrase describing the essence of a naval officer.
A True
B False

The phrase _______ is the unwritten, unspoken, unlisted net assessment of an officer's pluses and minuses.
A Service reputation
B Ranking
C Judgment
D Job

An officer's behavior is how others judge him or her.
A True
B False

When crew members of a ship that has been deployed too long complain proudly they are
A Demonstrating their good relationship with the commander
B Demonstrating their ignorance of Naval tradition
C Demonstrating poor morale
D Demonstrating deteriorating morale

An officer's behavior influences others, but particularly the _______.
A Subordinates
B Superiors
C Other officers
D None of the above

Training exercises help you develop _______.
A Confidence
B Doubt
C Experience
D A and C above
Unit 5: Criticism and the Naval Officer

1. Why is it not possible for perfect officers to work for perfect leaders and lead perfect followers?
   A. Perfect officers are common
   B. No one is perfect
   C. Only followers can be perfect
   D. Only 50 percent of leaders are perfect

2. Which word best describes a judgment or evaluation delivered to an individual with the purpose of improving that individual?
   A. Destructive criticism
   B. Equanimity
   C. Constructive criticism
   D. Both b and c

3. Why is constructive criticism a vital part of a leader’s work?
   A. No one is perfect
   B. It is not possible for perfect officers to work for perfect leaders
   C. Only followers are perfect
   D. Both a and b

4. Which word best describes the quality or characteristic of being even-tempered or well composed?
   A. Equanimity
   B. Equality
   C. Criticism
   D. Subordinates

5. According to General Rice, what do many naval officers consider the key to successful leadership?
   A. Being assigned responsibility
   B. Seeking and taking responsibility
   C. Pushing others aside for responsibility
   D. Grabbing the hardest responsibility

6. When it comes to making decisions, why does General Rice say that some young officers put off making decisions?
   A. They cannot choose well
   B. They don’t want the responsibility
   C. They are afraid they will make the wrong decision
   D. They want their subordinates to make decisions

7. What does General Rice say officers must do before making a decision?
   A. They must ask a peer to make the decision
   B. They must sleep on it and decide tomorrow
   C. They must seek spiritual enlightenment
   D. They must address the facts

8. According to General Rice, if an officer addresses the facts, but makes a wrong decision, what action will the seniors take?
   A. The senior will likely support them
   B. The seniors will fire them
   C. The seniors will promote them
   D. The seniors will not support them
According to General Rice, what is better than doing nothing?
A. Call someone for help
B. Something, even if it is wrong
C. Hide in your office
D. Tell the senior enlisted to make a decision

According to General Rice, what is the value of the experience an officer who makes a mistake will learn?
A. That it is okay to always make mistakes
B. That you should never make mistakes
C. That you are unlikely to make the same mistake again
D. That you will most likely make the same mistake again

Seniors get to be seniors because they are nice guys, not because they were selected to the rank they hold through a conscientious program.
A. True
B. False

What is the staff officer’s responsibility in providing advice to senior officers?
A. Use judgment and experience to provide the best advice
B. Use the internet to try and find the advice
C. Pressure subordinates to provide insight and advice
D. Tell the senior that it is not their responsibility to decide

Once a senior officer’s decision has been made, what is the role of the staff officer?
A. Ask as many questions as possible
B. Argue the validity of the decision
C. Delay execution of the decision
D. Do their part to execute the decision

Why do seniors sometimes not follow the advice of staff officers?
A. Most staff officers are not capable of good advice
B. Senior officers are taught to only use advice from other senior officers
C. Seniors look at a larger picture than young officers are able to look at
D. Staff officers are not known for having common sense

What are passed down the chain of command to individual leaders as a mechanism by which leaders exercise their responsibility and try to help their subordinates through rough spots?
A. Demerits
B. Critical comments
C. Awards
D. Accolades

According to the text, why should an officer pay close attention to what the boss says?
A. All bosses like when junior officers suck up to them
B. To appear to be a good example for the subordinates who might be watching
C. All comments, even nice ones, can be course corrections
D. Officers should never pay close attention to their boss

How should the junior officer view the fitness report?
A. As one of many indicators of how they are doing
B. As a starting point to discuss with the boss how they are doing
C. The sole clear picture of how they are doing and where to improve
D. Both a and b
18 What is more useful than the fitness report?
A The office entry into the CO’s office is the most important to get right
B The discussion during the fitness report debrief is very important
C Trying not to be more than 10 minutes late for the debrief
D Smiling and being overly friendly at the command parties

19 Which standards are an integral part of a naval leader’s job?
A Standards of readiness
B Standards of appearance
C Standards of training
D All of the above

20 What must the young officer understand about counseling subordinates?
A All subordinates should have the ability to perform as directed
B Not all subordinate have the ability to perform as directed
C All subordinates should have the dedication to perform as directed
D It is easy to motivate under-performing subordinates

21 What is a typical characteristic of subordinates who are poor listeners?
A They are usually good bluffers
B They fake understanding
C Both a and b
D They seldom bluff or fake understanding

22 Junior officers should avoid criticizing the chief of staff NCO, even if there is something that needs to be addressed.
A True
B False

23 What is necessary for the junior officer to possess when effectively criticizing others?
A Courage, confidence, and a keen awareness of sensitivity of all persons
B Timidity, and a subordinate who can criticize for him
C A megaphone to ensure his voice is very loud
D A box to stand on, so he can look larger than the subordinates

24 Beyond fixing problems on a case-by-case basis, what else is a leader responsible to do on a regular basis?
A Take a power nap
B Review the performance of subordinates
C Make the senior enlisted subordinate review all the performance
D Hold all-hands functions to criticize all his subordinates together

25 What should a good leader do to try to help improve a career enlisted or officer who is falling short in their performance?
A Try to improve this person’s contribution
B Hide their performance
C Act like they do not see the lack in performance
D Do their work for them and talk to them about it later

26 Below-par performers are never promoted.
A True
B False

27 Why do some below-par performers remain ignorant that their performance is not up to snuff?
A They did not get fitness reports
B They never attended training
C They were not counseled properly
D They have short attention spans
28. What are the reasons some leaders fail to properly monitor, counsel, and guide their subordinates?
   A: The leader was too busy
   B: The leader was too uncaring
   C: The leader was not courageous enough to lead
   D: All of the above

29. What term means a formal or informal assessment of an individual’s actions during a set period of time?
   A: Public chastising
   B: Performance review
   C: Promissory note
   D: Counseling chit

30. Regular conduct of performance reviews means they should be conducted at a minimum at least _________.
   A: Monthly
   B: Weekly
   C: Yearly
   D: Semi-annually

31. What kind of counseling will many of the prospective “unfixable” respond to?
   A: Late, fair, and harsh
   B: Early, fair, and harsh
   C: Early, fair, and firm
   D: Early, unfair, and firm

32. Sound leaders will take action to make “unfixable” individuals as capable and competent as they can be.
   A: True
   B: False

33. How do wise leaders obtain needed corrective comments from the troops and measure how well or poorly various policies are understood?
   A: Openly solicit comment from seniors
   B: Quietly solicit comments from subordinates
   C: Write their congressman
   D: Consult their training manuals

34. According to General Barrow, when a junior officer speaks forthrightly and confidently, how will his seniors react?
   A: They will almost always consider the suggestions
   B: They will never consider the suggestions
   C: They will ignore the suggestions
   D: They will take immediate action to implement the suggestions

35. To make subordinate comments and suggestions useful, a leader must do two things: accept the comments as having a _______ validity factor, and maintain a(n) _______ composure as the comments come in.
   A: Low, frustrated
   B: High, even
   C: High, frustrated
   D: Low, even

36. Young officers should be prepared to make appropriate critical comments to their seniors.
   A: True
   B: False
37 What best defines “a repeated behavior causing moral injury and harm”?
   A Abomination  
   B Hooligan  
   C Pernicious habit  
   D Addiction

38 What is the classic rule regarding publicly counseling a sailor or marine?
   A Praise in private, censure (punish) in public  
   B Praise in public, censure (punish) in private  
   C Praise in private, censure (punish) in private  
   D Praise in public, censure (punish) in public

39 According to Admiral Burke, “…no man can do very much by himself, and ___ percent of what he’s credited for doing is done by someone else.”
   A 25  
   B 50  
   C 90  
   D 100

40 According to MCPON Sanders, why should an officer listen to the criticism from a senior enlisted when they make a suggestion about a plan the officer put together?
   A The senior enlisted might be older than the officer  
   B The junior enlisted personnel might be watching and listening  
   C The officer should not listen to the senior enlisted  
   D The senior enlisted may have more experience than the officer

Unit 6: The Basics of Effective Communications

1 ______________ means an inference or guess based on inconclusive or incomplete evidence.
   A Hypothesis  
   B Conjecture  
   C Speculation  
   D Theory

2 When people understand the mission, values, standards, and expectations, they can __________.
   A Ask a lot more questions  
   B Waste a lot of time  
   C Do what needs to be done  
   D Expect minimum guidance

3 Conjecture is helpful to leadership.
   A True  
   B False

4 When discussing the future, an officer should ____________.
   A Not continue into an area where he/she is not on firm ground  
   B Use conjecture to fill in the leadership  
   C Offer plans that are still preliminary  
   D Make a guess about what can happen

5 Officers should keep subordinates informed about the mission and the plans to accomplish the mission.
   A True  
   B False
6. Generally speaking, the closer to the front line ____________.
   A. The less security a message has
   B. The fewer the number of troops involved
   C. The less dangerous it becomes
   D. The less security is required

7. An officer should communicate his/her plans laterally to ____________.
   A. Those individuals that are close friends
   B. Those individuals that have a need to know
   C. Those individuals that show an interest
   D. Those individuals that belong to other units

8. Junior people tend to talk more than senior people.
   A. True
   B. False

9. Communications systems used in front-line units tend to be more vulnerable to code breaking and listening by the enemy.
   A. True
   B. False

10. How guarded an officer’s communication must be depends on the officer’s assignment.
    A. True
    B. False

11. The same rules apply for both electronic communications and person-to-person communications.
    A. True
    B. False

12. The number of people in the chain of command should be limited to five people.
    A. True
    B. False

13. Who should NOT be included in the chain of command?
    A. Subordinates and superiors
    B. A nice person who is really interested
    C. Supporting units
    D. Those with a need to know

14. The basics of effective communication do NOT include ________________.
    A. Being a good proof-reader
    B. Being a good speller
    C. Being articulate
    D. Being audible

15. The way an officer speaks, writes, and thinks should convey the image of an educated person.
    A. True
    B. False

16. Striving for communication excellence stems from a concern for image and credibility for the officer.
    A. True
    B. False
17 Subscribe means _______________.
A  Take advantage of the situation
B  To have reservations about the situation
C  To express approval or agreement with
D  To withhold judgment

18 When the reasons for orders are NOT apparent ___________.
A  People might feel empowered anyway
B  Resentment seldom occurs if they like you
C  The likelihood of orders being disregarded increases
D  People are mature and do not feel like pawns

19 Explaining decisions and sharing information _______________.
A  Is NOT a high priority in today’s Navy
B  Takes too much time and effort for a busy leader
C  Allows people to feel empowered and not dominated
D  Does NOT really dispel rumors

20 ________________ means to enable, permit, or authorize.
A  Deactivate
B  Decommission
C  Empower
D  Employ

21 It is a good practice to follow up important oral communications with written communications and vice verse.
A  True
B  False

22 Officers can share information by _________________.
A  Regularly scheduled meetings with department heads
B  Personally briefing the crew at quarters
C  Starting rumors to see how fast news gets around
D  A and B above

23 Outstanding officers couldn’t care less about the expressions of those in the audience.
A  True
B  False

24 When there is any doubt the audience does NOT understand what is being said _________________.
A  Make a clearer restatement of what was said
B  Have an individual repeat the message in his or her own words
C  A and B above
D  Come back later and try again

25 Tailoring communications to people’s level of understanding is important for solving communications problems.
A  True
B  False

26 For the communication problem of insufficient background information, a solution would be to _________________.
A  Provide a concrete example
B  Use a metaphor
C  Use an editor
D  Provide additional background information
27 For the communication problem of an idea too abstract or too theoretical, a solution would be to ______________.
   A Use a metaphor
   B Provide a concrete example
   C Use an editor
   D Provide additional background information

28 For the communication problem of vocabulary and phraseology too exalted, a solution would be to ____________.
   A Use a metaphor
   B Provide a concrete example
   C Use an editor
   D Provide additional background information

29 For the communication problem of using strange vocabulary, a solution would be to______________.
   A Use a metaphor
   B Avoid military jargon with non-military audiences
   C Provide a concrete example
   D Provide additional background information

30 Outstanding officers remain available and visible by ______________.
   A Walking about
   B Having a closed door policy
   C Telling the XO to handle the personnel problems
   D Frequently standing on the bridge

31 Conjecture is based on solid facts.
   A True
   B False

32 Empower means the same as enable.
   A True
   B False

33 The number of people in the chain of command ________________.
   A Should never be reduced to the absolute minimum
   B Should be reduced to the absolute minimum
   C Can include family and friends
   D Can include friends from college

34 The number of people in the chain of command should include as many subordinates as possible.
   A True
   B False

35 If an idea is too abstract, a solution would be to use a concrete example.
   A True
   B False

36 If you are using strange vocabulary, a solution would be to stop using Navy and Marine Corps jargon.
   A True
   B False

37 Outstanding officers, when communicating, make sure people ____________ them.
   A "Hear"
   B See
   C Nod in agreement to
   D Wink acceptance at
38 If there is any doubt about what is being communicated, you should request the person receiving the message restate the message.
   A True
   B False

39 MCPON Sanders believes it is very important to discuss briefing topics with the senior before addressing the crew.
   A True
   B False

40 Communication is an ethical responsibility of both seniors and subordinates.
   A True
   B False

Unit 7: Communication

1 ______________ means a part of a greater whole.
   A System
   B Component
   C Integration
   D Entire

2 Senders and receivers must be able to exchange roles.
   A True
   B False

3 Communication can take only place if there is a two-way exchange of information.
   A True
   B False

4 A good leader must ____________.
   A Be a good listener
   B Be an average speaker
   C Be an average writer
   D Not be concerned with sending and receiving information

5 Pontificate means to speak or behave with pompous authority.
   A True
   B False

6 When speaking to your audience, communicate ____________.
   A Honestly
   B Openly
   C Frankly
   D All of the above

7 When speaking to your audience, do NOT ____________.
   A Pontificate
   B Strategize
   C Talk in the lofty clouds
   D All of the above

8 It is acceptable to tell “little white lies” when speaking to your audience.
   A True
   B False
During the planning process, it is acceptable to allow dissenting views and all of the opinions to be gathered together.
A True
B False

Once a policy is formalized ______________.
A Everybody should get on board and support the policy
B Dissenting views are still possible
C Continued debate is acceptable
D Support for the new policy can be lukewarm

When talking to your audience, talk as if you were talking to a friend.
A True
B False

As a general rule, most troops should not be involved in the planning process.
A True
B False

When communicating with your audience, what should NOT be done?
A Talk honestly
B Pontificate
C Talk openly
D Talk frankly

ADM Larson suggests, before going before the whole crew or the whole division, ______________.
A Keep all the details to yourself
B Have a private planning session with senior petty officers and junior officers
C Practice the presentation in front of the mirror
D All of the above

In order to maintain control, it is best to talk down to your audience.
A True
B False

According to ADM Larson, the bottom line is just honest communication, as if you were talking to a friend or a contemporary.
A True
B False

Communications is usually discussed in the context of communication between individuals ______________.
A One-on-one
B One-on-several
C One-on-many
D All of the above

Complex ideas are best discussed ______________.
A In large groups
B In small groups
C Before very large audiences to get feedback
D All of the above

What context is best for discussing complex ideas?
A One-on-several
B One-on-one
C One-on-many
D All of the above
20 ______ means to undermine the character, morals, or allegiance of a target group.
   A  Praise  
   B  Recommend  
   C  Subvert  
   D  Testify  

21 The spoken word becomes less useful as groups grow larger.
   A  True  
   B  False  

22 An essential communication ingredient in any unit or control system is ____________.
   A  Regularly scheduled meals  
   B  The ability to receive feedback  
   C  Frequently sending directives  
   D  Establishing policy  

23 The chain of command, in many instances, impedes the flow of communications.
   A  True  
   B  False  

24 Organizations in which certain elements are always senders and others are always receivers have allowed their communications systems to become ____________.
   A  Optimum organizations  
   B  Efficient for the chain of command  
   C  Subverted  
   D  None of the above  

25 Subverted means to undermine the character, morale, or allegiance of a target group.
   A  True  
   B  False  

26 Syndrome means a group of signs or symptoms that collectively indicate ____________.
   A  Some outstanding condition  
   B  Some average condition  
   C  Some abnormal condition  
   D  None of the above  

27 Examples of syndromes include ____________.
   A  Senders always being senders  
   B  Receivers always being receivers  
   C  “I know it all, I don't have to listen”  
   D  All of the above  

28 Those in command are almost always the last to realize that the organization's communications needs are not being served well because the system lacks ____________.
   A  Senders always being senders  
   B  Receivers always being receivers  
   C  A well exercised bottom-to-top communications capability  
   D  All of the above  

29 Examples of syndromes include ____________.
   A  “I know it all, I don’t have to listen”  
   B  “You are too low in the organization to understand the problem”  
   C  “You don’t know what you are talking about”  
   D  All of the above
30 Syndromes abound in almost all organizations.
   A True
   B False

31 Left to their own devices, bureaucracies tend to control and stifle rather than enhance communications.
   A True
   B False

32 The chain of command ___________.
   A Provides a discipline that regularizes communications
   B Isolates upper echelons from important information sources
   C A and B above
   D Enhances and facilitates communications

33 Unregulated or unrecognized bureaucratic filtering deprives leadership of information that is frequently valuable.
   A True
   B False

34 Knowledge is usually found among the subordinates in the organization.
   A True
   B False

35 General Rice believes that a listener should listen very carefully and a speaker should have something worthwhile to say.
   A True
   B False

36 Someone who holds meetings for the sake of holding meetings or hearing themselves talk will find that people will ___________ listen to them.
   A Really
   B Not
   C Eagerly
   D Attentively

37 General Rice believes that there are times, particularly in ________________ when a face-to-face immediate question is unquestionably necessary.
   A A combat situation
   B Normal situations
   C Dire circumstances
   D Routine operations

38 Attenuation factor is the ratio by which something is improved or increased in value, amount, or intensity.
   A True
   B False

39 The following are criteria for being an effective listener.
   A Attune yourself to the sender
   B Try to receive the message, no matter how poorly sent
   C Evaluate and analyze as you receive
   D All of the above

40 The following is NOT a criterion for being an effective listener.
   A Attune yourself to the sender
   B Try to receive the message, no matter how poorly sent
   C Evaluate and analyze as you receive
   D Never take action after you receive the information
Unit 8: Avoiding Communication Pitfalls

1. ______________ means honest, frank, or candid.
   A. Coy
   B. Straightforward
   C. Devious
   D. Covert

2. Orders tell individuals how to act in their formal positions.
   A. True
   B. False

3. When giving an order to subordinates, the leader must use a straightforward approach.
   A. True
   B. False

4. Orders should ____________.
   A. Leave no room for interpretation.
   B. Contain no words with a hidden or “double” meaning.
   C. Be explicit.
   D. All the above

5. Unambiguous means not lacking in clarity; having only one meaning.
   A. True
   B. False

6. Orders are likely to be misunderstood when a senior ________________.
   A. Gives them in such a way that they have more than one meaning
   B. Gives them in such a way that they have more than one meaning
   C. Does not take the time to make them concise
   D. All of the above

7. Background information should be provided ________________.
   A. Prior to issuing an order
   B. Within the order
   C. After issuing the order
   D. Only in an emergency

8. People work better when they ________________.
   A. Understand the purpose of their efforts
   B. Feel that they are involved
   C. Take an active part in the exercise or work effort
   D. All of the above

9. Sea stories and superfluous materials are acceptable in an order.
   A. True
   B. False

10. Orders should leave room for interpretation.
    A. True
    B. False

11. Once a policy is formalized, ________________.
    A. Everybody should get on board and support the policy
    B. Dissent is still possible
    C. Continued debate is acceptable
    D. Support for the new policy can be lukewarm
12 When talking to your audience, talk as if you were talking to a friend.
   A True
   B False

13 As a general rule, most troops should not be involved in the planning process.
   A True
   B False

14 When communicating with your audience, what should NOT be done?
   A Talk honestly
   B Pontificate
   C Talk openly
   D Talk frankly

15 ADM Larson suggests, before going before the whole crew or the whole division, ________________
   A Keep all the details to yourself
   B Have a private planning session with senior petty officers and junior officers
   C Practice the presentation in front of the mirror
   D All of the above

16 In order to maintain control, it is best to talk down to your audience.
   A True
   B False

17 According to ADM Larson, it is useful to have private policy planning sessions first before going public with controversial items.
   A True
   B False

18 Communications between individuals is usually discussed in the context of ________________ communication.
   A One-on-one
   B One-on-several
   C One-on-many
   D All of the above

19 Complex ideas are best discussed ________________
   A In large groups
   B In small groups
   C Before very large audiences to get feedback
   D All of the above

20 What context is best for discussing complex ideas?
   A One-on-several
   B One-on-one
   C One-on-many
   D All of the above

21 ________________ means to undermine the character, morals, or allegiance of a target group.
   A Praise
   B Recommend
   C Subvert
   D Testify

22 The spoken word becomes less useful as groups grow larger.
   A True
   B False
An essential communication ingredient in any unit or control system is ______________.
A  Regularly scheduled meals
B  The ability to receive feedback
C  Frequently sending directives
D  Establishing policy

The chain of command, in many instances, impedes the flow of communications.
A  True
B  False

Organizations in which senders are always senders and receivers are always receivers have become ______________.
A  Optimum organizations
B  Efficient for the chain of command
C  Subverted
D  None of the above

Subverted means to undermine the character, morale, or allegiance of a target group.
A  True
B  False

Syndrome means a group of signs or symptoms that collectively indicate ______________.
A  Some outstanding condition
B  Some average condition
C  Some abnormal condition
D  None of the above

________________ means a group of signs or symptoms that collectively indicate some abnormal condition.
A  Sympathetic
B  Syndrome
C  Observation
D  None of the above

Examples of syndromes include ______________.
A  Senders always being senders
B  Receivers always being receivers
C  “I know it all, I don’t have to listen”
D  All of the above

Examples of syndromes include ______________.
A  “I know it all, I don’t have to listen”
B  “You are too low in the organization to understand the problem”
C  “You don’t know what you are talking about”
D  All of the above

Syndromes are rarely found in most organizations.
A  True
B  False

Left to their own devices, bureaucracies tend to control and stifle rather than enhance communications.
A  True
B  False

The chain of command ______________.
A  Provides a discipline that regularizes communications
B  Isolates upper echelons from important information sources
C  A and B above
D  Enhances and facilitates communications
Examples of syndromes include _____________.
A  “I know it all, I don’t have to listen”  
B  “You are too low in the organization to understand the problem”  
C  “You don’t know what you are talking about”  
D  All of the above

Unregulated or unrecognized bureaucratic filtering deprives leadership of information that is frequently valuable.
A  True  
B  False

Knowledge is usually found at the higher levels of the organization.
A  True  
B  False

General Rice believes that a speaker does not need to have something worthwhile to say.
A  True  
B  False

Someone who holds meetings for the sake of holding meetings or hearing themselves talk will find that people will __________ listen to them.
A  Really  
B  Not  
C  Eagerly  
D  Attentively

General Rice believes that there are times, particularly in _______________ when a face-to-face immediate question is unquestionably necessary.
A  A combat situation  
B  Normal situations  
C  Dire circumstances  
D  Routine operations

Attenuation factor is the ratio by which something is improved or increased in value, amount, or intensity.
A  True  
B  False

Unit 9: Financial Wisdom

Financial freedom takes careful planning for most people.
A  True  
B  False

Which word best describes the amount of money that is available for, required for, or assigned to a particular purpose?
A  Bankruptcy  
B  Spreadsheet  
C  Budget  
D  Interest

Which are useful budgeting tools?
A  Budget spreadsheet  
B  Personal finance software  
C  Budget box system  
D  All of the above
4 With the 70-20-10 saving rule, what percentage should be planned to be used for your living expenses?
   A  70
   B  20
   C  10
   D  5

5 With the 70-20-10 saving rule, what percentage should be planned to be used for your retirement?
   A  70
   B  20
   C  10
   D  5

6 With the 70-20-10 saving rule, what percentage should be planned to be used to establish an emergency fund?
   A  70
   B  20
   C  10
   D  5

7 With the 70-20-10 saving rule, what percentage should be planned towards debt repayment?
   A  70
   B  20
   C  10
   D  5

8 Which is the first recommended step to setting up a budget?
   A  Monitor your personal finances
   B  Plan how to spend all your money
   C  Review your budget
   D  Modify your budget

9 Setting up a personal budget will help you reach financial goals.
   A  True
   B  False

10 What is the correct way to figure out your net income?
    A  Net pay = Gross pay
    B  Net pay = Gross pay + Taxes
    C  Net pay = Gross pay - Deductions
    D  Net pay = Gross pay + Deductions

11 What term means to commit resources, or money, in order to earn a financial return?
   A  Withdraw
   B  Invest
   C  Spend
   D  Pay

12 What area in the Financial Planning Pyramid has the lowest investment risk?
   A  Top
   B  Bottom
   C  Middle
   D  All of the above

13 How many main credit reporting agencies are there in the U.S.?
   A  0
   B  1
   C  2
   D  3
By law, how often are people entitled to a free copy of their credit report from each of the main credit agencies?

A  Once a month
B  Twice a year
C  Once a year
D  Once every 5 years

What is the most popular credit score?

A  Unfair Jacob Credit Organization (UJCO)
B  Fair Isaac Credit Organization (FICO)
C  Fair Ernie Convention Operation (FECO)
D  None of the above

The credit score ranges from ______ to ______.

A  0,500
B  100,1000
C  0,1500
D  300,850

Lower credit scores of consumers reflect a lower risk for lenders.

A  True
B  False

The formula for calculating interest is: Interest = Principle x ______ x Time.

A  Interest rate
B  Credit rating
C  Credit Score
D  FICO score

Which College Funding options are considered “free gift money” for education?

A  Scholarships and Grants
B  Federal Education Loans
C  Private Education Loans
D  Work-study programs

Which College Funding options will have to be repaid, even if the student does not finish the school?

A  Federal Education Loans
B  Private Education Loans
C  Work-study programs
D  Both a and b

A financial institution is a business that ________________.

A  Provides a shelter for persons who went bankrupt
B  Gives psychological counseling for the rich and famous
C  Takes deposits and makes loans
D  Both a and b

What does the term “PIN” stand for, regarding your financial account?

A  Personal Internet Name
B  Personal Identification Number
C  Pacific Island Network
D  None of the above

The Internal Revenue Service (IRS) is an agency of the U. S. Treasury Department.

A  True
B  False
24 Which president established the IRS?
   A George Washington
   B Abraham Lincoln
   C John Adams
   D Theodore Roosevelt

25 The IRS is responsible for the collection of which of the following taxes?
   A Individual income taxes
   B Employment taxes
   C Corporate taxes
   D All of the above

26 The IRS is headquartered where?
   A Washington, DC
   B Baltimore, MD
   C Jacksonville, FL
   D St. Louis, MO

27 What IRS Form determines how much taxes are deducted from your paycheck each pay period?
   A W-1
   B W-2
   C W-4
   D W-5

28 If you don’t pay your income taxes, what can happen to you?
   A Stiff penalties
   B Possible jail time
   C Garnish your wages
   D All of the above

29 A tax credit is ____________________?
   A A direct, dollar-for-dollar reduction in your tax liability
   B Applied to next year's taxes
   C Only used by investors
   D None of the above

30 The IRS is not responsible for collecting employment or corporate taxes.
   A True
   B False

31 You can obtain IRS forms online at this internet address.
   A www.usgov.net
   B www.irs.gov
   C www.getgovforms.org
   D www.usataxes.com

32 IRS Tax forms have instructions that go along with the form.
   A True
   B False

33 How many personal allowances are you permitted for yourself on the W-4 if no one else can claim you as a dependent?
   A 4
   B 3
   C 2
   D 1
34 How many personal allowances are you permitted for your spouse on the W-4?
   A  0
   B  1
   C  2
   D  3

35 Two earners and multiple jobs will require additional worksheet calculations on the W-4 to determine the proper withholding amount?
   A  True
   B  False

36 The W-2 Wage and Tax Statement are sent to you by your employer by what date each year?
   A  Dec 31
   B  Jan 31
   C  Feb 31
   D  Mar 31

37 What form is used to file personal income taxes?
   A  Form 1040 or Form 1040EZ
   B  Form 4010 or Form 4010EZ
   C  Form 1090
   D  Form 1100

38 Income tax preparation services are available from the IRS, banks and commercial preparers.
   A  True
   B  False

39 The Personal Income Tax Form 1040 and Form 1040EZ do not have to be signed.
   A  True
   B  False

40 Mailed tax returns ________________.
   A  All go to the same location
   B  Go to the location based on the state where you live
   C  Are all sent to Washington, DC
   D  None of the above

Global Awareness

Middle East

The Middle East: An Introduction

1. What country borders both the Persian Gulf and the Caspian Sea?
   A  Iran
   B  Egypt
   C  Kuwait
   D  Lebanon

2. What country shares much of Israel’s eastern border?
   A  Lebanon
   B  Egypt
   C  Iraq
   D  Jordan
3. How far east did Alexander the Great’s empire extend?
   A  To the Indus Valley where India and Pakistan are today
   B  To the western border of where Iran is today
   C  Down the Arabian Peninsula to where Yemen and Oman are today
   D  To the eastern border of where Turkey is today

4. What is an example of the Romans’ fascination with ancient Egyptian culture?
   A  Several Roman emperors were named after Alexandria
   B  Obelisks appeared in Roman architecture
   C  Roman leaders adopted pyramids as tombs
   D  Egyptian hieroglyphics were often incorporated into Latin documents

5. How long did the dynasty founded by Osman I last?
   A  Three centuries and 15 sultans
   B  Four centuries and 19 sultans
   C  Five centuries and 25 sultans
   D  Six centuries and 36 sultans

6. What was required of non-Muslim peoples during the Ottoman Empire?
   A  Attend weekly Muslim services in exchange for freedom to attend other religious services
   B  Send their children to Muslim schools
   C  Pay tithes to the sultans in exchange for their rights
   D  Work for the Ottoman government

7. What religious group believes that God created the universe and appointed them to be his chosen people?
   A  Judaism
   B  Christianity
   C  Islam
   D  Hindu

8. What do the Jewish Scriptures include?
   A  Old and New Testaments
   B  New Testament, the wisdom writings, and the writings of the prophets
   C  Torah, the wisdom writings, and the writings of the prophets
   D  Torah and the writings of the disciples

9. What do Christians believe was the role of Jesus?
   A  Prophet sent to show mankind how to live rightly
   B  Son of God sent to save mankind from death and sin
   C  God’s messenger sent to warn followers about the end of the world
   D  Religious scholar that wrote the Bible

10. What branch of Christianity is divided into autonomous national churches all under the umbrella of the ecumenical patriarch in Constantinople (Istanbul)?
    A  Eastern Orthodoxy
    B  Western Orthodoxy
    C  Roman Catholicism
    D  Protestant Evangelical

11. What is NOT a pillar of the Islamic faith?
    A  Praying five times a day
    B  Giving to charity and living simply
    C  Making a pilgrimage—the “Haj” to Mecca at least once in a lifetime
    D  Forcing non-believers to convert to Islam
12. What branch of Islam arose from a minority of Islamic followers who wanted Ali to be caliph after Muhammad died?
   A  Shia  
   B  Kurdish  
   C  Sunni  
   D  Coptics  

13. What country was cut off from the Ottoman Empire after the British unilaterally made it a protectorate?
   A  Lebanon  
   B  Egypt  
   C  Syria  
   D  Iraq  

14. What organization assigned Iraq to Britain as a mandate after World War I?
   A  North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)  
   B  European Union (EU)  
   C  League of Nations  
   D  United Nations (UN)  

15. What action did the new United Nations take in 1947 regarding Palestine?
   A  It formalized British control of Palestine indefinitely  
   B  It made Palestine into an Arab state and encouraged Jews to move to the United States  
   C  It made Palestine into a Jewish state and encouraged Arabs to move to Jordan and Lebanon  
   D  It partitioned Palestine into separate Jewish and Arab states  

16. How are the Arabs as a people largely defined?
   A  By their religion  
   B  By their physical appearance  
   C  By their DNA  
   D  By their language  

17. What Israeli Jewish ethnic group traces its ancestry to western, central, and eastern Europe?
   A  Sephardim  
   B  Oriental  
   C  Ashkenazim  
   D  Reformed  

18. What language did Jewish Israelis recreate and make the everyday language of the country?
   A  Ladino  
   B  Hebrew  
   C  Yiddish  
   D  Druze  

19. What religion do most Persians adhere to?
   A  Shia Islam  
   B  Christianity  
   C  Sunni Islam  
   D  Eastern Orthodoxy
20. What language do the Persians (Iranians) speak?
   A  Arabic
   B  Aramaic
   C  Farsi
   D  Azeri

21. What non-Arab, largely Sunni Muslim people live in a rugged mountainous part of southwest Asia?
   A  Assyrians
   B  Kurds
   C  Persians
   D  Turkmens

22. What people have so far been unsuccessful in their quest for their own state?
   A  Assyrians
   B  Persians
   C  Israelis
   D  Kurds

23. What ethnic group descends from the ancient empire of Babylonia?
   A  Turkmens
   B  Israelis
   C  Kurds
   D  Assyrians

24. What territory did the ancient Assyrians govern?
   A  Turkmenistan
   B  Syria
   C  Mesopotamia
   D  Persia

25. What small minority group has clashed with Kurds and Arabs in northern Iraq?
   A  Turkmen
   B  Ashkenazim
   C  Assyrians
   D  Kazakhs

26. A concern of this ethnic group is a generally hostile relationship with the State of Israel
   A  Persians
   B  Arabs
   C  Assyrians
   D  Israelis
   E  Kurds

27. This group speaks Hebrew
   A  Persians
   B  Arabs
   C  Assyrians
   D  Israelis
   E  Kurds

28. Members of this group are mainly Shiite Muslim but not Arab
   A  Persians
   B  Arabs
   C  Assyrians
   D  Israelis
   E  Kurds
29. Members of this group were mostly nomads before World War I
   A  Persians
   B  Arabs
   C  Assyrians
   D  Israelis
   E  Kurds

30. This group is traditionally Christian
   A  Persians
   B  Arabs
   C  Assyrians
   D  Israelis
   E  Kurds

**The Arab-Israeli Conflict**

1. What status did the UN’s partition plan grant Jerusalem in 1947?
   A  American
   B  Arab
   C  International
   D  Jewish

2. Why did President Truman say he could not support Israel in January 1948?
   A  He was told a Jewish state would not be viable
   B  He thought it was unfair to support one religious group over another
   C  He supported Palestinian control of the entire area
   D  He supported establishment of a Jewish state elsewhere

3. What country annexed the West Bank after the Israeli War of Independence?
   A  Syria
   B  Jordan
   C  Iraq
   D  Egypt

4. What part of Jerusalem did Israel control after the War of Independence?
   A  Old City
   B  Western Wall
   C  West Jerusalem
   D  The Temple Mount

5. What country nationalized the Suez Canal in July 1956?
   A  Egypt
   B  Israel
   C  Britain
   D  France

6. What type of strike did the Israeli Defense Forces launch into Sinai in 1956?
   A  Defensive
   B  Naval
   C  Preemptive
   D  Nuclear

7. What country repeatedly shelled Israeli border villages from the Golan Heights in the 1960s?
   A  Syria
   B  Lebanon
   C  Jordan
   D  Iraq
8. What action did Egyptian President Nasser take in 1967 knowing it would be grounds for the Israelis to go to war?
   A. Announced he would nationalize the Suez Canal
   B. Announced a blockade of the Straits of Tiran
   C. Threatened to use a nuclear missile against Israel
   D. Threatened to push the Israelis out of Jerusalem

9. How many troops did the Six-Day War cost Israel?
   A. 50
   B. 200
   C. 700
   D. 2000

10. What country routed its opponent’s ground forces in a swift and stunning victory in the Six-Day War?
    A. Egypt
    B. Syria
    C. Jordan
    D. Israel

11. What did the 1967 UN Security Council Resolution 242 commit Israel to doing?
    A. Allow Palestinian refugees to return to their homes that they fled during the recent conflict
    B. Withdraw Israeli armed forces from territories occupied in the recent conflict
    C. Never build settlements in disputed territories where the recent conflict was waged
    D. Accept UN oversight of all Israeli military bases and potential UN sanctions if Israel acted pre-emptively

12. What did the Israeli Prime Ministers Eshkol and Meir plan to do, despite promises to the contrary?
    A. Build Jewish settlements in the disputed territories
    B. Carry out pre-emptive attacks on Saudi Arabia
    C. Build nuclear weapons
    D. Take over all of Lebanon and Syria as security measures

13. What condition did Egyptian President Sadat include in his peace initiative toward Israel?
    A. Israel’s complete withdrawal from Gaza
    B. Withdrawal of US military aid to Israel
    C. Return of the Golan Heights
    D. Israel’s withdrawal of forces in the Sinai

14. Why did Egyptian President Sadat feel the need to change the diplomatic status quo and to win legitimacy at home?
    A. Golda Meir rejected his peace overture
    B. He was afraid of a preemptive attack by Israel
    C. Nasser’s sympathizers threatened a coup
    D. He needed to demonstrate his loyalty to the Soviets

15. What country started the Yom Kippur War in 1973?
    A. Israel
    B. Soviet Union
    C. Egypt
    D. Lebanon

16. How far did Israeli forces get into Syria during the Yom Kippur war?
    A. Up to the eastern border of the Golan Heights
    B. Twelve miles from Damascus
    C. Thirteen miles from Latakia
    D. Up to the western border of the Golan Heights
17 What action did the Soviet Union take after Israeli forces advanced into Syria in 1973?
   A It responded by sending forces into the Golan Heights
   B It threatened to bomb Israel
   C It proposed a peace treaty between Syria and Israel
   D It responded with huge military airlifts to Damascus and Cairo

18 What country pressured Israel to let up on the Egyptians, leading to a cease-fire?
   A France
   B Britain
   C United States
   D Soviet Union

19 What was an outcome of the Yom Kippur War for Israel?
   A The war cost the Israelis an estimated $7 billion
   B The Israeli military was defeated
   C An estimated 50,000 Israelis were killed in the war
   D Israel felt invincible due to its victory

20 What did Israeli citizens question as a result of the Yom Kippur War?
   A The U.S. role in Israel
   B The competence of their Labor Party government
   C The continued building of settlements in occupied territories
   D The value of pre-emptive strikes

21 What move forced President Carter to drop support for an international peace conference?
   A Syria launched a major attack on Israel and the international community got involved in the war
   B Egyptian president Sadat offered to address the Israeli parliament
   C Jordan refused to attend an international conference
   D Very few nations were interested in a conference

22 Who consented to dismantling settlements built in the Sinai while it was under Israel’s control?
   A Anwar Sadat
   B Jimmy Carter
   C Menachem Begin
   D Yasser Arafat

23 What was a part of the Oslo Accords?
   A Israel turned the Sinai over to Egypt
   B Syria turned the Golan Heights over to Israel
   C Palestine accepted Jewish settlements in East Jerusalem
   D Israel recognized the Palestinian Liberation Organization (PLO)

24 What action set off the Intifada in 2000?
   A Israeli Prime Minister Ariel Sharon visited the Temple Mount in Jerusalem
   B President Clinton cut off all aid to Palestine
   C Israel bombed the West Bank
   D Israeli troops assassinated the PLO leader

25 What happened when Hamas seized control of Gaza in 2007?
   A Hamas handed control of Gaza over to the Palestinian Authority
   B Hamas controlled Gaza while the Palestinian Authority governed the West Bank
   C Hamas negotiated with the Palestinian Authority for control of the West Bank in exchange handing over Gaza
   D The UN ordered Hamas to give control of Gaza over to Israel
The clash between Egypt and Israel in 1956
A Moshe Dayan
B Yom Kippur War
C Gamal Abdul Nasser
D Suez Conflict
E Anwar Sadat

Leader who ordered UN forces out of Gaza and Sinai
A Moshe Dayan
B Yom Kippur War
C Gamal Abdul Nasser
D Suez Conflict
E Anwar Sadat

Leader who planned a preemptive strike against Arab airpower
A Moshe Dayan
B Yom Kippur War
C Gamal Abdul Nasser
D Suez Conflict
E Anwar Sadat

The Arab-Israeli conflict in 1973
A Moshe Dayan
B Yom Kippur War
C Gamal Abdul Nasser
D Suez Conflict
E Anwar Sadat

Leader who made a bold diplomatic move addressing the Knesset
A Moshe Dayan
B Yom Kippur War
C Gamal Abdul Nasser
D Suez Conflict
E Anwar Sadat

The Persian Gulf Wars

1. What type of government did Iraq have before the Baathist Revolution?
   A Democracy
   B Dictatorship
   C Constitutional monarchy
   D Communist Party rule

2. What led to the Baath Revolution in Iraq?
   A The assassination of President Ahmad Hasan al-Bakr
   B A series of coups
   C Britain’s efforts to re-establish control
   D An attack by the Arab League

3. What was a reason for Hussein’s forces invading Iran in 1980?
   A Twentieth-century border disputes
   B Attacks by Iran on Iraq’s oilfields
   C Iranian threats to overthrow Hussein
   D Iraq’s need for Iranian natural resources
4. What was a consequence of the Iran-Iraq war?
   A  Iraq took over portions of Iran
   B  The Baathists were expelled from the Baghdad government
   C  Iran annexed a disputed area of Iraq
   D  Iraq found itself with the largest military establishment in the region

5. Why did the Hussein regime go after the Kurds with a vengeance?
   A  Kurdish separatists in Iraq sided with Iran during the war
   B  The Kurds threatened to close off all oil pipelines
   C  Kurdish separatists staged a coup against the regime
   D  The Kurds were in the majority before the Hussein regime

6. What group was expelled during Arabization of Iraq’s oil centers?
   A  Jews
   B  Christians
   C  Shiites
   D  Baathists

7. What did Iraq hope to gain by claiming Kuwait as a province?
   A  More than just its one port on the Persian Gulf
   B  Control of the Suez Canal
   C  A base to attack the United Arab Emirates
   D  An end to border disputes between Kuwait and Saudi Arabia

8. What oil drilling technique did Iraq accuse Kuwait of using?
   A  Slant drilling
   B  Shale extraction
   C  Platform drilling
   D  Cable-tool drilling

9. What international organization called for the “immediate and unconditional” pullout of Iraqi forces from Kuwait?
   A  International Monetary Fund (IMF)
   B  World Bank
   C  United Nations Security Council
   D  Geneva Convention

10. What was the Western world’s first reaction to the Iraq invasion of Kuwait?
    A  Immediate and crippling sanctions
    B  Immediate military action
    C  No immediate military action
    D  Emergency negotiations with Iraq

11. What was crucial in the coalition against Iraq?
    A  Arab engagement
    B  Lack of interference by the UN
    C  Arab leadership of military action
    D  Guerilla warfare

12. What did UN Resolution 678 authorize during Desert Shield?
    A  An “immediate ceasefire” and sending in UN peacekeeping troops
    B  A peace conference to be held in Geneva
    C  Use of “all necessary means” to enforce an earlier resolution
    D  A unilateral attack by the US on Iraq
13. What group did the Hussein regime attack with helicopters they were allowed to keep after the war?
   A  Iranians
   B  Shiite rebels
   C  Israelis
   D  Turkmen

14. What was the Kurdish rebellion’s goal?
   A  To drive out the Baathists
   B  To take over Iraq’s northern oilfields
   C  To topple Saddam Hussein and replace him with new leadership
   D  To rid the Kurdish area of all foreign influences

15. Why did hundreds of Kurdish refugees die?
   A  They fled to Turkey but then were attacked by Turks in acts of ethnic violence
   B  They drowned in spring floods in the mountains as they tried to escape capture by Iraqis
   C  Turkey refused to admit them and they were stranded without food or water
   D  They mostly died of infectious diseases that spread rapidly in the refugee camps they were stuck in

16. What did the coalition set up in southern Iraq to keep Hussein from massing forces to invade Kuwait again?
   A  A security fence
   B  A UN peacekeeping force
   C  Hundreds of US and UN tanks
   D  A no drive zone

17. What human rights offense did the Baghdad regime carry out in southern Iraq?
   A  Exploding a “mini-nuclear” bomb in the desert for testing, killing minorities living there
   B  Draining the wetlands where marsh Arabs lived
   C  Training Islamic terrorists in secret
   D  Polluting ground water shared by Kuwait

18. What weapon of mass destruction did Hussein’s regime use on numerous occasions?
   A  Poison gas
   B  Anthrax
   C  Botulism
   D  Nuclear warheads

19. What did the Israelis believe was the purpose of the Osirak plant outside Baghdad?
   A  To make poison gases
   B  To build chemical weapons
   C  To make nuclear weapons
   D  To dismantle bombs used in the war

20. What did the 2002 Iraq War Resolution authorize the president to do?
   A  Open peace negotiations with Saddam Hussein to end the war
   B  Commit US forces to protect the United States from the threat posed by Iraq
   C  Use weapons of mass destruction to attack Iraq
   D  Support efforts to remove the regime headed by Saddam Hussein

21. What country backed up the US armed forces assault on Iraq in 2003?
   A  Finland
   B  Austria
   C  Italy
   D  Britain
22. What weapons did the insurgents use after the end of major combat in Iraq?
   A Biological weapons
   B Improvised explosive devices
   C Chemical weapons
   D Drone attacks

23. What building was the target of a key insurgent bombing 22 February 2006?
   A Shiite Golden Mosque in Samarra
   B US Army headquarters in the Green Zone in Baghdad
   C Imam Ali Mosque in Najaf
   D Saddam Hussein’s Baghdad palace

24. What was the “surge” implemented under Robert Gates in 2007?
   A An escalation of air strikes against insurgents to root them out of Baghdad
   B An increase of 30,000 more troops for a time to help stabilize Iraq
   C A push to capture the remaining Baathists from Hussein’s government
   D A move to capture Kurdish territory in the north

25. What was noticeable about the 31 January 2009 provincial elections in Iraq?
   A Sunnis boycotted the elections
   B American troops had to protect voters in many towns
   C There was relatively little violence
   D Iraqis signaled a desire for a religious approach to governing

26. Name of the revolution that brought General al-Bakr to power as president of Iraq in 1968
   A Sunni
   B Basra
   C Baghdad
   D Baath
   E Anfal

27. Name of the campaign against the Kurds
   A Sunni
   B Basra
   C Baghdad
   D Baath
   E Anfal

28. Name of Iraq’s one port on the Persian Gulf
   A Sunni
   B Basra
   C Baghdad
   D Baath
   E Anfal

29. Name of the city that fell in April 2003 during the Coalition forces’ invasion of Iraq.
   A Sunni
   B Basra
   C Baghdad
   D Baath
   E Anfal

30. No Arab state condemned the Iraqi invasion of Kuwait.
   A True
   B False
31. On 31 January 2009 Iraqis went to the polls for provincial elections, and there were high levels of violence.
   A True
   B False

US Interests and Regional Issues in the Middle East

1. When did the West begin to thirst for oil?
   A After the American Civil War
   B After World War I
   C After World War II
   D After the Korean War

2. What doctrine called Persian Gulf oil a vital US interest to be defended “by any means necessary?”
   A Monroe Doctrine
   B Reagan Doctrine
   C Carter Doctrine
   D Kissinger Doctrine

3. How much of the oil the United States uses is imported?
   A About one-quarter
   B About one-third
   C More than one-half
   D More than three-quarters

4. Where are most of the world’s oil reserves?
   A South America
   B Middle East
   C Southeast Asia
   D United States

5. Oil is usually found in underground:
   A Reservoirs.
   B Ponds.
   C Veins.
   D Lodes.

6. Where is the majority of the fuel in the United States refined?
   A In the Middle East
   B In Latin America
   C In Central Asia
   D At home in the US

7. What controlled production, distribution, and pricing of oil before OPEC was formed?
   A United Nations (UN) Economic Agency
   B International Oil Regulatory Commission
   C Saudi Arabia’s government
   D A group of Western oil companies

8. Why did OPEC begin an embargo against the United States in 1973?
   A To force American oil companies to leave the Middle East
   B To protest US support of Israel during the war
   C To demonstrate OPEC’s control of the market
   D To protest a new North American oil cartel
9. What is an important difference between Western and Middle Eastern views on government?
   A  The Koran favors authoritarian rulers, not democracies
   B  Constitutions are not used in Middle Eastern countries
   C  Views on separation of church and state are often different
   D  Middle Eastern governments must have a sharia law system

10. What part of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR) did one Pakistani Islamic scholar disagree with?
    A  Religious freedom
    B  Freedom of expression
    C  Women’s rights
    D  Freedom of assembly

11. What was the most important civil liberty for Muslims Pew talked with in its research?
    A  Freedom of the press
    B  Right to bear arms
    C  Impartial judiciary and honest elections
    D  Freedom to practice their religion

14. What do many Middle Eastern countries require of women?
    A  That they work outside the home
    B  That they wear a headscarf
    C  That they bear at least three children
    D  That they vote and participate in politics

13. What is the term for preventing the spread and increase of nuclear weapons?
    A  Nuclear nonproliferation
    B  Nuclear proliferation
    C  Nuclear energy transformation
    D  Nuclear degeneration

14. What group is NOT a major concern for US policymakers regarding nuclear proliferation?
    A  Enemy states
    B  Unstable countries
    C  Terrorists
    D  Neo-nazis

15. What is the gist of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT)?
    A  It confines nuclear weapons to governments that were democratic when the treaty was negotiated
    B  It prohibits nuclear power generation in developing countries and autocratic societies
    C  It confines nuclear weapons to the countries that already had them when the treaty was negotiated
    D  It allows nuclear weapons in all countries provided that they agree to periodic UN inspections

16. What is an example of a peaceful nuclear activity?
    A  Performing nuclear reactor testing, but stopping short of building a bomb
    B  Exploding a nuclear bomb in a non-inhabited area, such as desert
    C  Producing electricity
    D  Enriching uranium

17. Who was tasked with enforcing the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty?
    A  UN Security Council
    B  North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)
    C  International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)
    D  Global Nuclear Regulatory Commission (GNRC)
18. How is the Non-Proliferation Treaty enforced?
   A. By inspecting nuclear facilities
   B. By tracking the sale and movement of uranium
   C. By voluntary admission of nuclear weapons
   D. By closely watching countries on the “black list”

19. Why do outside observers express skepticism that Iran needs electricity from nuclear sources?
   A. Iran imports plenty of inexpensive electricity from Azerbaijan
   B. Iran has plenty of oil to generate electricity
   C. Iran doesn’t use large amounts of electricity
   D. Iran has been a leader in solar electricity

20. Why is the United States worried about Iran’s nuclear activities?
   A. Iran might sell nuclear weapons to the Iraqi government
   B. Iran has said it wants to take over its neighboring Arab states
   C. The United States considers Iran a state sponsor of terrorism
   D. Iran wants to use force to disrupt pipelines through Turkey

21. What natural resource helped cause the 1967 Six-Day War?
   A. Oil
   B. Natural gas
   C. Uranium
   D. Water

22. Why does water play an important role in Israel’s occupation of the Golan Heights?
   A. Israeli troops have no access to water in this area
   B. The heights provide about one-third of Israel’s water
   C. The heights depend on Israeli sources for water
   D. Israel controls Syria’s water use by cutting it off here

23. What percentage of water per capita do Palestinians have access to compared to Americans?
   A. 2%
   B. 20%
   C. 30%
   D. 40%

24. What water-related practice have Palestinians called on Israel to change?
   A. Draining wetlands for settlements
   B. Growing water-intensive crops
   C. Polluting the Jordan river with industrial waste
   D. Selling water in unsafe plastic bottles

25. What has helped Middle East governments avoid conflict over water deficits?
   A. UN oversight of fair water usage
   B. More rain in the region due to climate change
   C. Virtual water
   D. Imported water

26. Underground pools where crude oil is usually found
   A. Superpowers
   B. Virtual
   C. Reservoirs
   D. Black gold
   E. Fissionable
27. What oil from the ground is often called
   A  Superpowers
   B  Virtual
   C  Reservoirs
   D  Black gold
   E  Fissionable

28. Material whose atoms can be split:
   A  Superpowers
   B  Virtual
   C  Reservoirs
   D  Black gold
   E  Fissionable

29. The United States and the Soviet Union were the world’s two militarily superior countries
   A  Superpowers
   B  Virtual
   C  Reservoirs
   D  Black gold
   E  Fissionable

30. Water found in food
   A  Superpowers
   B  Virtual
   C  Reservoirs
   D  Black gold
   E  Fissionable

31. An American woman has recently become a pen pal with a Middle Eastern woman, an arrangement set up by a mutual friend. As the two women exchange letters, the American woman is very surprised that her Middle Eastern pen pal stays at home most of the time and does not have a job outside the home. What does this example illustrate regarding opportunities for women in the Middle East?
   A  They tend to have far fewer opportunities than women in the West, although this is changing.
   B  They choose to stay home with their children as they are very traditional.
   C  They stay home because it is too dangerous to go outside during the day.
   D  They tend to not have jobs because there are very few jobs and they allow the men to take them.
### Africa: An Introduction

1. What country is a big island and part of Eastern Africa?
   - A Botswana
   - B Madagascar
   - C Congo
   - D Burkina Faso

2. What country was far and away the leader in African gold production?
   - A South Africa
   - B The Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC)
   - C Sudan
   - D Botswana

3. What significant resource do Nigeria, Angola, and Sudan have?
   - A Gold
   - B Cobalt
   - C Iron
   - D Oil

4. How many Africans are considered chronically hungry?
   - A 500,000
   - B 5 million
   - C 15 million
   - D 200 million

5. What technique do African farmers use to cope with challenges of poor soil and drought?
   - A Irrigation
   - B Diversifying
   - C Importing soil
   - D Using land solely for cattle raising

6. What country had a rebel group in the 1990s called the Revolutionary United Front (RUF) that forced prisoners of war to dig for diamonds at gunpoint?
   - A South Africa
   - B Egypt
   - C Sierra Leone
   - D Madagascar

7. What organization has begun to focus on the links between natural resources and conflict in Africa and is moving to address the problem?
   - A Pan African Congress
   - B European Union
   - C United Nations
   - D NATO

8. What system is an essential part of traditional African cultures?
   - A Tribes
   - B Extended families
   - C Nuclear families
   - D Monogamy
9. Why have some modern African leaders encouraged polygamy?
   A. To subdue as many women as possible
   B. To create cohesive societies
   C. To gain political power
   D. To increase population

10. What religion forbids polygamy?
    A. Islam
    B. Christianity
    C. Traditional African religion
    D. Buddhism

11. What type of audience are African stories intended for?
    A. Individuals
    B. Young children only
    C. Groups
    D. School children only

12. What do griots do when they tell a story?
    A. Tell the same story the same way each time
    B. Only tell a story once
    C. Write it down after the first telling
    D. Improvise the story each time

13. Who are the original inhabitants of sub-Saharan Africa?
    A. Arabs
    B. Berbers
    C. Black Africans
    D. Europeans

14. Where do most Arabs and Berbers live?
    A. North Africa
    B. West Africa
    C. Eastern Africa
    D. Central Africa

15. What is another term used to refer to Arabs and Berbers?
    A. Muslims
    B. Egyptians
    C. Arabians
    D. Moors

16. What group is the largest white population in sub-Saharan Africa?
    A. Berbers
    B. Jews
    C. Afrikaners
    D. Spanish

17. What group did not settle in what is now South Africa in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries?
    A. Americans
    B. Dutch
    C. French
    D. Germans

18. What percent of the population do people of mixed race make up in South Africa?
    A. 9
    B. 21
    C. 56
    D. 98
19. Who does the term Asian usually refer to in Africa?
   A  People from China
   B  People from Mongolia
   C  People from the Malay Archipelago
   D  People from the Indian subcontinent

20. What language group consists of more than 1,400 languages, and has between 300 million and 400 million speakers?
   A  Niger-Congo
   B  Afro-Asiatic
   C  Nilo-Saharan
   D  Khoisan

21. What group’s languages have all grown from a language called “ancestral Semitic”?
   A  Niger-Congo
   B  Afro-Asiatic
   C  Nilo-Saharan
   D  Khoisan

22. What language is dominant in African countries with many different indigenous languages?
   A  One from the Niger-Congo family
   B  “Neutral” language of the former colonial power
   C  English in Southern Africa; Arabic elsewhere
   D  Swahili

23. What language do most of Africa’s South Asians speak?
   A  English
   B  Chinese
   C  Swahili
   D  Hindi

24. What religion’s members are concentrated North Africa and northern West Africa and along the East African coast?
   A  Buddhism
   B  Christianity
   C  Hinduism
   D  Islam

25. What ancient native church in Africa goes back to the very early days of Christianity?
   A  Coptic Christian Church
   B  Roman Catholic Church
   C  Protestant Church
   D  Indigenous African Christian Church

26. Africa’s farmers are unable to feed their own people.
   A  True
   B  False

27. Africa’s system of extended families has helped accelerate the devastating spread of the AIDS epidemic.
   A  True
   B  False

28. Many Africans speak more than one African language, and one or more European languages.
   A  True
   B  False

29. Despite the rise of Christianity and Islam in Africa, traditional religions are dominant in all of Africa and are on the rise.
   A  True
   B  False
30. Match the country with the region in which it is located.
   I. Mali
      A North Africa
      B West Africa
      C Central Africa
      D Eastern Africa
      E Southern Africa

31. II. Somalia
      A North Africa
      B West Africa
      C Central Africa
      D Eastern Africa
      E Southern Africa

32. III. Botswana
      A North Africa
      B West Africa
      C Central Africa
      D Eastern Africa
      E Southern Africa

33. IV. Libya
      A North Africa
      B West Africa
      C Central Africa
      D Eastern Africa
      E Southern Africa

34. V. Congo
      A North Africa
      B West Africa
      C Central Africa
      D Eastern Africa
      E Southern Africa
Africa: Western Colonialism

1. What country did a Muslim named Amr ibn al As cross into with an army of 4,000 men in 639 A.D.?
   A) Sudan
   B) Morocco
   C) Libya
   D) Egypt

2. Who did Amr’s army face off against?
   A) Byzantines
   B) Assyrians
   C) Berbers
   D) Greeks

3. Who converted quickly to Islam and helped the Arab invaders?
   A) Byzantines
   B) Rural Assyrians
   C) Nomadic Berbers
   D) Alexandrians

4. Where in Africa did the Bantu peoples expand?
   A) Northern Africa
   B) Regions in the west
   C) Regions further south
   D) South Africa and Zimbabwe

5. What did the Bantu people learn to grow before they expanded significantly about 1500 BC?
   A) Corn and wheat
   B) Bananas and yams
   C) Pecan trees
   D) Flowers

6. What area did Bantu speakers occupy by AD 300?
   A) All of Africa
   B) Most of sub-Saharan Africa
   C) Entire “ notch” of West Africa
   D) Most of the eastern coast line

7. What set of advantages did the Bantu peoples have in addition to their agricultural skills?
   A) Metalworking skills
   B) Language skills
   C) Fishing skills
   D) Carpentry skills

8. How did Islam expand its reach in most of sub-Saharan Africa?
   A) By persuasion
   B) Through violence
   C) Through trade
   D) Through the teaching of agriculture skills

9. What did social stratification lead to the emergence of?
   A) Extreme poverty
   B) A strong middle class
   C) “Big men” or chiefs
   D) Emigration
10. Who did the transatlantic slave trade begin with in the late fifteenth century?
   A. Portuguese
   B. English
   C. Spanish
   D. Americans

11. What country today is the area where a port handled more and more slaves?
   A. Benin
   B. Nigeria
   C. Sierra Leone
   D. Ghana

12. Who was the dominant slaving power in the eighteenth century?
   A. Portugal
   B. Britain
   C. Denmark
   D. North American colonies

13. Where did European powers carve up most of Africa into separate spheres of influence?
   A. At the Versailles Conference
   B. At the Conference of Berlin
   C. At King Leopold II’s estate
   D. In Alexandria, Egypt

14. What French federation began as a series of coastal trading posts?
   A. French West Africa
   B. French Equatorial Africa
   C. French North Africa
   D. The French Congo

15. Who was hired by the ambitious Belgian king, Leopold II to explore the Congo?
   A. Leopold III
   B. David Livingstone
   C. Karl Peters
   D. Henry Morton Stanley

16. Who were the leading colonizers of Africa?
   A. French
   B. Belgians
   C. British
   D. Germans

17. Who persuaded a group of tribal chiefs in Tanganyika to accept German “protection”?
   A. Nelson Mandela
   B. David Livingstone
   C. Karl Peters
   D. Henry Morton Stanley

18. What did Nigerian nationalists criticize Europeans for failing to appreciate?
   A. Richness of indigenous cultures
   B. Beauty of their geography and lands
   C. Their capability for self-governance
   D. Their national cultural identity

19. What generally characterized the African transitions to independence?
   A. They were extremely violent
   B. They always led to civil wars
   C. They were relatively peaceful
   D. They all occurred immediately after World War II
20. What country gained dominion status in 1910, but its white-minority government and elaborate system of apartheid made the country an outcast?
   A Nigeria
   B Zimbabwe
   C South Africa
   D Algeria

21. Who was the last European colonial power in Africa to leave?
   A Britain
   B Portugal
   C France
   D Germany

22. What type of rule is Africa used to?
   A Democratic rule
   B Self-rule within colonialism
   C Hereditary rule
   D Communist rule

23. What did the European rulers create in Africa?
   A office
   B Dominions
   C Artificial entities
   D Countries respecting traditional homelands of tribes

24. What did the Belgians do when they governed Rwanda?
   A Favored the Tutsi people
   B Respected the natural borders
   C Created Rwanda out one existing tribe
   D Introduced democracy

25. What country has the United States regarded as a state sponsor of terrorism for many years?
   A Tunisia
   B Libya
   C Egypt
   D Ghana

26. Instructions: Match the African colony with its European colonial power.
I. Morocco
   A Belgium
   B Britain
   C France
   D Germany

II. Congo
   A Belgium
   B Britain
   C France
   D Germany

III. South Africa
   A Belgium
   B Britain
   C France
   D Germany
29. IV. Tanganyika
   A  Belgium
   B  Britain
   C  France
   D  Germany

30. Egypt has always been predominantly Muslim.
    A  True
    B  False

31. Muslim soldiers, rather than merchants, spread Islam in most of sub-Saharan Africa.
    A  True
    B  False

32. In Africa many colonies changed hands over time.
    A  True
    B  False

33. At first, the Africans’ goal was not independence, but fuller participation in the existing system.
    A  True
    B  False
Africa: Dictators and Ethnic Clashes

1. What are a threat to free elections, democracy, and public order?
   A. Political parties
   B. Diverse populations
   C. Dictators
   D. Artificial constructs

2. What does sectarian politics often strike at?
   A. Democracy and constitutions
   B. Justice and law
   C. International communities
   D. Minorities

3. What is the best description for Africa’s mineral resources?
   A. Site-specific
   B. Poor-quality
   C. Transportable
   D. Low-wealth commodity

4. What might companies do if ethnic strife makes one location too dangerous or too difficult to do business?
   A. Bring in their own security force
   B. Complain to the government
   C. Sue the groups responsible for strife
   D. Place their factory elsewhere

5. Who has traditionally controlled Sudan?
   A. Northerners
   B. Southerners
   C. Easterners
   D. Egyptians

6. Who controlled the condominium established in Sudan in 1898?
   A. The British and the Egyptians
   B. The Ottomans and the Egyptians
   C. The Egyptians and the Mahdists
   D. The Mahdists and the British

7. What happened almost immediately after Sudan gained independence in 1956?
   A. It transitioned peacefully to democracy initially
   B. It was in economic ruin
   C. It fell into civil war
   D. It was invaded by Libya

8. What happened in 1979 that caused Nimeiri to abolish the southern region of Sudan in 1983?
   A. Southerners failed to honor their end of the deal for autonomy
   B. Northerners pushed to have Arabic as the official language
   C. The south tried to secede and join Ethiopia
   D. Chevron hit black gold in the south

9. How long did the war between the Sudanese government and the Sudan People’s Liberation Movement last?
   A. 6 months
   B. 6 years
   C. 14 years
   D. 20 years
10. What do the Sudanese have very little of as a result of their civil war?
   A Crude oil
   B Infrastructure
   C People
   D Food

11. Who gradually subjugated Rwanda’s original inhabitants?
   A Tutsis
   B Hutus
   C Belgians
   D British

12. What did the Belgians do in Rwanda that sowed seeds of trouble?
   A Established a monarchy
   B Set up a slave trade route
   C Declared English the national language
   D Issued identity cards

13. Who invaded Rwanda in October 1990 from its base in neighboring Uganda?
   A Ugandans
   B The Hutu Emancipation Movement (HEM)
   C The Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF)
   D The United Nations (UN)

14. What prompted the Rwandan genocide of 1994?
   A RPF forces assassinated the Prime Minister
   B The President’s plane was shot down
   C A worker’s strike got out of hand
   D The government exiled key rebels

15. What were the bands of militia who were key actors in the genocide known as?
   A “Cockroaches”
   B Interahamwe
   C The Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF)
   D The Hutu Emancipation Movement

16. Who landed in Goma, Zaire seeking to stop the fighting and the genocide in Rwanda?
   A French forces
   B British forces
   C American forces
   D UN forces

17. What eliminated reference to ethnicity in Rwanda?
   A Identity cards
   B Driver’s licenses
   C The new constitution
   D Rwanda’s highest court

18. What divided South Africa into areas in which either blacks or white could own land?
   A The Natives Land Act of 1913
   B The Union Act of 1910
   C The Population Registration Act
   D The Apartheid Act

19. How did the word apartheid first come into use?
   A With the passing of the Apartheid Act
   B During the first Anglo-Boer War
   C In reference to a political platform
   D When the Apartheid Party was established
20. What did Black Africans organize in 1912 in their efforts to end restrictions based on skin color?
A. The National Party
B. The South African Native National Congress
C. An annual protest rally
D. A violent underground resistance

21. Who did South Africans elect as their president in their first-ever nonracial elections?
A. Jan Smuts
B. D.F. Malan
C. Nelson Mandela
D. Desmond Tutu

22. What civil war was one of Africa’s bloodiest?
A. Nigerian
B. Liberian
C. South African
D. Zimbabwean

23. Who attacked villages near Sierra Leone’s Liberian border wanting control of diamond mines?
A. The National Provisional Ruling Council (NPRC)
B. The Revolutionary United Front (RUF)
C. The Lomé Movement (LM)
D. The Armed Forces Revolutionary Council (AFRC)

24. In what country did the candidates in a civilian election start acting more like opposing sides in a civil war, touching off four months of fighting?
A. Liberia
B. Sierra Leone
C. Congo (Brazzaville)
D. The Democratic Republic of the Congo

25. What country was renamed Zaire for a time?
A. Liberia
B. Sierra Leone
C. Congo (Brazzaville)
D. The Democratic Republic of the Congo

26. What country fell into civil war because its Arab-led government broke its promise to create a federal system?
A. South Africa
B. Liberia
C. Rwanda
D. Sudan
E. Sierra Leone

27. What country endured genocide in 1994?
A. South Africa
B. Liberia
C. Rwanda
D. Sudan
E. Sierra Leone

28. What country permitted racial discrimination for many years?
A. South Africa
B. Liberia
C. Rwanda
D. Sudan
E. Sierra Leone
29. What country established a special court to hand up indictments against people from all factions in the conflict?
   A  South Africa
   B  Liberia
   C  Rwanda
   D  Sudan
   E  Sierra Leone

30. On 21 March 1960, in the South African township of Sharpeville, white police opened fire on an armed and violent crowd of black protestors only after some of the demonstrators began to shoot over their heads.
   A  True
   B  False

31. In 2004 the end of most of the fighting and the expansion of crude oil exports gave Sudan’s economy a real boost.
   A  True
   B  False
Africa: Aids, Poverty, and Human Rights

1. What percentage of the world’s malaria-related deaths occur in Africa?
   A. 10 percent
   B. 25 percent
   C. 67 percent
   D. 90 percent

2. What health challenge in Africa is blamed on a type of black fly?
   A. Malaria
   B. River Blindness
   C. Malnutrition
   D. AIDS

3. What is one way out of the vicious circle of malnutrition in Africa?
   A. By building better hospitals
   B. By encouraging Africans to emigrate
   C. By expanding the farm sector
   D. By sending in United Nation troops

4. Which is the following is not a problem for African farmers?
   A. Little political influence
   B. Drought
   C. Civil strife
   D. Land is not arable

5. What percentage of the African population is infected with HIV/AIDS?
   A. Less than 2 percent
   B. Nearly 9 percent
   C. Over 50 percent
   D. Nearly 90 percent

6. Where do Africans feel the impact of AIDS first?
   A. In the empty schools
   B. In the overcrowded hospitals
   C. At the household level
   D. At the village level

7. What percentage of hospital beds do AIDS patients occupy in some African countries?
   A. 11 percent
   B. 50 percent
   C. 80 percent
   D. 99 percent

8. What country is one AIDS has spread through particularly aggressively?
   A. Botswana
   B. Egypt
   C. Eritrea
   D. Libya

9. Where is AIDS the No. 1 cause of death and where traditional attitudes prevent people from using condoms as much as they should?
   A. Ethiopia
   B. Malawi
   C. Namibia
   D. Zimbabwe
10. What country is one where lack of access to food is widespread because of the poor state of its economy and its large numbers of displaced persons?
   A  Botswana  
   B  Burundi  
   C  Eritrea  
   D  South Africa

11. What country was once Africa’s breadbasket and now it can’t grow enough food?
   A  Botswana  
   B  Ghana  
   C  Liberia  
   D  Zimbabwe

12. What does the term parastatal refer to?
   A  Owned wholly or partially by the government  
   B  A disease caused by a parasite  
   C  A failed government  
   D  An aid organization

13. What makes it hard for relief agencies to bring food in and distribute it?
   A  Few airports  
   B  Little need for food aid  
   C  Poor roads  
   D  Dangerous weather

14. What sometimes happens when a region is flooded with food brought in from outside?
   A  Dictators steal it  
   B  It disrupts local economies  
   C  Farmers move to a new country  
   D  It is sold on the black market

15. What had led to lower water levels in lakes and rivers, and to less rainfall?
   A  Biodiversity  
   B  Deforestation  
   C  Desertification  
   D  Habitat erosion

16. How much forest does Africa lose every year?
   A  100 acres  
   B  500 acres  
   C  10,000 acres  
   D  10 million acres

17. What depletes soil?
   A  Overfarming  
   B  Underfarming  
   C  Too much rain  
   D  Too many animals

18. What is at risk in much of Africa?
   A  Use of fertilizers  
   B  Biodiversity  
   C  Forestation  
   D  Weather changes

19. What is one cause of air pollution in Africa?
   A  High pesticide use  
   B  Use of older cars  
   C  Poor regulation of environmental laws  
   D  Nuclear power plants
20. What does Africa’s water pollution problem stem from
   A Factories leaking chemicals in streams
   B Not enough water
   C Lack of sanitation
   D Lack of home filtration systems

21. What two countries did the United Nations work with to convene two special courts for war crimes?
   A Eritrea and Ethiopia
   B Sierra Leone and Rwanda
   C South Africa and Zimbabwe
   D Sudan and Tanzania

22. What are the two courts intended to signal?
   A An end to war criminals getting away with their crimes
   B The introduction of new constitutions in African countries
   C The introduction of new systems of justice in African countries
   D An end to war and conflict

   A Civil war broke out
   B The government expelled aid groups
   C The government started a campaign against minorities
   D Genocide occurred similar to that in Rwanda

24. What is the desire behind some of the multilateral efforts in Darfur?
   A Remove the regime headed by Sudanese President al-Bashir
   B Create an independent government in Darfur
   C Prevent another Rwandan massacre
   D Set up refugee camps in Darfur

25. What has helped the cause of the rule of law in Africa?
   A Bringing aid organizations to the continent
   B Bringing perpetrators to justice
   C Setting up new governments in some countries
   D Bringing in UN troops

26. This country has the largest HIV caseload in the world.
   A Somalia
   B Kenya
   C Egypt
   D Sudan
   E South Africa

27. This country can’t grow enough food and is seen as a “failed state.”
   A Somalia
   B Kenya
   C Egypt
   D Sudan
   E South Africa

28. Deforestation has occurred throughout this country over the past few decades.
   A Somalia
   B Kenya
   C Egypt
   D Sudan
   E South Africa
29. This country expelled 13 aid groups working in a troubled region.
   A  Somalia
   B  Kenya
   C  Egypt
   D  Sudan
   E  South Africa

30. Botswana does not offer the expensive drugs used to treat AIDS because they spend the money on prevention instead.
   A  True
   B  False

31. In Kenya, timber merchants have cut down more trees than the forests can naturally replace.
   A  True
   B  False

32. In Africa, sometimes a national government throws aid groups out because the aid groups are corrupt.
   A  True
   B  False
Africa: US Interests and Regional Issues

1. What happened to Nigeria during its 1970s oil boom?
   A  Its oil supplies were quickly depleted
   B  It fell into an unhealthy dependence on oil
   C  It became the richest country in Africa
   D  It was invaded by neighboring Cameroon

2. What was one result of the presence of foreign oil companies in Nigeria?
   A  They got along well with locals because they founded schools
   B  Some of the profits went to local people and they provided jobs
   C  Young militants kidnapped foreign workers for ransom money
   D  The oil companies left because they did not get along with the government

3. Who do African countries owe most of their debt to?
   A  The United States
   B  Britain
   C  The World Bank
   D  The United Nations

4. What does the World’s Heavily Indebted Poor Countries (HIPC) Initiative do?
   A  Brings in financial planners
   B  Provides food aid
   C  Provides education aid
   D  Reduces loan payments

5. What has been the impact of The African Growth and Opportunity Act (AGOA)?
   A  Opened US markets to African goods
   B  Opened African markets to European goods
   C  Provided job training and opportunities
   D  Provided internships for African in the US

6. What industry has AGOA helped African countries develop?
   A  Garment
   B  Grain
   C  Oil
   D  Vehicle

7. Who was in the first wave of African immigrants arriving in the United States beginning in the 1970s?
   A  Students seeking education
   B  Families seeking reunification
   C  Refugees
   D  Tourists

8. What type of visa do more Africans arrive on today?
   A  Education
   B  Family reunification
   C  Refugee
   D  Tourism

9. Where do African immigrants tend to gather?
   A  In Midwest small towns
   B  In East coast suburbs
   C  In the very biggest cities
   D  Along the West coast
10. What are African immigrants likely to change in the United States?
   A  Racial dynamics
   B  Views on immigration
   C  The US role in African aid
   D  Education statistics

11. What is the term for the loss of skills and knowledge from a place when its educated people leave?
   A  Emigration
   B  Intelligence deficit
   C  Brain drain
   D  Declining education capital

12. What has been the most critical aspects of Africa losing the people it needs the most?
   A  Loss of teachers
   B  Loss of engineers
   C  Loss of politicians
   D  Loss of medical doctors

13. When did piracy become a problem in Somalia?
   A  Since colonial times
   B  During the civil war of the 1990s
   C  Since the year 2003
   D  During World War II

14. What is one major concern that piracy off Somalia’s coast raises?
   A  Piracy starts wars and regional conflicts
   B  Piracy complicates the delivery of food
   C  Piracy leads to massacres of sailors
   D  Piracy may lead to a government coup

15. Where have pirates attacked shipping for years?
   A  Indonesia
   B  Singapore
   C  Saudi Arabia
   D  India

16. Why can’t US authorities ignore the Somali piracy situation?
   A  It endangers the Somali Coast Guard, a US ally
   B  It interferes with US trade with India
   C  It takes place close to the Persian Gulf’s oil-shipping lanes
   D  It interferes with international involvement in African wars

17. Who is the US government working with to fight piracy?
   A  Kenya
   B  The UN Security Council
   C  NATO allies
   D  The European Union

18. What preceded Secretary of State Clinton’s announcement of four immediate antipiracy measures?
   A  Somali pirates worked with Islamist terrorists to set off a bomb
   B  Somali pirates sank a ship filled with food aid
   C  The attack on an oil tanker bound for the US
   D  The attack on the ship the Alabama

19. What camp says the burden is on Africans, not on outsiders, to improve the way they govern themselves?
   A  “Accountability first”
   B  “Governance first”
   C  “Poverty first”
   D  “Education first”
20. What approach to helping Africa is the United Nations backing?
   A “Accountability first”
   B “Governance first”
   C “Poverty first”
   D “Education first”

21. What are the UN Millennium Development Goals?
   A A global “to do list”
   B Goals for developing democracy worldwide
   C Environmental goals
   D Goals the UN has set for Africa to achieve

22. What is the target date for achieving the UN Millennium Development Goals?
   A 2012
   B 2015
   C 2020
   D 2050

23. What do the Millennium Development Goals call for cutting in half?
   A AIDS
   B Pollution
   C Poverty
   D Violence

24. What does the Presidential Initiative to End Hunger in Africa (IEHA) seek to bolster?
   A Africa’s agricultural sector
   B The amount of food aid for Africa
   C School lunches in Africa
   D Employment in Africa

25. Who is schooling a particular problem for in Africa?
   A University-level students
   B Those with HIV/AIDS
   C Girls
   D Boys

26. The United States trades more with Somalia than with any other country in sub-Saharan Africa.
   A True
   B False

27. Africans have been arriving in the United States at an annual rate of about 50,000 over the past several years.
   A True
   B False

28. African immigrants transition seamlessly into US society because they don’t compete with native-born people for jobs.
   A True
   B False

29. The Somali government took the lead in setting up an International Contact group to fight piracy.
   A True
   B False

30. Africa has some of the lowest rates of primary school enrollment in the world.
   A True
   B False
Russia

Russia: An Introduction

1. What is the westernmost point of Russia?
   A St. Petersburg
   B Kaliningrad
   C Volgograd
   D Novgorod

2. What country was considered the “breadbasket of the Soviet Union?”
   A Ukraine
   B Belarus
   C Moldova
   D Lithuania

3. Which of the following countries is considered a Baltic state?
   A Moldova
   B Belarus
   C Ukraine
   D Estonia

4. What country’s western border lies along the Black Sea?
   A Armenia
   B Azerbaijan
   C Georgia
   D Kazakhstan

5. What country shares its northern border with Russia?
   A Kyrgyzstan
   B Tajikistan
   C Turkmenistan
   D Kazakhstan

6. What religion did Prince Vladimir make Russia’s state religion in AD 988?
   A Belarusian Orthodox
   B Greek Orthodox
   C Byzantine Christian
   D Ukrainian Christian

7. Why did Russia have the largest Jewish population in the world at the end of the eighteenth century?
   A The Jews viewed Russia as a safe haven
   B Russia absorbed much of Poland and its Jewish population
   C The czars encouraged Jewish immigrants to come
   D There was a history of religious tolerance towards Jews in Russia

8. Where did most Muslims live in the Soviet Union?
   A In the Central Asian countries
   B Along the Mongolian border
   C In the Ural Mountains
   D In the Far East region

9. What branch of Islam do most Russian Muslims follow?
   A Sufi
   B Shia
   C Wahhabi
   D Sunni
10. How did Kievan Rus Princes Vladimir and Yaroslav increase their power?
   A. By marrying off their female relatives to European kings
   B. By seizing much of eastern Europe in a series of wars
   C. By conquering territory on the outer edges of the Byzantine empire
   D. By conquering the Mongols and their territories

11. What did Muscovite prince Ivan I do to boost his power and give him an edge over his rivals?
   A. Conquered the Mongols and seized all their money and lands
   B. Attacked Kiev and forcibly moved the capital to Moscow
   C. Collected tribute money for the Mongol overlords
   D. Married into the Byzantine royal family

12. What inheritance issue led to the czar holding more and more power and the people less and less?
    A. Lack of laws about inheritance led to constant disputes among families
    B. The czar became the heir to land left by the death of noblemen
    C. Lack of primogeniture kept noblemen from accumulating property
    D. The czar confiscated huge land parcels for his own use

13. What country did Peter the Great make war on to get a Russian port on the Baltic?
    A. Finland
    B. Sweden
    C. Poland
    D. Norway

14. What soured many Russians soon after Russia marched into World War I in August 1914?
    A. The Bolsheviks seized power from the Provisional Government
    B. Deteriorating rail transport led to shortages of food and fuel
    C. Abdication of Czar Nicholas II
    D. Military reversals and government incompetence

15. How did government troops respond to the 1917 riots and strikes in Petrograd?
    A. They turned their guns over to the angry crowds
    B. They broke up the riots by firing over the heads of the crowds
    C. They fired on the workers and killed several hundred
    D. They imprisoned hundreds of rioters and strikers

16. What type of government did the Provisional Government want to bring to Russia?
    A. Socialism
    B. Communism
    C. Monarchy
    D. Democracy

17. What radical group did Vladimir I. Lenin lead?
    A. Petrograd Soviet
    B. Provisional Government
    C. Bolsheviks
    D. Moscow Soviet

18. What was the result of farm collectivization under Joseph V. Stalin?
    A. Increased production of wheat, cotton, and soy beans
    B. Tens of millions of peasants starved to death
    C. Beef and chicken production came to a halt
    D. Farmers received additional land of their own

19. What was part of the system that Stalin created?
    A. Communism
    B. Freedom of the press
    C. Increased agricultural efficiency
    D. Repression and terror
20. What did Khrushchev’s tenure bring about in Soviet life?
   A  A continuation of Stalin’s policies
   B  What was called “new thinking”
   C  Relative liberalization
   D  The end of communism

21. What was the general economic state of the Soviet Union in the period after World War II?
   A  The industrial economy steadily declined
   B  Economic growth rates outpaced the United States
   C  Government control of businesses increased productivity
   D  Soviet goods and services were in demand throughout Western Europe

22. What model did the Soviets stick with even though it didn’t fit with the modern world?
   A  Central planning
   B  Slow democratization
   C  Closed trade
   D  Isolationism

23. What was a factor in the serious economic crisis of 1998 in Russia?
   A  A large-scale global recession caused a worldwide crisis
   B  The government borrowed too much money to pay for its budget deficit
   C  The people lost confidence in banking and withdrew their investments
   D  A rapid build-up of nuclear arms left the country almost bankrupt

24. In what area does Vladimir Putin get high marks?
   A  Policy towards Chechnya and Georgia
   B  Increased freedom of the press
   C  Reform of the Russian secret police
   D  Overall economic policies

25. On what basis were some Western companies able to do business in the Soviet Union before 1987?
   A  Bribes to government
   B  Cash only, no credit
   C  Barter as payment
   D  Using Russian banks only

26. A former Soviet republic that is about the size of Kansas and is a flat, landlocked country, without any natural borders?
   A  Belarus
   B  Uzbekistan
   C  Georgia
   D  Ukraine
   E  Azerbaijan

27. The biggest country in Europe, if you discount Russia
   A  Belarus
   B  Uzbekistan
   C  Georgia
   D  Ukraine
   E  Azerbaijan

28. Oil-rich state that borders the Caspian Sea to the east and whose largest religious group is Shiite Muslim
   A  Belarus
   B  Uzbekistan
   C  Georgia
   D  Ukraine
   E  Azerbaijan
29. Republic that that sits between Russia to the north; the Black Sea to the west; and Turkey, Armenia, and Azerbaijan to the south.
   A  Belarus  
   B  Uzbekistan  
   C  Georgia  
   D  Ukraine  
   E  Azerbaijan  

30. Country that shares the Aral Sea with Kazakhstan and is largely flat desert, with few lakes and rivers.
   A  Belarus  
   B  Uzbekistan  
   C  Georgia  
   D  Ukraine  
   E  Azerbaijan  

31. After World War II the economic growth rates of the Soviet Union were impressive but the numbers hid a lot of inefficiency.
   A  True  
   B  False  

Russia: Economic Restructuring Communism and Capitalism

1. What was a concept that egalitarianism rested on?
   A. Common law
   B. Separation of powers
   C. Common ownership
   D. Individualism

2. What parties developed in Russia before parties closer to the center of the political spectrum did?
   A. Socialist working-class
   B. Democratic middle-class
   C. Fascist upper-class
   D. Communist middle-class

3. What do people use the term collectivization to refer to especially?
   A. Factories
   B. Utilities
   C. Universities
   D. Farms

4. What is the concept of nationalization particularly linked to?
   A. Property ownership in a federalist state
   B. The way the Soviet economy developed
   C. The approach used by the United Nations
   D. Unification within a socialist state

5. What area did Karl Marx not address when he founded communism?
   A. Central planning
   B. State control
   C. Centrally planned economy
   D. Bureaucracy

6. How did the government run the economy under war communism?
   A. Like a military operation
   B. Like a European aristocracy
   C. With military control of the government
   D. Like state-owned free enterprise

7. Who would own the means of production during the socialism stage, according to Marx?
   A. Proletariat
   B. Supreme leader
   C. The state
   D. The privileged class

8. What became the official ideology of the Soviet Union?
   A. Stalinism
   B. Marxism-Leninism
   C. Socialism
   D. Progressivism

9. What did Lenin’s book say could help a revolutionary political party direct the overthrow of an autocratic government?
   A. Dialectical materialism
   B. A well-disciplined political party
   C. Foreign diplomatic pressure
   D. A newspaper published abroad

- 351 -
10. What alliance did Lenin promote?
   A  Between factory workers and retailers
   B  Between factory workers and farmers
   C  Between farmers and government
   D  Between shop owners and foreign investors

11. What did Stalin’s First Five-Year Plan push for?
   A  Rapid industrialization
   B  Growth of small private businesses
   C  Higher taxes for the kulaks
   D  Redistribution of land to small farmers

12. What did the Stalin regime’s central management of agriculture lead to?
   A  Increased wheat exportation
   B  Increased livestock production
   C  Widespread starvation
   D  Revolution led by the peasants

13. Which of Khrushchev’s innovations in the farm sector was successful?
   A  Opening vast areas of land in the Kazakh Republic to farming
   B  Plans for growing more corn and stepping up meat and dairy production
   C  Encouraging peasants to grow more on tiny private farm plots
   D  Merging collective farms into ever-larger units

14. Why did some Soviet goods languish on shop shelves?
   A  There was an overabundance of some goods
   B  Goods were sent where they were not needed
   C  Soviet goods weren’t always top quality
   D  Central planning failed to track inventories

15. Why did Soviet factory and farm equipment stand idle for long periods?
   A  Workers went on strike for long periods
   B  No parts were available to repair them
   C  No one knew how to operate them
   D  Fuel shortages meant they couldn’t run

16. What did the Soviet system focus on?
   A  Quality of goods
   B  Innovative ideas
   C  Imported goods
   D  Production quotas

17. What was one factor in the reason why life expectancy was on the decline and infant mortality on the rise by the end of the Brezhnev years?
   A  Runaway alcoholism
   B  Underfunded medical schools
   C  Doctors were unwilling to work for a communist government
   D  Lack of quality medical supplies

18. What did perestroika require enterprises to be?
   A  Government collectives
   B  Joint ventures
   C  Self-financing
   D  Privately owned
19. What did Gorbachev’s system retain from Stalin’s system?
   A  Harsh repression of dissent  
   B  Ban on private property ownership  
   C  State controlled levels of production  
   D  Government ministries’ control of enterprises

20. What did the Soviet Union lag behind other countries in producing?
   A  High-quality, factory-made goods  
   B  Fighter jets and tanks  
   C  Natural resources  
   D  Space technology

21. What is Russia known mainly as an exporter of?
   A  Consumer electronics  
   B  Kitchen appliances  
   C  Furniture  
   D  Raw materials

22. How did the Soviet Union gain power and influence during the Cold War?
   A  Threatening the use of nuclear armaments against the United States and its allies  
   B  Taking over smaller countries along its borders  
   C  Supplying military hardware and other aid to developing countries  
   D  Leading key international organizations and subcommittees

23. Where are Russia’s minerals largely deposited?
   A  In the mountains in the Caucasus region  
   B  In the open plains between Moscow and the Caspian Sea  
   C  Near the ports in the Russian Far East  
   D  In remote areas that are frozen solid most of the time

24. What role have Russia’s exports played in the economy since the Soviet Union dissolved?
   A  They are less important than agriculture  
   B  They have been a lifeline  
   C  They have played a minor role  
   D  They are less important than manufacturing

25. What underused resource has Russia set the stage for harnessing?
   A  The Russian people  
   B  Private land ownership  
   C  Improved tax system  
   D  Foreign investment

26. Founder of communism
   A  Vladimir Putin  
   B  Karl Marx  
   C  Mikhail Gorbachev  
   D  Vladimir Lenin  
   E  Nikita Khrushchev

27. Led the Bolsheviks
   A  Vladimir Putin  
   B  Karl Marx  
   C  Mikhail Gorbachev  
   D  Vladimir Lenin  
   E  Nikita Khrushchev
28. Came to power after Stalin’s death
   A Vladimir Putin
   B Karl Marx
   C Mikhail Gorbachev
   D Vladimir Lenin
   E Nikita Khrushchev

29. Brought in perestroika
   A Vladimir Putin
   B Karl Marx
   C Mikhail Gorbachev
   D Vladimir Lenin
   E Nikita Khrushchev

30. Reasserted Russia’s role as a global power
   A Vladimir Putin
   B Karl Marx
   C Mikhail Gorbachev
   D Vladimir Lenin
   E Nikita Khrushchev

31. Minerals and other raw materials account for 90 percent of Russia’s exports to the United States.
   A True
   B False

32. Consumer spending and fixed capital investment have overtaken exports as the main driver of Russian economic growth.
   A True
   B False
Russia: Russia and Republics

1. What natural resource is an issue that stands between Russia and Ukraine?
   A Oil
   B Uranium
   C Coal
   D Natural gas

2. How did the Russians interfere in the 2004 Ukrainian presidential campaign, according to the president’s pro-Western allies?
   A Sent rioters to disrupt the elections
   B Poisoned a pro-West candidate
   C Assassinated the anti-Russian candidate
   D Moved troops to the Ukrainian border

3. What republic is Russia’s number one partner both economically and politically?
   A Moldova
   B Ukraine
   C Belarus
   D Kazakhstan

4. Why did Russia ban imports of Moldova’s wines?
   A They were competition to Russia’s own wine industry
   B They were contaminated with harmful chemicals
   C Political tensions between the countries
   D The quality did not meet Russian wine standards

5. What international organization did Moldova threaten to block Russia from joining?
   A World Health Organization
   B International Monetary Fund
   C International Labor Organization
   D World Trade Organization

6. What event caused a rude awakening for the Russian civilians in Estonia?
   A A new law required them to speak Estonian fluently to qualify for citizenship
   B They were told to leave the country within one year of Estonia’s independence
   C A new law banned Russian civilians from serving in any national or local government position
   D They were not allowed to have Russian family members visit in Estonia

7. Why did the US State Department object forcefully to the appointment of Aleksander Einseln as the Estonian military commander?
   A He was a former head of the Soviet military
   B He was a US citizen and retired US army colonel
   C He was a double agent during the Cold War
   D He was a retired member of the Russian secret police

8. Why did the Russians claim they could not withdraw their troops right away from Latvia?
   A They were sure that Latvia would descend into civil war
   B They argued that they had no housing for the soldiers in Russia
   C They believed that the troops were no longer loyal to Russia
   D The Russian military transport system could not support their withdrawal

9. What type of base did the Russians claim prevented their pulling out of Latvia?
   A Nuclear missile silo
   B Army training base
   C Radar base
   D Air Force base
10. What bad habit did Lithuania get into during the Soviet years?
   A. Depending on Russian welfare and pension systems
   B. Permitting Russian troops to remain long after they declared independence
   C. Relying on Soviet defense systems for protection
   D. Not using resources, such as energy, wisely

11. Where do the majority of Lithuanian exports go as of 2006?
   A. Russia
   B. European Union
   C. United States
   D. Central Asia

12. What important product is Armenia dependent on Russia for?
   A. Fuel
   B. Grain
   C. Steel
   D. Electricity

13. What source provides forty percent of Armenia’s power?
   A. Coal
   B. Hydropower
   C. Nuclear
   D. Thermal

14. What republic were Stalin and his secret police chief, Lavrenti Berea, from?
   A. Azerbaijan
   B. Moldova
   C. Georgia
   D. Armenia

15. Which of the following declared its independence from Georgia in the early 1990s?
   A. Abkhazia
   B. Azerbaijan
   C. Karabakh
   D. Nagorno

16. What religion are most of Azerbaijan’s people?
   A. Russian Orthodox Christian
   B. Sunni Muslim
   C. Shia Muslim
   D. Greek Orthodox Christian

17. What is Azerbaijan’s leading trade partner?
   A. Russia
   B. Iran
   C. Turkey
   D. Italy

18. What did the Soviets turn the grasslands of Kazakhstan into?
   A. Cattle ranches
   B. Grain belt
   C. Cotton farms
   D. Wilderness refuge
19. What made Kazakhstan’s transition from a command economy into a free-market system easier?
   A. Energy resources
   B. Thriving village markets
   C. Close ties to the US
   D. Previous capitalist experience

20. What is one of the official languages of Kyrgyzstan?
   A. Arabic
   B. Pashto
   C. Russian
   D. Kazakh

21. What countries did Kyrgyzstan hold joint military exercises with?
   A. Turkmenistan and Armenia
   B. Tajikistan and China
   C. Azerbaijan and Russia
   D. Uzbekistan and Kazakhstan

22. What country does Uzbekistan seek closer ties with to balance its relationship with Russia?
   A. Iran
   B. China
   C. Turkey
   D. Pakistan

23. What did Tajik President Emomali Rakhmon agree with his Russian counterpart about in 2008?
   A. Russia would increase its military presence in Tajikistan
   B. Russia would subsidize Tajikistan’s power production
   C. Russia would close its military bases in Tajikistan
   D. Russia would increase its grain exports to Tajikistan

24. What did Turkmenistan retain from the old Soviet Union?
   A. Russian ethnic majority
   B. A communist government
   C. Centrally planned economy
   D. Russian as official language

25. What common fact remains among the territory of the former Soviet Union?
   A. There are great geographic, historical, and political similarities between all of the republics
   B. Russia is no longer the major player in the new republics
   C. Russia is still the dominant figure in the region
   D. Support from the US is essential to the survival of the new republics

26. Republic best known for its world-class wines
   A. Georgia
   B. Turkmenistan
   C. Moldova
   D. Armenia
   E. Kazakhstan

27. Republic that has a dispute with Azerbaijan over the territory of Nagorno-Karabakh
   A. Georgia
   B. Turkmenistan
   C. Moldova
   D. Armenia
   E. Kazakhstan
28. Republic with separatist conflicts in Abkhazia and South Ossetia
   A. Georgia
   B. Turkmenistan
   C. Moldova
   D. Armenia
   E. Kazakhstan

29. Republic that met its goal of being “nuclear free” in May 1995
   A. Georgia
   B. Turkmenistan
   C. Moldova
   D. Armenia
   E. Kazakhstan

30. Republic with issues with Russia related to boundaries in the Caspian Sea
   A. Georgia
   B. Turkmenistan
   C. Moldova
   D. Armenia
   E. Kazakhstan

31. Kyrgyzstan resented Russian restrictions in the ruble zone, of which it was part, so it introduced its own currency, the "som."
   A. True
   B. False
Russia and World Relationships

1. How did President Roosevelt feel about the Soviet Union’s founding role in the UN?
   A He was firmly against it
   B He was neither for nor against it
   C He wanted it that way
   D He was against it, then in favor of it

2. What document’s ideas were formalized by the US, the Soviet Union, Britain, and China in January 1942?
   A Fourteen Points
   B Atlantic Charter
   C Versailles Agreement
   D Moscow Accords

3. Which country is NOT a permanent member of the UN Security Council?
   A Germany
   B Britain
   C China
   D France

4. What right did the Soviet Union insist upon for the UN Security Council?
   A Veto rights for the 15 members of the UN Security Council
   B Unanimous approval of charter changes by the 15 members of the UN Security Council
   C Veto right for the five permanent members of the UN Security Council
   D Right of the UN General Assembly to change the charter

5. What country’s envoys boycotted UN functions in 1950 following the Chinese revolution?
   A China
   B France
   C Britain
   D Russia

6. What strategy do the permanent members of the UN Security Council use to avoid vetoes of resolutions since the end of the Cold War?
   A They avoid voting on controversial resolutions
   B They try to work out differences in advance
   C They negotiate difficult decisions in the General Assembly
   D The United States, France and Britain form a majority to overrule Russian and Chinese vetoes

7. From what country would Peter the Great have said he took back the land St. Petersburg was built on?
   A Sweden
   B Poland
   C Finland
   D Estonia

8. What country invaded Russia in 1812 but was eventually defeated?
   A Poland
   B Sweden
   C France
   D Germany

9. What was the result of the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk for the Soviet Union?
   A They gave away an enormous part of the Russian Empire
   B They became allies of Austro-Hungary and Germany
   C They added large portions of land to the Soviet Union
   D They were forced to pay sizable reparations to Germany
10. What benefit did the Soviets receive from their Western allies during World War II?
   A  Additional troops to defend Leningrad
   B  Weapons and equipment
   C  Food shipments
   D  The trust of Britain and the United States

11. What caused a clash between Stalin and Roosevelt and Churchill during their February 1945 meeting?
   A  Stalin’s plan to form the Warsaw Pact
   B  Stalin’s moves to take control of Czechoslovakia
   C  Stalin’s plan to extend Soviet influence to Poland
   D  Stalin’s request for huge foreign aid packages

12. What organization’s establishment helped lead to the founding of the Warsaw Pact?
   A  United Nations Security Council
   B  North Atlantic Treaty Organization
   C  United Nations War Tribunal
   D  World Trade Organization

13. What was the reaction of Europeans to the Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces Treaty (INF) between Gorbachev and Reagan?
   A  Concern that their defenses were weakened
   B  Questions about the sincerity of both parties
   C  Worries over other uncontrolled arms growth
   D  Relief that these missiles were eliminated

14. What happened when Hungary took down the barriers along the border with Austria in 1989?
   A  Many Poles rushed there to escape the Communists
   B  The Austrian army moved to protect its border
   C  Vacationing East Germans poured into Austria
   D  Russian cracked down on Hungary for its actions

15. What did China’s leaders feel was the best approach to foreign policy as the People’s Republic of China was getting established?
   A  Neutrality
   B  Establish close ties with Europe and the US
   C  Stand with other communist countries
   D  Establish alliances with Asian neighbors

16. What moves by Nikita Khrushchev alarmed the Chinese?
   A  Annexation of land in northeastern China
   B  Moves toward de-Stalinization
   C  Attempts to control Chinese trade
   D  Moves to take over Taiwan

17. What is expected to be up and running between Russia and China in 2010?
   A  Pipeline to carry Russian oil to China
   B  Highway connecting the Russian Far East to China
   C  Extension of the Trans-Siberian Railroad into China
   D  Direct airline flights between Moscow and Beijing

18. How is the Russo-Japanese War remembered?
   A  Major victory for the Russians over a strong Japanese naval force
   B  First major military defeat of European power at Asian hands
   C  Marked the beginning of improved relations with Japan
   D  Led to a peace treaty that recognized Korea as a Russian sphere of influence
19. What territory is still disputed by the Russians and Japanese?
   A  Sakhalin Island
   B  Kamchatka Peninsula
   C  Southern Kurils
   D  Vladivostok

20. What country agreed to provide the troops for North Korea’s invasion of South Korea?
   A  Japan
   B  China
   C  Taiwan
   D  Soviet Union

21. What does Russia need South Korean support for?
   A  Its bid to join the World Trade Organization
   B  An end to disputes with North Korea
   C  Improved relations with the Japanese government
   D  South Korean energy resources

22. What was the US-Soviet alliance during World War II born out of?
   A  Mutual respect
   B  Shared history
   C  Need for power
   D  Necessity

23. Under what agreement did the United States send vast amounts of aid and war materiel to the Soviet Union?
   A  Marshall Plan
   B  Lend-Lease Act
   C  Allied Control Agreement
   D  American Relief Pact

24. What German city was supplied wholly by air by the Western Allies for nearly a year?
   A  Frankfurt
   B  Berlin
   C  Nuremberg
   D  Bonn

25. What was the first arms-control treaty that actually called for the destruction of existing weapons?
   A  Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces Treaty
   B  Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty
   C  Interim Agreement on the Limitation of Strategic Offensive Arms
   D  Missile Interceptor Defense Treaty

26. He insisted that Russia had to make peace at any price during World War I
   A  Gorbachev
   B  Lenin
   C  Khrushchev
   D  Yeltsin
   E  Stalin

27. Russian leader during World War II
   A  Gorbachev
   B  Lenin
   C  Khrushchev
   D  Yeltsin
   E  Stalin
28. His moves toward de-Stalinization alarmed the Chinese
   A Gorbachev
   B Lenin
   C Khrushchev
   D Yeltsin
   E Stalin

29. The Soviet Union didn’t have diplomatic relations with Seoul until he established them
   A Gorbachev
   B Lenin
   C Khrushchev
   D Yeltsin
   E Stalin

30. While he was Russia’s president, relations between the US and Russia grew perhaps as close as they have ever been
   A Gorbachev
   B Lenin
   C Khrushchev
   D Yeltsin
   E Stalin
Russia: US Interests In Russia

1. What country fought as a proxy for the Soviet Union against US-aided forces in Angola and Mozambique?
   A North Korea
   B Belarus
   C Cuba
   D Sudan

2. What was one of the events that brought the Soviet Union and the United States as close as they ever came to a “hot war” during the Cold War?
   A 1973 Arab-Israeli War
   B Construction of Berlin Wall
   C Suez Conflict
   D Russian attacks on the Kuril Islands

3. What country, which has always been a democracy, introduced significant free-market reforms in 1991?
   A Pakistan
   B Japan
   C India
   D Brazil

4. What British enterprise was privatized, leading to one of the largest share offerings in history?
   A British National Electric and Gas
   B British Telecom
   C British National Oil
   D British Water and Sewage

5. What is one of the five “influential authoritarian states” that Freedom House said are “actively undermining democracy within their borders and abroad?”
   A Iraq
   B North Korea
   C Syria
   D Venezuela

6. What have most countries signed on to as an effort to lower trade barriers, such as taxes, globally?
   A UN Security Council
   B Comecon
   C World Trade Organization
   D Organization of American States

7. What South American trading bloc is known as the “Common Market of the South”?
   A Mercosur
   B NAFTA
   C General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
   D Comecon

8. What is one of the countries that gave up its nuclear weapons when the Soviet Union dissolved?
   A Azerbaijan
   B Ukraine
   C Moldova
   D Turkmenistan

9. What program was established to address the “loose nukes” problem?
   A Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty
   B Strategic Defense Initiative
   C Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty
   D Cooperative Threat Reduction Program
10. What initiative addresses some of the same problems as the Nunn-Lugar program, but is a global effort with Russian partnership?
   A Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty
   B National Security Strategy
   C Global Initiative to Combat Nuclear Terrorism
   D Cooperative Threat Reduction Program

11. What is one of the promises made by the signers of the Global Initiative to Combat Nuclear Terrorism?
   A To stop producing nuclear weapons
   B To share research on nuclear technology
   C To halt nuclear power plant construction in the Middle East
   D To not let terrorists use their countries as bases

12. What country has been the target of a number of resolutions demanding that it follow the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) guidelines?
   A Iraq
   B Iran
   C Pakistan
   D Israel

13. What country is Russia currently working with the United States, China, Japan, and South Korea to bring into the family of nations?
   A North Korea
   B Malaysia
   C Indonesia
   D Sri Lanka

14. What is the world’s second largest crude oil producer and exporter?
   A Iran
   B United Arab Emirates
   C Norway
   D Russia

15. What might Russia’s decrease in oil production in 2009 mean?
   A Russia is hoarding oil for a future war
   B Only a few countries can still increase oil production
   C Europe and the United States will need to find a more reliable oil source
   D Russia previously overestimated its oil reserves

16. What has Russia already done that demonstrates their use of oil and gas as geopolitical leverage?
   A Formed its own cartel in Russia and Central Asia
   B Threatened to cut off oil and gas in exchange for political favors
   C Withheld supplies to force prices up in Europe
   D Used major oil production cuts as a threat in the UN Security Council

17. Why do energy resources represent a vulnerability for Russia?
   A Energy prices rise and fall in fairly wide swings
   B Russia is rapidly depleting its oil and gas reserves
   C Other countries are more likely to attack them for their resources
   D Forces economic alliances with countries that are traditionally threats

18. What American action led to an Arab oil embargo in 1973?
   A A covert U.S. attack on Palestinian terrorist safe havens
   B American support for Israel in the Yom Kippur War
   C A huge increase in American military assistance to Israel
   D The withdrawal of diplomats from oil-producing countries
19. What do many observers worry might happen to disrupt world oil supplies, including those of the United States?
   A. Israel might mount a military attack to try to halt Iran’s nuclear program
   B. Russia’s government might use the oil supply to control UN votes
   C. Saudi Arabian oil supply could be threatened by the US war in Iraq
   D. The Middle East could suffer from a severe earthquake that would limit oil production

20. Why did President Kennedy open talks with Soviet Nikita Khrushchev in 1962?
   A. To warn the Soviets to halt their space program
   B. To learn Soviet intentions for space travel
   C. To discuss cooperation on building a large telescope
   D. To discuss teaming up in space

21. What was the first international manned spaceflight?
   A. Mercury-Sputnik
   B. Apollo-Soyuz
   C. Gemini-Vostok
   D. Gemini-Salyut

22. What did the space shuttle "Atlantis" accomplish during mission STS-71?
   A. Allowed the first Russian to fly aboard an American space shuttle
   B. Tested how well American and Soviet spacecraft could meet and dock
   C. Became the first US space shuttle to dock with "Mir"
   D. Provided the opportunity for the first international handshake in space

23. What is an example of a question NASA and Russian scientists hoped to answer through experiments in space in the 1990s?
   A. How plants and animals, including humans, function in space
   B. How to build a permanent base on the moon
   C. What minerals exist on the surface of Mars
   D. What causes Earth to stay in orbit around the sun

24. What is the primary purpose of the International Space Station (ISS)?
   A. To provide a launch pad for trips to Mars
   B. To discover new forms of space-based weapons
   C. To carry out research projects
   D. To perform detailed surveys of the Earth’s surface

25. What worries some experts about the International Space Station (ISS)?
   A. It could collide with space junk and crash to Earth
   B. It is aging and the original technology is beginning to fail
   C. China could shut it down by pushing for an international ban on weapons in space
   D. Russia could try to use it as a bargaining chip

26. American astronaut who shook the hand of a Russian cosmonaut in space in 1975
   A. Aleksei Leonov
   B. Sergei Krikalev
   C. Norman Thagard
   D. Thomas Stafford

27. Russian cosmonaut who shook the hand of an American astronaut in space in 1975
   A. Aleksei Leonov
   B. Sergei Krikalev
   C. Norman Thagard
   D. Thomas Stafford
28. First American to fly aboard the "Mir" Space Station  
   A  Aleksei Leonov  
   B  Sergei Krikalev  
   C  Norman Thagard  
   D  Thomas Stafford

29. First Russian aboard an American space shuttle  
   A  Aleksei Leonov  
   B  Sergei Krikalev  
   C  Norman Thagard  
   D  Thomas Stafford

30. When oil and gas prices are low, Russia, unlike other resource economies, should see a strong increase in revenues.  
   A  True  
   B  False

31. The United States could at some point need to turn to Russia for oil.  
   A  True  
   B  False
Latin America

Latin America: An Introduction

1. What river serves as a partial border between the US and Mexico?
   A Rio Baja
   B Rio Laredo
   C Rio Grande
   D Rio Juarez

2. What country is sometimes referred to by the term isthmus?
   A Panama
   B Belize
   C Honduras
   D El Salvador

3. What is the biggest island in the Caribbean Sea?
   A Hispaniola
   B Puerto Rico
   C Cuba
   D Trinidad and Tobago

4. What South American country is the fifth largest country in the world?
   A Argentina
   B Colombia
   C Venezuela
   D Brazil

5. What country shares borders with Peru, Bolivia, and Argentina?
   A Paraguay
   B Uruguay
   C Chile
   D Ecuador

6. What larger trend in Latin America is Roman Catholicism responding to?
   A Secularization
   B Proselytizing
   C Militarization
   D Authoritarian Governments

7. What Protestant religion had half a million followers in Mexico by the early 1990s?
   A Mormon
   B Jehovah’s Witness
   C Presbyterian
   D Methodist

8. What extreme form of Brazilian syncretism is a kind of black magic?
   A Voodoo
   B Santeria
   C Macumba
   D Yoruba

9. What language is Haitian Creole derived from?
   A French
   B Spanish
   C Portuguese
   D Italian
10. What language has 200 million speakers in Brazil?
   A. Spanish
   B. German
   C. Dutch
   D. Portuguese

11. How many indigenous languages remain in Latin America today?
   A. Less than 10
   B. Somewhere between 50 and 75
   C. Somewhere between 550 and 700
   D. More than 1,000

12. What language coexists with Spanish as an official language in Peru?
   A. Creole
   B. Quechua
   C. Guaraní
   D. Patagón

13. What continent did the first humans in the Americas come from?
   A. Asia
   B. Europe
   C. Africa
   D. Australia

14. What civilization between 200 BC and AD 900 is known as the Golden Age of Mexico?
   A. Pueblo
   B. Mayan
   C. Incan
   D. Aztec

15. What empire at its peak controlled a large portion of South America?
   A. Aztec
   B. Mayan
   C. Oaxaca
   D. Inca

16. In what country did Cortés land and conquer Tenochtitlán?
   A. Mexico
   B. Brazil
   C. Honduras
   D. Panama

17. What did the Portuguese set up first in Latin America?
   A. Colonies
   B. Trading posts
   C. Slave colonies
   D. City states

18. Why is Simón Bolívar a revered national leader in some Latin American countries?
   A. He resisted the US in the Spanish-American War
   B. He drove the Portuguese from Brazil
   C. He helped overthrow the Spanish
   D. He rid Bolivia of German control and influence

19. What is one of the three concepts of the Monroe Doctrine?
   A. The US right to establish commonwealths
   B. Recognize the existing European colonies in Latin America
   C. An end to colonization of the New World
   D. Agreement to open trade within the Americas
20. What was included in the secret treaty signed by Santa Anna in 1836?
   A Texan independence
   B An end to Mexican slavery
   C Californian independence
   D Reparations for the executions at Goliad

21. What situation in Mexico in the early 1860s was a test of the Monroe Doctrine?
   A British colonization of southern Mexico
   B Texas voted to become part of Mexico
   C Maximilian’s acceptance of the Mexican crown
   D Mexican involvement in the US Civil War

22. What did Chile and Bolivia fail to agree on in 1978?
   A A way to jointly invade Peru and topple its Communist government
   B A way to jointly administer disputed border territories
   C A way to restore territories in western Bolivia to Chile
   D A way to grant Bolivia access to the sea

23. What did President Theodore Roosevelt decide the US needed after the Spanish-American War?
   A To gain new colonies in Central and South America
   B To control a canal in the Western Hemisphere
   C To build better weapons against the Spanish navy
   D To forge new alliances with Portugal and France

24. Why did President Kennedy order a naval quarantine of Cuba in 1962?
   A Evidence of Soviet nuclear missiles in Cuba
   B Evidence of a Cuban military buildup and plans to invade Florida
   C Khrushchev’s threats to drop an atomic bomb on Miami
   D Evidence of a terrorist base in Cuba

25. What is one of the aims of the Organization of American States (OAS)?
   A Prevent trade barriers in the Americas
   B Provide a court of justice for cross-border disputes
   C Provide for common action in the event of aggression
   D Build a military security force for the Americas

26. Spaniard who toppled the Inca empire
   A Bernardo O’Higgins
   B Toussaint Louverture
   C Francisco Pizarro
   D Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla
   E Vasco Núñez de Balboa

27. European explorer who crossed the Isthmus of Panama
   A Bernardo O’Higgins
   B Toussaint Louverture
   C Francisco Pizarro
   D Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla
   E Vasco Núñez de Balboa

28. Mexican priest and revolutionary
   A Bernardo O’Higgins
   B Toussaint Louverture
   C Francisco Pizarro
   D Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla
   E Vasco Núñez de Balboa
29. Leader of the Haitian Revolution
   A Bernardo O’Higgins
   B Toussaint Louverture
   C Francisco Pizarro
   D Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla
   E Vasco Núñez de Balboa

30. Mexico’s climate is mostly desert.
   A True
   B False

31. The four islands that make up the Greater Antilles account for about 90 percent of the Caribbean’s landmass.
   A True
   B False
Latin America: Economic Reform

1. Why did European nations establish their colonies in the New World?
   A  Reduce over population
   B  Remove criminals
   C  Get more farm land
   D  Make money

2. What social class in Latin America was very much like a feudal lord in Europe?
   A  Peninsulares/Criollos
   B  Hacendados
   C  Mestizos

3. What did a World Bank official say Latin America exhibits between the rich and poor in assets?
   A  Slight disparities
   B  Moderate disparities
   C  Huge disparities
   D  No disparities

4. What economic change led to a small group of people owning more and more land in the nineteenth century?
   A  Decreasing land prices
   B  Falling transportation costs
   C  Increasing wages
   D  Decreasing value of the dollar

5. What is an important economic engine for most societies?
   A  Spending by the upper class
   B  Spending by large lower classes
   C  Middle-class consumption
   D  Middle-class savings

6. What type of political powers did Simón Bolívar assume as the leader of Greater Colombia?
   A  Dictatorial
   B  Democratic
   C  Theocratic
   D  Egalitarian

7. What issue has come up again and again in Mexico and El Salvador, causing civil wars?
   A  Food shortages
   B  Slavery
   C  Water rights
   D  Land ownership

8. What country declared its independence from Colombia as part of the War of a Thousand Days?
   A  Panama
   B  Ecuador
   C  Venezuela
   D  Brazil

9. Whose actions resulted in the so-called “Dirty Wars” in Argentina?
   A  Juan Domingo Perón
   B  The ruling junta
   C  María Estela Isabel Martínez de Perón
   D  The Catholic clergy
10. What leader’s rule in Chile was marked by human rights abuses?
   A  Allende
   B  Pinochet
   C  Geisel
   D  Oliveira

11. What political movement lives on in Argentina?
   A  Argentine socialism
   B  Fascism
   C  Peronism
   D  Liberal democracy

12. What country did Fidel Castro work closely with for years?
   A  Spain
   B  Soviet Union
   C  Venezuela
   D  Brazil

13. On what type of platform did Chávez run for president in 1998?
   A  Reform
   B  Austerity
   C  Conservative
   D  Fascist

14. How did many people see Hugo Chávez’s first electoral defeat?
   A  A minor event without real importance
   B  A rebuke to his efforts to increase his power
   C  A victory for the military’s leaders
   D  A defeat for democratic presidential reform

15. What group has the power to bribe government officials at all levels and to kill them?
   A  Arms manufacturers
   B  Smugglers
   C  Al-Qaeda cells
   D  Drug cartels

16. Why do high levels of lawlessness cause some businesses to give up and close?
   A  Criminals take over managing the businesses
   B  Criminals skim part or all of the profits
   C  Criminals force owners to sell their businesses cheaply
   D  Criminals drive customers away, so businesses close

17. What happens when prominent citizens leave a society?
   A  Their property is seized by the state
   B  Their investments go with them
   C  Economic development increases
   D  Lower classes have a chance to move up

18. What did Mexico abolish in 1992?
   A  Constitutional limits on the president’s power
   B  Separation of church and state
   C  Constitutional limits on the church
   D  Separation of powers in the government

19. What challenged a corrupt government in Paraguay?
   A  Citizen reform movements
   B  Military leaders
   C  The United Nations (UN)
   D  The Catholic Church
20. What call have clergy in Brazil heeded?
   A  Return to celibacy
   B  Social action
   C  Strict vows of poverty
   D  Monastic isolation

21. What groups in El Salvador were set up to work for social change?
   A  Christian Base Communities
   B  Catholic Relief Agencies
   C  Christian Brotherhood Coalitions
   D  Catholic Family Charities International

22. Who benefits from free trade?
   A  Governmental agencies
   B  Corporate executives
   C  Consumers
   D  Producers

23. How does the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) compare to other free trade zones in the world?
   A  Fourth largest
   B  Third largest
   C  Second largest
   D  Largest

24. What does the Central American-Dominican Republic Free Trade Agreement (CAFTA-DR) do away with?
   A  Local markets
   B  Investment
   C  Tariffs
   D  Access to services

25. What do US policymakers hope that agreements like CAFTA-DR will lead to?
   A  An end to dictatorships
   B  Economic development
   C  Free and fair elections
   D  An end to border disputes

26. Political mastermind who led Mexico, directly or indirectly, for 34 years
   A  José de la Cruz Porfirio Díaz Mori
   B  Augusto Pinochet Ugarte
   C  Oscar Arnulfo Romero y Galdámez
   D  Juan Domingo Perón
   E  Anastasio Somoza García

27. Charismatic leader of Argentina in the 1970s
   A  José de la Cruz Porfirio Díaz Mori
   B  Augusto Pinochet Ugarte
   C  Oscar Arnulfo Romero y Galdámez
   D  Juan Domingo Perón
   E  Anastasio Somoza García

28. Roman Catholic archbishop of El Salvador shot as he was saying mass in 1980
   A  José de la Cruz Porfirio Díaz Mori
   B  Augusto Pinochet Ugarte
   C  Oscar Arnulfo Romero y Galdámez
   D  Juan Domingo Perón
   E  Anastasio Somoza García
29. General who took over Nicaragua, and kept close ties to the US
   A José de la Cruz Porfirio Díaz Mori
   B Augusto Pinochet Ugarte
   C Oscar Arnulfo Romero y Galdámez
   D Juan Domingo Perón
   E Anastasio Somoza García

30. Leader who threw out Allende in Chile in 1973
   A José de la Cruz Porfirio Díaz Mori
   B Augusto Pinochet Ugarte
   C Oscar Arnulfo Romero y Galdámez
   D Juan Domingo Perón
   E Anastasio Somoza Garcia

31. Imagine that a group of wealthy influential members of a community in Havana left Cuba when Castro took over. They were forced to flee with only a few of their belongings and must start over in Florida. Although they left behind their property, how will they likely benefit their new home?
   A Cuban investments
   B New investments
   C Military training
   D Spanish and English language skills
Latin America: Cartels and Drug Trade

1. What grows well in much of Latin America?
   A. Opium poppies
   B. Peyote
   C. Meth
   D. Marijuana

2. What flourishes in the Andes Mountains?
   A. Opium poppies
   B. Coca
   C. Marijuana
   D. Peyote

3. What makes coca and marijuana irresistibly attractive to farmers as cash crops?
   A. Widespread poverty
   B. Farmers’ addiction to drugs
   C. Lack of laws against drugs
   D. Religious practices using drugs

4. Why are drug crops attractive to farmers?
   A. They grow wild in much of Latin America
   B. They are easier to grow than wheat, corn, or vegetables
   C. They are relatively lightweight, high-value commodities
   D. They are sold locally so farmers save on shipping costs

5. Who are the richest and most “successful” businessmen in many crowded Latin American cities?
   A. Drug lords
   B. American exporters
   C. European companies
   D. Farmers

6. Where is there great demand for illegal drugs?
   A. Europe
   B. Japan
   C. Mexico
   D. United States

7. Why does being close to the United States matter to the illegal drug trade?
   A. Legal barriers and US policing have all but eliminated the drug trade
   B. Few legal barriers make it the easiest place to ship to
   C. Being close to a large market of potential customers
   D. US drug lords import and then redistribute illegal drugs to other countries

8. What agreement increased the opportunities for smuggling across the US-Mexican border?
   A. Central American Free Trade Agreement (CAFTA)
   B. North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)
   C. Mexico City Accords
   D. Central American Common Market (CACM)

9. What type of water craft are often used to transport drugs into the United States by water?
   A. Small craft
   B. Large cruise ships
   C. Small cruise ships
   D. Large cargo ships
10. How does the drug trade overwhelm the local economy?
   A  By forcing small businesses to close
   B  By forcing banks out of business
   C  By bringing a lot of money into an area
   D  By luring workers away from other employers

11. What choice did Pablo Escobar offer to those who got in his way?
   A  Work for him or he would spread lies to other potential employers
   B  Buy his drugs or sell them for him
   C  Run away to another country or die
   D  Accept a bribe or face his bullets

12. For what office did Caputo say he saw drug traffickers buying votes?
   A  President
   B  Governor
   C  Mayor
   D  Sheriff

13. What do drug lords want besides just selling drugs?
   A  Violence
   B  Land
   C  Money
   D  Power

14. Why did smugglers dump basuco on the domestic market at low prices?
   A  Because of overabundant crop yields
   B  Because it wasn’t of export quality
   C  Because it was contaminated with insecticide
   D  Because it was too mild for users

15. What country has become a major drug smuggling center with 460,000 of its own people addicted to drugs?
   A  Brazil
   B  United States
   C  Mexico
   D  Cuba

16. How does drug use contribute to extreme income inequality in Latin America?
   A  Poor people spend much of their income on drugs
   B  Taxes aren’t paid because drug profits are illegal
   C  People do not take part in the economy at a higher skill level
   D  Addiction treatment costs ruin insurance companies

17. How does the drug trade create inflation?
   A  By forcing up prices without any real value added
   B  By adding value and therefore forcing up prices
   C  By creating more attractive neighborhoods
   D  By flooding the market with consumer goods

18. Why might a farmer have to pay more for help with his banana crop in areas with drug money?
   A  The drug trade is more glamorous to many workers
   B  Farmers have to pay bribes to drug lords
   C  The farmer has to compete with drug growers for workers
   D  The farmer has to pay taxes because his crop is legal
19. Where do the efforts to identify, arrest, and prosecute drug cartel leaders start?
   A Anti-drug laws
   B Intelligence
   C Extradition
   D Border patrols

20. Which of the following countries has returned fugitives to the United States in unprecedented numbers?
   A Venezuela
   B Ecuador
   C Brazil
   D Colombia

21. What is a powerful tool to strip criminals of illicit wealth?
   A Asset forfeiture
   B Extradition
   C Lawsuits
   D Deportation

22. How often is forfeiture a part of US government operations thought to involve drugs?
   A Rare operations
   B Occasional operations
   C Most operations
   D Every operation

23. Where do guns that play a role in much of the drug violence come from?
   A Colombia
   B United States
   C Venezuela
   D Cuba

24. What agency is in charge of stopping the gun trade?
   A State Department Import/Export Agency
   B Immigration and Customs Enforcement
   C United States Border Patrol
   D Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives

25. What does Project Gunrunner ultimately seek to eliminate?
   A Gun shows near the Mexican border
   B Guns purchased illegally by individuals
   C Gun dealers who don’t follow the rules for gun sales
   D Guns imported from South America

26. He controlled the Colombian drug trade in the 1980s.
   A Dante Caputo
   B Carlos Lehder Rivas
   C Anastasio Somoza Garcia
   D Pablo Escobar Gaviria

27. He was the secretary for political affairs for the Organization of American States (OAS).
   A Dante Caputo
   B Carlos Lehder Rivas
   C Anastasio Somoza Garcia
   D Pablo Escobar Gaviria
28. He was a Medellín Cartel leader in Colombia and created the Latino Nationalist Party.
   A Dante Caputo
   B Carlos Lehder Rivas
   C Anastasio Somoza García
   D Pablo Escobar Gaviria

29. The number of Mexican people addicted to drugs decreased between 2002 and 2008.
   A True
   B False

30. Extradition is key to prosecution of drug lords.
    A True
    B False

31. The drug trade mainly affects Central America and Mexico.
    A True
    B False
Latin America: Poverty and Environmental Challenges

1. What has Honduras been largely dependent on for a century and a half?
   A Imports of commodities
   B Textile exports
   C Export of commodities
   D US and UN foreign aid

2. What was the main export of Honduras at first?
   A Bananas
   B Minerals
   C Coffee
   D Cotton

3. Who grows and markets most of the bananas in Honduras?
   A International corporations
   B Large Honduran industrial farms
   C Individual banana farmers
   D The Honduran government

4. What happened around 2000 to underline the risks of building a national economy on coffee beans?
   A Fungus destroyed most of the coffee trees
   B Hurricanes flooded the coffee plantations
   C Drought greatly reduced the crop yields
   D Coffee prices declined steeply worldwide

5. Why did Honduras withdraw from the Central American Common Market (CACM)?
   A It chose to join NAFTA instead for political reasons
   B It disagreed with CACM’s policies about agricultural subsidies
   C It decided it could be more profitable independent of CACM
   D It couldn’t compete with more industrialized countries

6. How do foreign-owned maquiladoras contribute to stress on the Honduran manufacturing sector?
   A They buy out small business owners at low prices
   B They pay relatively high wages for the area
   C They receive Honduran government subsidies
   D They pay lower taxes than local companies

7. What sector does Honduras’s economy need to strengthen in order to grow?
   A High-value sector
   B Public sector
   C Housing sector
   D Service sector

8. What accounts for more than half of Honduras’s labor force?
   A Public sector
   B Manufacturing sector
   C Farm sector
   D Service sector

9. Where is social mobility greater in Colombia?
   A In small towns
   B In cities
   C In ports
   D In suburbs
10. What masks Brazil’s deep inequality?
   A. Lack of poor people in cities
   B. Laws that seem to encourage equality
   C. Relatively high per capita income
   D. A strong manufacturing sector

11. What leads to poorly trained and motivated teachers in Latin America?
   A. Parents’ lack of interest
   B. School taxes not enforced
   C. Few teaching jobs available
   D. Poor school funding

12. What Latin American country has made some impressive gains in school enrollment in recent decades?
   A. Colombia
   B. Mexico
   C. Brazil
   D. Peru

13. What people make up about 10 percent of those who live in Latin America?
   A. Black
   B. Mestizo
   C. Indigenous
   D. Creole

14. What type of problem has a United Nations official called discrimination against indigenous people?
   A. Political
   B. International
   C. Regional
   D. Structural

15. What has become an important factor for Brazilians in deciding where to live and how to make a living?
   A. School availability
   B. Jobs with foreign companies
   C. Stable local government
   D. Low local tax rates

16. What has been one of the great trends across Latin America over the past few decades?
   A. Suburbanization
   B. Organic farming
   C. Urbanization
   D. Nationalization of industries

17. What does the growth of cities tend to bring with it?
   A. Development of terrorist organizations
   B. Development of an urban middle class
   C. Development of stronger religious beliefs
   D. Development of authoritarian leaders

18. Why is the rural unemployment rate relatively low in Latin America?
   A. Many rural people don’t actively look for other jobs
   B. Family members find jobs for one another
   C. There is enough farm work to keep them fully employed
   D. They can rely on welfare when not busy farming

19. For Latin Americans, leaving the countryside for the city is moving to what kind of situation?
   A. Low-risk, low-reward situation
   B. Low-risk, high-reward situation
   C. High-risk, low-reward situation
   D. High-risk, high reward situation
20. What city did a 1992 United Nations report call the most polluted metropolis on earth?  
A  São Paulo, Brazil  
B  Bogotá, Colombia  
C  Mexico City, Mexico  
D  Panama City, Panama

21. What is one thing the Mexican government has done to improve air pollution?  
A  Provided tax credits to build wind turbines off the Pacific coast  
B  Planned for more hydroelectric power on Mexico’s biggest rivers  
C  Leaned on power plants to switch from burning oil to natural gas  
D  Created large electricity conservation programs in the cities

22. Where are the majority of the people in Latin America who lack access to safe drinking water?  
A  Rural areas  
B  Large cities  
C  Suburbs of large cities  
D  Coastal regions

23. What causes both surface and groundwater to be subject to serious pollution in Latin America?  
A  Widespread dumping of industrial waste into streams  
B  Not adequately treating much of the sewage  
C  Proliferation of cars and other motor vehicles  
D  Waste from large chemical plants and petroleum refineries

24. Why have people in the Brazilian rainforests cleared so much forest land?  
A  To build cities  
B  To reduce fire hazard following severe drought  
C  To grow crops for biofuels  
D  To get more land for cattle grazing

25. What can unchecked deforestation lead to?  
A  Desertification  
B  New forests  
C  Grasslands  
D  New plant species

26. In Honduras, the “urban informal sector” consists of street vendors, poorly paid household servants, and other “off the books” jobs.  
A  True  
B  False

27. In Colombia blue-collar workers who had the protection of membership in a trade union belonged to the oddly named “upper lower class.”  
A  True  
B  False

28. In Latin America unemployment is largely a rural phenomenon.  
A  True  
B  False

29. One reason for air-quality problems in Mexico City is that fuels burn more efficiently there due to the high altitude.  
A  True  
B  False

30. Paraguay stands out as a positive example in reducing deforestation.  
A  True  
B  False
Latin America: US Interests and Regional Issues

1. Why did President McKinley send the battleship USS Maine to Havana Harbor?
   A To protect Cuba from Spain
   B To take relief supplies to Cuba
   C To protect American citizens
   D To send a warning to Castro

2. In December 1898, a peace treaty handed control of Cuba to which country?
   A Spain
   B Portugal
   C Haiti
   D United States

3. What was the purpose of Operation Mongoose?
   A To overthrow Batista’s government
   B To undermine and overthrow Castro
   C To drive the Soviets out of Cuba
   D To drive the Spanish out of Cuba

4. When Kennedy agreed to stop raids on Cuba, his decision sorely disappointed which group?
   A Cuban exiles in the US
   B Soviet reformers
   C Cuban mafia
   D Rebels supporting Batista

5. What status was given to Cubans reaching American soil?
   A Illegal aliens
   B Economic migrants
   C Refugees
   D Expatriates

6. Where did most of the Cubans who left Cuba in 1980 go?
   A Texas
   B Louisiana
   C New York
   D Florida

7. What did President Kennedy find especially troubling about François Duvalier’s regime in Haiti?
   A Duvalier used American military aid to train his personal paramilitary force
   B Duvalier massacred thousands of Haitian opposition members
   C Haiti became closely allied with both Cuba and the Soviet Union
   D Haiti cut off all ties with the United States and Europe

8. What was one reason Jean-Claude Duvalier and his wife left Haiti in 1986?
   A Castro tried to take over Haiti
   B Pope John Paul II called for his removal
   C The Duvaliers’ son took over Haiti
   D President Reagan pressured him to leave

9. Why did Haitian President Jean-Bertrand Aristide leave office in 1991?
   A He lost the election to Raoul Cédras
   B He was overthrown by military officers
   C He retired after a decade of service
   D He handed power over to his son
10. UN Security Council Resolution 940 resulted in what action by the United States?
   A  Led the UN in recognizing General Raoul Cédras as the ruler of Haiti
   B  Formed a multinational effort to provide relief supplies to Haitian people
   C  Formed a multinational force to rid Haiti of General Raoul Cédras
   D  Established René Préval as the new President of Haiti

11. In what status does the US consider Haitian emigrants to the United States?
   A  Illegal aliens
   B  Economic migrants
   C  Refugees
   D  Expatriates

12. What are Haitian emigrants fleeing, in addition to political unrest?
   A  The government’s harsh racist policies
   B  The church’s pressure to renounce voodoo
   C  The communist system of collective farms
   D  Natural and ecological disasters

13. What must an immigrant to the United States have to be considered legal?
   A  A visa from a US embassy
   B  A special immigration permit
   C  A validated birth certificate
   D  A close relative living in the US

14. What grants citizenship to anyone born on US soil, even if their parents are illegal immigrants?
   A  US Constitution’s 14th Amendment
   B  US Grant of Temporary Status
   C  US Constitution’s 12th Amendment
   D  Monroe Doctrine

15. What happened when Crider Inc. in Georgia lost most of its Hispanic workforce, here illegally, to an immigration raid?
   A  The company relocated to Mexico
   B  The company went out of business
   C  Local African-Americans were hired to replace them
   D  The workers were deported but returned later, illegally

16. Most illegal immigrants compete for jobs with what Americans?
   A  Workers with less than a middle school education
   B  Workers with less than a high school education
   C  The bottom third of the labor force
   D  High school graduates without any college courses

17. What do remittances do for Latin American countries?
   A  Level out income inequality
   B  Boost the growth of new businesses
   C  Enlarge the middle class
   D  Help the very poorest stay afloat

18. What caused remittances to Latin America to fall drastically in 2008?
   A  New American laws against remittances
   B  Global recession that began in 2007
   C  Improved economic conditions in Latin America
   D  North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)

19. What was one thing legislation passed by Congress in 1986 regarding illegal immigration was meant to do?
   A  Pardon employers who hired illegal immigrants
   B  Change immigration quotas for Latin Americans
   C  Provide a guest worker program
   D  Order construction of a border fence between the US and Mexico
20. Why did the 2006 immigration legislation passed by the US Senate die in the House of Representatives?
   A. It was killed by Presidential veto
   B. American voters opposed the measure
   C. The House disapproved building a fence along the border
   D. The House did not favor a path to citizenship for illegal immigrants

21. What spurs much of the immigration to the United States?
   A. Racial inequality in Latin America
   B. Fear of autocratic governments in Latin America
   C. Family ties with people in the United States
   D. Economic inequality in Latin America

22. Why is US well-being not separate from Latin America’s?
   A. Deepening economic and other ties
   B. Shared ethnic and religious origin
   C. Shared history and culture
   D. Similar political systems

23. Where is the danger to the United States from Mexican drug cartels and their allies?
   A. Limited to the American states along the United States/Mexico border
   B. In 16 American states bordering Mexico and Canada
   C. In 230 identified cities throughout the United States
   D. On the Mexican side of the United States/Mexico border

24. What country has recently sought to renationalize the investment of foreign oil producers?
   A. Brazil
   B. Venezuela
   C. Colombia
   D. Ecuador

25. What supplies 23 percent of energy needs in Latin America?
   A. Coal plants
   B. Nuclear plants
   C. Wind turbines
   D. Hydroelectric power

26. Leader who won Cuba’s presidential election in 1940
   A. René Préval
   B. Jean-Bertrand Aristide
   C. Jean-Claude Duvalier
   D. Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar
   E. François Duvalier

27. Haitian leader whose nickname was “Papa Doc”
   A. René Préval
   B. Jean-Bertrand Aristide
   C. Jean-Claude Duvalier
   D. Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar
   E. François Duvalier

28. Haitian leader whose nickname was “Baby Doc”
   A. René Préval
   B. Jean-Bertrand Aristide
   C. Jean-Claude Duvalier
   D. Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar
   E. François Duvalier
29. Haitian president who was overthrown and exiled, returned from exile, and was restored to power.
   A  René Préval
   B  Jean-Bertrand Aristide
   C  Jean-Claude Duvalier
   D  Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar
   E  François Duvalier

30. Leader who became president as the result of Haiti’s first-ever democratic transition of power.
   A  René Préval
   B  Jean-Bertrand Aristide
   C  Jean-Claude Duvalier
   D  Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar
   E  François Duvalier

31. In the mid-1970s a US Senate committee revealed that the US government had sponsored efforts to kill Castro at various times during the 1960s.
   A  True
   B  False
Europe

Europe: An Introduction

1. What Western European country and its allies have faced off to fight Germany and its allies twice during the twentieth century?
   A Italy
   B Austria
   C France
   D Switzerland

2. What Northern European country is part of the three countries of Scandinavia?
   A Greenland
   B Denmark
   C Iceland
   D Finland

3. What Eastern European country was a “satellite” in the former Soviet Union’s orbit, but now belongs to NATO and the European Union?
   A Belarus
   B Ukraine
   C Moldova
   D Bulgaria

4. What Southern European country lies partly in Europe but mostly in Asia?
   A Malta
   B Turkey
   C Greece
   D Andorra

5. What ancient culture’s architects used mathematical formulas to produce ideal proportions in their buildings?
   A Minoan
   B Roman
   C Persian
   D Greek

6. What language do countless legal terms in English-speaking countries come from?
   A Greek
   B Arabic
   C Latin
   D Byzantine

7. Who are considered the founders of many modern cities, notably London and Paris?
   A Minoans
   B Romans
   C Persians
   D Greeks

8. What was the capital of the Eastern Roman Empire?
   A Constantinople
   B Rome
   C Athens
   D Alexandria

9. What was Europe’s great unifier?
   A The Roman Empire
   B Christianity
   C The Crusades
   D Greek and Roman law
10. What group were the Franks called upon to defend in the first Crusades?
   A. Byzantines
   B. Greek Orthodox Christians
   C. Jews
   D. Coptic Christians

11. Why was Clement VII named as pope after Urban VI had already been elected pope in 1378?
   A. Urban VI was found to be mentally unstable
   B. Urban VI’s election was determined to be fraudulent
   C. A faction of cardinals refused to accept Urban VI
   D. Most of Europe’s archbishops refused to recognize Urban VI as pope

12. What marked the end of Muslim expansion into northwestern Europe?
   A. Charlemagne’s defeat of the Muslim invaders
   B. King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella retook Granada
   C. Charles Martel’s victory at Tours
   D. Fall of Constantinople

13. What group’s control of overland trade routes to Asia gave Christopher Columbus an important reason to seek a westward sailing route?
   A. Franks
   B. Moors
   C. Byzantines
   D. Turks

14. What was one of the reasons Jews were expelled from several European countries?
   A. The local Jewish populations refused to submit to Spanish authority
   B. It was feared converts to Catholicism would return to their original faith
   C. The Jews led a rebellion against Spain in protest of the Inquisition
   D. It was feared their presence would bring local violence from Crusader fervor against Muslims

15. What language became the basis of a rich culture of poetry, storytelling, and other literature, and of music and theater?
   A. Yiddish
   B. Ladino
   C. Hebrew
   D. Aramaic

16. What country had full protection as citizens for Jews from the very beginning?
   A. United States
   B. Netherlands
   C. Britain
   D. France

17. What idea was one of the ideas within Hitler’s racist ideology?
   A. Fascist theory
   B. Aryan supremacy
   C. European superiority
   D. Caucasian purity

18. How did the 1648 Peace of Westphalia impact the Holy Roman Empire?
   A. It established the principle of state sovereignty
   B. It consolidated the empire’s power
   C. It split the Holy Roman Empire in two
   D. It added the Kingdom of Sicily to the empire
19. What was the Europeans’ concern about the possible fall of the Ottoman Empire?
   A  It would lead to generations of civil wars and rebellions
   B  It would lead to the fall of the Holy Roman Empire
   C  New states might upset the balance of power in the region
   D  An Ottoman economic collapse could bring down Europe’s economy

20. What group made up about half of the Austro-Hungarian Empire’s population?
    A  German-speaking Austrians
    B  Hungarians
    C  Italians
    D  Slavs

21. What country did President Wilson’s “Fourteen Points” speech call to be established as unified and independent?
    A  Finland
    B  Poland
    C  Austria
    D  Czechoslovakia

22. As Europe industrialized, what ideas caught on?
    A  Roman Catholicism’s supremacy
    B  The political ideas of Marx and Engels
    C  Lenin’s vision of a totalitarian state
    D  Keynes’s economic theories

23. What movement has taken form in Britain’s Labour Party?
    A  Centrist socialism
    B  Liberal Marxism
    C  Democratic socialism
    D  Euro-communism

24. What term best describes Francisco Franco’s rule?
    A  Democratic
    B  Socialist
    C  Communist
    D  Fascist

25. What was a consequence of fascism in twentieth-century Europe?
    A  Death and destruction
    B  Free elections throughout Western Europe
    C  Liberal-conservative balance
    D  Defeat of communism

26. A Greek word meaning “love of wisdom”
    A  Senate
    B  Sephardim
    C  Indulgences
    D  Diaspora
    E  Philosophy

27. A Latin political term from the Roman Republic
    A  Senate
    B  Sephardim
    C  Indulgences
    D  Diaspora
    E  Philosophy
28. A term for a means of seeking forgiveness for sins
   A Senate
   B Sephardim
   C Indulgences
   D Diaspora
   E Philosophy

29. Word meaning the scattering
   A Senate
   B Sephardim
   C Indulgences
   D Diaspora
   E Philosophy

30. Name for Spanish Jews who settled in North Africa, Italy, and elsewhere in Europe
   A Senate
   B Sephardim
   C Indulgences
   D Diaspora
   E Philosophy

31. When Hitler came to power as chancellor in 1933, Germany was an advanced society with a weak political culture, specifically a weak culture of democracy.
   A True
   B False
Europe: Immigration and Terrorism

1. Why was there a labor shortage in West Germany after World War II?
   A. The economy was expanding very fast
   B. Many Germans had fled the country as refugees
   C. Workers had better opportunities elsewhere
   D. World War II killed hundreds of thousands of civilian workers

2. What immigrants made a place for themselves as skilled workers in Germany’s high-tech manufacturing industries?
   A. Italians
   B. North Africans
   C. Turks
   D. Poles

3. How long do the European Union citizens have the right to stay in another EU country?
   A. 1 month
   B. 3 months
   C. 6 months
   D. 12 months

4. How long must an EU citizen have uninterrupted legal residence in another EU country to acquire the right of permanent residence?
   A. 1 year
   B. 3 years
   C. 5 years
   D. 7 years

5. Through what type of lens have Europeans looked at immigration issues?
   A. Economic
   B. Nationalistic
   C. Legalistic
   D. Humanitarian

6. Why have applications for asylum risen significantly since the end of the Cold War?
   A. Many are fleeing ethnic cleansing and seeking safety in Europe
   B. People are fleeing poverty and hunger in their native countries
   C. Droughts have forced many off farms and into European cities
   D. The United States has drastically cut the number of asylum applicants

7. What often puts the Roma at odds with governments?
   A. Their high level of poverty
   B. Their refusal to speak local languages
   C. Their itinerant lifestyle
   D. Their religious practices

8. What language is most commonly related to the language of the Romani, due to a shared “parent”?
   A. Egyptian
   B. Hindi
   C. Romanian
   D. Italian

9. What do German authorities call offenses related to victims’ ideology, race, and so forth?
   A. Politically motivated crime
   B. Hate crimes
   C. Racial crimes
   D. Immigrant crimes
10. What country has the largest Muslim and Jewish populations in Europe?
   A  Italy
   B  Turkey
   C  Spain
   D  France

11. Where do poor people tend to live in France?
   A  Inner cities
   B  Suburbs
   C  Rural areas
   D  Mid-sized cities

12. How does the Victim Support group in Britain explain the big increase in “racially motivated incidents” between April 2005 and March 2007?
   A  A large influx of new immigrants
   B  A cut in social services across the board
   C  Better referrals from the police
   D  The rise of strong far-right politicians

13. Why did the London Metropolitan Police Force’s Black Police Association say that it would actively discourage black and Asian recruits?
   A  They said that such recruits would be treated unfairly
   B  They didn’t want additional competition for promotions
   C  They thought that few of these new recruits had a good work ethic
   D  They didn’t want to encourage a far-right backlash against police

14. What was one of the lessons of the London and Madrid bombings?
   A  There were not enough police in big cities
   B  Civil liberties must be sacrificed to guarantee security
   C  The need to fight al-Qaeda’s ideology, not just its organized killers
   D  Bomb-sniffing dogs were necessary on all subway cars

15. What group do the British feel they have a need to act against for their country’s security?
   A  Muslim students
   B  Pakistani immigrants
   C  Citizens of Syrian descent
   D  Radical Islamist preachers

16. Where did Egyptian student Mohamed Atta become radicalized?
   A  Cairo’s Goethe Institute
   B  Al Quds Mosque in Hamburg
   C  New York City University
   D  Training camp in Pakistan

17. What was the real horror of the London bombings for many people?
   A  The fact that terrorists could so easily get visas
   B  The huge network that the terrorist cell had developed
   C  The brief destabilization of the national government
   D  The attackers weren’t immigrants, but native sons

18. What has Europe done in response to terror attacks?
   A  Reinstituted passport checks at national borders
   B  Required additional background checks on potential immigrants
   C  Standardized national laws to close gaps in the law
   D  Developed new treaties between nations to aid extradition
19. What can intelligence agencies in the United States, Britain, and Germany now do?
   A. Share information with agencies investigating crimes
   B. Share top secret intelligence among themselves
   C. Arrest suspected terrorists on each others’ territories
   D. Monitor their own citizens’ private lives without warrants

20. What do the overwhelming majority of Protestants in Northern Ireland want?
   A. To be free to worship where and when they wish
   B. To be part of the Republic of Ireland
   C. To remain within the United Kingdom
   D. To join the European Union

21. How does each side in Northern Ireland tend to see itself?
   A. As a minority
   B. As martyrs for their cause
   C. As a majority
   D. As victors in the conflict

22. What was the mission of the British soldiers when they arrived in Northern Ireland as “the troubles” began?
   A. Protect the Protestants freedom to worship
   B. Drive out the Catholics
   C. Defeat the Irish Republican Army
   D. Protect the Catholics’ civil rights

23. What was one of Britain’s main adversaries in Northern Ireland?
   A. Irish Protestant Defense League
   B. Irish Republican Army
   C. Irish Catholic Secession Force
   D. Irish Revolutionary Guard

24. What was the result of former US Senator George Mitchell’s series of negotiations concerning Northern Ireland?
   A. St. Andrews Agreement
   B. Northern Ireland Peace Treaty
   C. Good Friday Agreement
   D. Sinn Fein Reconciliation Accord

25. What does Northern Ireland have once again, as of December 1999?
   A. Its own government
   B. Freedom of religion
   C. Freedom of the press
   D. Representation in the British Parliament

26. Egyptian-born British citizen, he called for God to destroy the United States.
   A. Richard Reid
   B. Mohamed Atta
   C. Abu Hamza al-Masri

27. He tried to blow up an American Airlines flight from Paris to Miami in December 2001.
   A. Richard Reid
   B. Mohamed Atta
   C. Abu Hamza al-Masri

28. Leader of a terrorist cell known as the “Hamburg cell” of al-Qaeda.
   A. Richard Reid
   B. Mohamed Atta
   C. Abu Hamza al-Masri

29. The Berlin terrorist cell helped plan and execute the 9/11 attacks.
   A. True
   B. False
30. British and German counterterrorism officials have moved from a preventive to a reactive approach.
   A True
   B False

31. The St. Andrews agreement of 2007 cleared the way for actual home rule for Northern Ireland.
   A True
   B False
Europe: European Union

1. What war was supposed to be “the war to end all wars?”
   A  Civil War
   B  World War I
   C  World War II
   D  Korean War

2. What was a main reason for merging France and Germany’s coal and steel industries?
   A  Neither country could afford to rebuild these industries alone after World War II
   B  France wanted to prevent Germany from nationalizing these industries
   C  France and Germany wanted to beat competitors in these industries
   D  The two countries presumably couldn’t go to war with each other

3. What was created by the 1951 treaty based on the Schuman Plan?
   A  European Coal and Steel Community
   B  European Common Market
   C  European Commission
   D  European Central Bank

4. What treaty created the European Economic Community (EEC)?
   A  Benelux Treaty
   B  Treaty of Paris
   C  Treaty of Rome
   D  Common Market Treaty

5. What country was NOT a founding member of the European Union?
   A  France
   B  Luxemburg
   C  Italy
   D  Britain

6. Why was Britain sidelined at first by the Common Market?
   A  Winston Churchill was opposed to Britain’s membership
   B  Resistance from German leadership
   C  Britain did not see itself as exactly part of “Europe”
   D  Britain had not yet rebuilt sufficiently after the war

7. What country was one of three added to the Common Market when it expanded in 1973?
   A  Portugal
   B  Denmark
   C  Italy
   D  Sweden

8. What country joined the European Union in 2007?
   A  Romania
   B  Malta
   C  Hungary
   D  Poland

9. What are treaties an expression of in the European Union?
   A  Commonalities between European states
   B  The rule of law
   C  Fluidity of European borders
   D  The power of democracy
10. What structure was created by the Treaty of Maastricht for the EU?
   A. A structure with three pillars  
   B. A central government made up of two main branches  
   C. A structure limited to economic expansion  
   D. An economic hub with military and judicial sub-units

11. What body has the power to dismiss the European Commission?
   A. European Council  
   B. Court of Justice of the EU  
   C. European Parliament  
   D. President of the EU

12. How often does the EU presidency change to a different member state?
   A. Every 6 months  
   B. Every year  
   C. Every 2 years  
   D. Every 4 years

13. What European Union agency is made up of 27 members, one from each state, and has an army of some 24,000 civil servants to support them?
   A. EU Central Bank  
   B. European Parliament  
   C. EU Courts  
   D. European Commission

14. What is the role of the Court of Justice of the EU?
   A. Handle all court cases involving the members serving on the EU governing bodies  
   B. Replace the national courts of each member state  
   C. Provide legal advice, somewhat like a group of consultants, to the member states  
   D. Ensures that EU law is interpreted and applied the same way in all countries

15. How many judges make up the Court of Justice of the EU?
   A. The number of judges is based on the population of each member state  
   B. One judge from each member country  
   C. Ten judges are elected from across Europe  
   D. Two judges from each member country

16. What is the chief job of the European Central Bank?
   A. Serve as a main bank for all individuals within the European Union  
   B. Provide commercial bank services to EU businesses  
   C. Manage the Euro, mainly by setting interest rates  
   D. Finance large infrastructure and environmental projects

17. What EU body’s particular focus right now is projects that will help the EU become the world’s leading knowledge-based economy?
   A. European Investment Bank  
   B. European Commission  
   C. European Council  
   D. European Central Bank

18. What is the official term for the countries that use the euro as currency?
   A. Euro sector  
   B. Euro zone  
   C. Euro area  
   D. Euro countries
19. What was the first phase of the introduction of the euro?
   A Euros replaced all national currencies
   B Euros were first introduced as banknotes and coins while national currencies were used for bookkeeping
   C Euros were used in parallel with national currencies for all purposes
   D Euros were used as virtual money or book money along with national currencies

20. What is one advantage of euros for EU members?
   A People and businesses don’t have to pay the cost of exchanging money
   B Euros are simpler to use than most national currencies
   C Euros are based on a solid gold standard
   D Euros only come in paper money, so there are no small coins to deal with

21. What is one reason the value of a currency may fall?
   A Demand for the currency exceeds supply
   B A government prints money to cover a budget deficit
   C A strong economy rises with low inflation
   D The currency is used as a reserve currency

22. Why do some former communist countries in the EU not use the euro?
   A They don’t want to lose their identities within the EU
   B They prefer to use dollars which they see as more stable
   C They have not yet met the criteria for using the euro
   D They like their newly found freedom to play the currency markets

23. What is the biggest EU member outside the euro area?
   A Britain
   B Sweden
   C France
   D Denmark

24. Where do between 55 percent and 70 percent of all dollars circulate, according to the Federal Reserve?
   A The United States
   B Europe
   C Latin America
   D Outside the US

25. What advantage does the euro have over the dollar?
   A The banknotes are more durable so need less frequent replacement
   B The euro is harder to counterfeit than the dollar
   C The euro is available in €500 notes
   D The euro can be exchanged more easily than the dollar

26. Branch of the EU government that elects the European Ombudsman
   A Parliament
   B European Central Bank
   C European Council
   D European Commission

27. Members of this EU body are rather like Cabinet secretaries in the United States
   A Parliament
   B European Central Bank
   C European Council
   D European Commission

28. The executive organ of the EU
   A Parliament
   B European Central Bank
   C European Council
   D European Commission
29. Counterpart of the United States Federal Reserve
   A  Parliament
   B  European Central Bank
   C  European Council
   D  European Commission

30. After World War I, France elected a fascist government.
   A  True
   B  False

31. Sweden’s economy is big enough that it has been allowed to “opt out” of the euro zone.
   A  True
   B  False
Europe: Yugoslavia

1. Kosovo and Vojvodina were autonomous provinces within which one of the territories that ended up as a republic of Yugoslavia?
   A  Bosnia and Herzegovina
   B  Croatia
   C  Slovenia
   D  Serbia

2. What secret treaty in 1915 was basically a deal to bring Italy into the war on the Allied side?
   A  Treaty of Vienna
   B  Treaty of London
   C  Treaty of Venice
   D  Treaty of Versailles

3. What was the mission of the London-based Yugoslav Committee formed by Croat nationalist leader Ante Trumbic?
   A  Promote the creation of a south-Slav state
   B  Form a military alliance to fight against Italy
   C  Resist the influence of the Entente in Yugoslavia
   D  Combine Croatia and Serbia into one country

4. The Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes recognized three predominant religions—Roman Catholicism, Islam, and:
   A  Judaism
   B  Greek Orthodoxy
   C  Serbian Orthodoxy
   D  Protestantism

5. On 1 December 1918 who announced the founding of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes?
   A  King Peter I
   B  Nikola Pasic
   C  Prince Regent Alexander Karadjordjevic
   D  Ante Trumbic

6. What country took control of southern Slovenia and much of Dalmatia when Yugoslavia was dismembered in World War II?
   A  Germany
   B  Italy
   C  Hungary
   D  Bulgaria

7. What country occupied parts of Serbia, annexed northern Slovenia, and created a puppet state called the “Independent State of Croatia” during World War II?
   A  Germany
   B  Italy
   C  Hungary
   D  Bulgaria

8. During World War II, Ante Pavelic, leader of the Independent State of Croatia, appalled even the Nazis by sending out storm troopers to eliminate 2 million:
   A  Bosnians, Serbs, and Jews
   B  Macedonians, Serbs, and Gypsies
   C  Albanians, Jews, and Gypsies
   D  Serbs, Jews, and Gypsies

9. During World War II, which of the following areas faced a reign of terror and Germanization under German control?
   A  Northern Slovenia
   B  Southern Slovenia
   C  Macedonia
   D  Serbia
10. Tensions between which people made it hard to try to run a national resistance campaign?
   A  Bosnians and Serbs  
   B  Serbs and Croats  
   C  Croats and Bosnians  
   D  Albanians and Serbs  

11. What resistance group included Tito’s Communists and eventually became the largest, most active resistance group in Yugoslavia?
   A  Cetniks  
   B  AVNOJ  
   C  Pan-Yugoslav  
   D  Partisans  

12. Who did Tito make a deal with to allow troops into Yugoslavia, but leave as soon as the country was secure?
   A  Stalin  
   B  Roosevelt  
   C  Mussolini  
   D  Churchill  

13. What noncommunist did Tito yield to Allied pressure to work with to form a new government?
   A  King Peter II  
   B  Draza Mihajlovic  
   C  Ivan Subasic  
   D  Milan Nedic  

14. Of the 1.7 million Yugoslav lives lost during World War II, how many were killed by other Yugoslavs?
   A  250,000  
   B  500,000  
   C  750,000  
   D  1 million  

15. When Tito’s government seized property in August 1945, where did half the land go?
   A  A government fund to repay war debts  
   B  State-owned enterprises  
   C  The German minority  
   D  Government officials  

16. What did Yugoslavs call the economic system they developed under Tito’s leadership?
   A  Progressive socialism  
   B  Controlled socialism  
   C  Socialist self-management  
   D  Neo-communism  

17. What taboo was Slobodon Milosevic willing to break that made him a popular hero overnight following Tito’s death?
   A  Nationalism  
   B  Democracy  
   C  Capitalism  
   D  Yugoslav unity  

18. What former head of the Serbian Communist Party became president of Yugoslavia in 1989?
   A  Tudjman  
   B  Karadzic  
   C  Gligorov  
   D  Milosevic
19. In which former Yugoslav republic did democracy flourish, and the cultural, civic and economic realms opened up to a degree unheard of in the communist world?
   A Croatia
   B Macedonia
   C Slovenia
   D Montenegro

20. Where does a strong civilian and military international presence still reside?
   A Croatia
   B Bosnia
   C Montenegro
   D Serbia

21. What was the purpose of the 1995 Dayton Peace Agreement?
   A Return of all Serb-held territories to Croatia
   B Serbian recognition of Croatian independence
   C End conflict between Bosnia and Croatia and create the Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina
   D Committed Croatia and Serbia to a permanent cease-fire and return of all refugees

22. What was the effect of the agreement signed by Muslims and Croats in Bosnia that created the Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina?
   A Ended fighting between Muslims, Bosniaks, and Serbs
   B Established a cease-fire between Serbia and Croatia in Bosnia
   C Put Bosniaks and Croats on the same side against the Serbs
   D Returned disputed land in Bosnia to Croatia

23. In 1989, Belgrade ordered the firing of large numbers of state employees of what ethnic group, to be replaced by Serbs?
   A Albanians
   B Croats
   C Jews
   D Bosniaks

24. What kind of resistance did the Kosovo Liberation Army (KLA) begin in 1997?
   A Peaceful
   B Passive
   C Armed
   D Diplomatic

25. On June 10 1999 the UN Security Council passed Resolution 1244, authorizing an international presence, both civilian and military, in what country?
   A Bosnia
   B Kosovo
   C Serbia
   D Slovenia

26. Was the center of the Serbian Empire back in the Middle Ages.
   A Macedonia
   B Kosovo
   C Croatia

27. The second Yugoslav republic to declare its independence.
   A Macedonia
   B Kosovo
   C Croatia
28. The only republic to break away from Yugoslavia without fighting.
   A  Macedonia
   B  Kosovo
   C  Croatia

29. Although Serbs and Croats speak essentially the same language, Croats use the Cyrillic alphabet, and Serbs use the Latin.
   A  True
   B  False

30. During World War II, in Macedonia, many people welcomed the Bulgarian occupation force because they expected to be granted some autonomy from the Bulgarian capital.
   A  True
   B  False

31. Yugoslavia was one of Europe’s more developed countries before Tito’s Communists took over.
   A  True
   B  False
**Europe: US Interests in Europe**

1. **What German action caused President Wilson to go before Congress on April 2, 1917 to seek a declaration of war against Germany?**
   - A Germany attacked Russia and was threatening Moscow
   - B Germany attacked and sank an American destroyer in the Atlantic
   - C Germany was using submarines against passenger and merchant ships
   - D Germany published the Sussex pledge

2. **What German actions drew the United States into World War I?**
   - A Germany announced it would begin attacking military bases in the US
   - B Germany announced it would resume unrestricted attacks on civilian vessels
   - C Germany attacked a US military ship in US territorial waters
   - D Germany attacked a US plane flying over the Atlantic

3. **Where did President Wilson propose the formation of the League of Nations?**
   - A In his Fourteen Points Speech
   - B In his State of the Union Address of 1918
   - C In his Sussex Pledge Speech
   - D In his Versailles Treaty Address

4. **What was the purpose of the League of Nations?**
   - A To form a permanent military alliance
   - B To form a permanent peacekeeping organization
   - C To form a worldwide trade organization
   - D None of the above

5. **Who said the American goal in World War I was “to vindicate the principles of peace and justice in the life of the world”?**
   - A President Woodrow Wilson
   - B Publisher Henry R. Luce
   - C President James Carter
   - D Prime Minister Winston Churchill

6. **What did Henry R. Luce say must transform international relations?**
   - A Universal human rights principles
   - B European principles
   - C Free trade principles
   - D American principles

7. **What principle of American foreign policy was marked by Henry R. Luce’s editorial, “The American Century”?**
   - A Pacifism
   - B Internationalism
   - C Isolationism
   - D Globalism

8. **What statement best describes the Atlantic Charter?**
   - A Binding treaty to end war
   - B Document of postwar goals
   - C Multilateral pact between the US and Europe
   - D International agreement

9. **What was NOT a goal or result of the Atlantic Charter?**
   - A It laid out Roosevelt’s vision for the postwar world
   - B It committed the US and Britain to supporting the restoration of self-government for countries occupied during the war
   - C It pledged to allow all peoples to choose their own form of government
   - D It pledged to dismantle Germany into various protectorates
10. What was the focus of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization’s (NATO) 12 original members?
   A. To overthrow the Soviet Union and defeat Communism
   B. To develop and defend the newly formed state of Israel
   C. To build up the European economies battered by war
   D. To defend Western Europe against Soviet aggression

11. What is NATO’s continuing purpose?
   A. Military alliance as well as an engine of democratic and economic change
   B. Security alliance promoting democracy and free-trade
   C. Trade alliance promoting economic freedom
   D. Watchdog alliance to monitor Russia and China

12. Name one country that is a member of NATO.
   A. Austria
   B. Malta
   C. Sweden
   D. Slovakia

13. Name one country that was a founding member of NATO, along with the US, Canada, and Iceland.
   A. Norway
   B. Finland
   C. Ireland
   D. Greece

14. What was one of NATO’s most important actions during the Cold War?
   A. NATO troops fought the Soviet Union on three separate occasions
   B. In its first 40 years, NATO never fired a shot
   C. NATO fired on the Turks in Cyprus to protect Greek interests
   D. NATO fought several small but important battles against the Warsaw Pact

15. What country in 1955 did NATO’s leaders think the time was right to add to the Alliance over Soviet objections?
   A. West Germany
   B. East Germany
   C. Poland
   D. Albania

16. What was the purpose of NATO’s implementation force (IFOR) when they were sent into the Balkans in 1995?
   A. To deter Soviet aggression by a show of force
   B. To ensure that the terms of the Dayton Peace Agreement were met
   C. To intervene in the conflict for the Bosnians and negotiate a peace treaty
   D. To end the civil war in Slovenia and negotiate a peace treaty

17. What was notable about NATO’s IFOR force when they were sent to the Balkans?
   A. It was a deployment outside the territory of NATO members
   B. It included the first women to serve in NATO military forces
   C. It was a deployment that led to standoff with Russian troops
   D. It was resolved peacefully without a single shot fired

18. What organization authorized the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) to support Afghanistan’s interim government?
   A. League of Nations
   B. NATO
   C. United Nations (UN)
   D. European Union (EU)

19. What happened to the reach of NATO’s mission in Afghanistan after NATO took command of ISAF?
   A. It now extends throughout the country
   B. It became limited to Afghanistan’s capital, Kabul
   C. It now extends to the Pakistan border
   D. It focuses on the Afghanistan-Kazakhstan border
20. What is the nature of US-European trade?
   A Mercantilist trade
   B Trade back and forth in similar products
   C Niche trade in exchanging specialized products
   D Export trade wherein US exports to Europe and does not import from Europe

21. What percentage of foreign direct investment in the US in the early 1990s came from countries in the European Economic Community?
   A 23%
   B 57%
   C 62%
   D 89%

22. What statement best describes the share of US foreign trade that goes to Europe?
   A It is less than the share of foreign trade that goes to Japan
   B It is one of the largest merchandise trading partners
   C It is about the same as the share that goes to Russia
   D It is much smaller than the total imports into Europe from the US

23. What was the importance of the agreement signed on 31 August 1980 by Lech Walesa and his fellow workers at the Lenin Shipyard in the Polish city of Gdansk?
   A It launched a civil war in Poland between reformists and communists
   B It created the alliance between the Soviet Union and Poland
   C It allowed the Roman Catholic Church to lead its own political party
   D It guaranteed the right to form independent trade unions and to strike

24. What was Czechoslovakia’s Charter 77?
   A It instituted a period of “normalization”
   B It replaced Dubcek with a harder-line Czechoslovakian leader
   C It criticized the government for failing to honor human rights
   D It formed an alliance between Czechoslovakia and Poland

25. What country experienced a brutal Soviet invasion 30 years before it had the first and smoothest shift to a democracy within the Soviet bloc?
   A Romania
   B Bulgaria
   C Albania
   D Hungary

   A True
   B False

27. NATO expanded from its original members in 1989 when Greece and Turkey were brought into the Alliance.
   A True
   B False

28. During the Kosovo crisis NATO acted without United Nations approval.
   A True
   B False

29. Although US-EU trade is very strong, the real investors in the United States have long been Asia and the Middle East.
   A True
   B False

30. Solidarity became the unofficial opposition to the Communist party in Poland.
   A True
   B False
Asia

Asia: An Introduction

1. What country is in East Asia?
   A  China
   B  India
   C  Nepal
   D  Afghanistan

2. Where are Japan and the Koreas located?
   A  North Asia
   B  Middle East
   C  South Asia
   D  East Asia

3. What country is in South Asia?
   A  Vietnam
   B  India
   C  Tibet
   D  Laos

4. Where are Afghanistan and Pakistan located?
   A  North Asia
   B  East Asia
   C  South Asia
   D  Middle East

5. What did Confucius claim is aligned with moral order but depends on human beings to carry it out?
   A  Analects
   B  Tian
   C  Tai chi
   D  Good works

6. What was a major belief of Confucius?
   A  The use of martial arts
   B  Ritual propriety
   C  Respect for ancestors
   D  Spiritual exercises

7. What exercises does Taoism value?
   A  Tian
   B  De
   C  Li
   D  Tai chi

8. What key concept does Taoism teach?
   A  That which is naturally so
   B  Full reincarnation
   C  The duties to the many gods of Taoism
   D  The value of meditation

9. What invisible spiritual beings are valued by the Japanese?
   A  Kami
   B  Tian
   C  Dao
   D  Brahman
10. What is an important practice of Shinto?
   A. Joining a monastery
   B. Visiting shrines
   C. Conversion of others
   D. Believing in the transcendental

11. What do Hindus believe in?
   A. Enlightenment
   B. One god
   C. Cycle of birth, death, and rebirth
   D. Dedication to kami

12. Why do Hindus value karma in their lifetime?
   A. It determines a person’s destiny
   B. It brings honor to a deceased ancestor
   C. It is necessary to attain heaven
   D. It is rewarded in this life

13. What is a characteristic of Buddhism?
   A. Ancestor worship
   B. Personal spiritual development
   C. Monotheism
   D. Redemption from sin

14. What do Buddhists value in the path to enlightenment?
   A. Morality, meditation, and wisdom
   B. The universal soul
   C. Spiritual exercises
   D. The offerings of the people

15. What is the dominant culture of East Asia?
   A. Japanese
   B. Korean
   C. Indian
   D. Chinese

16. What island does China insist is one of her provinces?
   A. Hong Kong
   B. Singapore
   C. Taiwan
   D. Mongolia

17. What country is one of the most homogenous in the world?
   A. China
   B. North Korea
   C. Japan
   D. India

18. What is a characteristic that distinguishes Indo-Europeans from Europeans?
   A. More universities
   B. Lighter skin
   C. A language closer to Chinese
   D. A different alphabet

19. What is a characteristic that Indo-Europeans and Dravidians share?
   A. Inhabitants of Indian subcontinent
   B. Followers of Islam
   C. Live in the countries that bear their names
   D. Speak the same language
20. Who are widely thought to be the earliest inhabitants of India?
   A Indo-Europeans
   B Sindhis
   C Tajiks
   D Dravidians

21. What is the most widely spoken language of the Turkic people?
   A Afghani
   B Azerbaijani
   C Turkish
   D Persian

22. What faith do most Turkic people follow?
   A Christian faith
   B Muslim faith
   C Buddhist faith
   D Hindu faith

23. What is the largest archipelago in the world in terms of area?
   A Philippines
   B Indonesia
   C Malay
   D Hawaii

24. What is the world’s most populous Muslim country?
   A Malaysia
   B Indonesia
   C Philippines
   D Pakistan

25. What country has been called “a real hot spot of cultural diversity”?
   A Indonesia
   B Malaysia
   C Philippines
   D Papua New Guinea

   A True
   B False

27. Confucius was a Japanese philosopher that had great influence throughout Asia.
   A True
   B False

28. Taoism is rooted in Chinese customs.
   A True
   B False

29. Hindus believe in one god, Brahman.
   A True
   B False

30. Mao Zedong established the People’s Republic of China, a democratic government.
   A True
   B False
Asia: Environmental and Social Issues

1. Why has China attracted global manufacturing facilities?
   A. Low-cost labor and favorable trade regulations
   B. Low tariffs and taxes
   C. Good value for products and low-cost shipping
   D. Good quality workmanship

2. Why have many Western companies set up customer-service operations in India?
   A. Low tax incentives
   B. Ideal location close to many Asian customers
   C. Low cost of doing business and high level of talent
   D. Laborers willing to do work Western laborers refuse

3. What is the problem with China’s environmental laws?
   A. Laws are weak
   B. Lack of enforcement
   C. Factory owners are not educated about the laws
   D. Laws are too narrow in scope

4. Who is working with the Chinese to help them understand environmental health risks?
   A. The United Nations
   B. The United States
   C. The World Bank
   D. Russia

5. What is a consequence of polluted water in China?
   A. People must relocate their homes
   B. No fishing is permitted
   C. Millions of fish are contaminated
   D. 100,000 people die annually

6. What is one reason that diseases kill nearly 600,000 children in India every year?
   A. Lack of water
   B. Lack of environmental laws
   C. Lack of sanitation
   D. Lack of money

7. What are “probably the most severe challenges facing developing Asia”?
   A. A shortage of farmable land
   B. A shortage of markets for goods
   C. Spread of diseases and health challenges
   D. Water scarcity and quality

8. Where is caste discrimination most prevalent in India?
   A. Countryside
   B. Cities
   C. Universities
   D. Small towns

9. What government policy has helped combat discrimination in India?
   A. New laws
   B. Community involvement
   C. Affirmative Action
   D. Education
10. Why do the rich people tend to be in the cities of Asia?
   A Cities draw more investment
   B Cities have a larger population
   C Cities have more culture
   D Cities have better government

11. What is particularly common in northern and central India, among both Hindu and Muslim women?
   A No voting rights
   B No economic benefits
   C Purdah
   D Zina

12. What is an example of a violation of women’s rights in India?
   A Performing piece work
   B Honor crimes
   C Forced labor
   D Denial of education

13. What is a result of the traditional preference for sons in Pakistan?
   A Low school-enrollment rates for girls
   B Long working hours for girls
   C Lack of benefits for girls
   D Few marriage opportunities for girls

14. Why is public health a particular concern in Afghanistan?
   A High maternal mortality rates
   B Female feticide
   C Lack of medicine for children
   D Little education

15. What is the practice in Afghanistan where the police detain a woman at the request of the woman’s own family?
   A Coercion
   B Honor crimes
   C Zina
   D Purdah

16. What was the size of China’s population as of July 2007?
   A 660 million
   B 800 million
   C 1.3 billion
   D 2.1 billion

17. What was adversely affecting quality of life in China?
   A Poor transportation
   B Crowded housing
   C Lack of jobs
   D Ever-growing population

18. How many children are allowed to a Chinese couple under the 2002 Population and Family Planning Law?
   A One
   B Two
   C Three
   D Four

19. When is the government’s goal to stabilize the population by?
   A By the early twenty-first century
   B By the mid-quarter twenty-first century
   C By the middle twenty-first century
   D By the end of the twenty-first century
20. What trafficked group is vulnerable to being caught in both forced and bonded labor?
   A Prostitutes
   B Women
   C Migrant workers
   D Traveling Westerners

21. What trafficked group is at risk of ending up in involuntary domestic servitude?
   A Children
   B Men
   C Prostitutes
   D Elderly women

22. What elemental human right is lost through human trafficking?
   A Personal freedom to choose one’s employment
   B Right to a just wage
   C Right to medical care
   D Personal freedom of movement

23. Name one way human trafficking drives the growth of organized crime.
   A By destroying families
   B By threatening border guards
   C By increasing the risk of AIDS
   D By corrupting local law enforcement

24. What is the big problem in human trafficking in China?
   A Debt bondage
   B Forced labor
   C Prostitution
   D Organized crime

25. Who is involved in the most abhorrent form of sex tourism?
   A Migrant workers
   B Women
   C Adolescents
   D Children

26. Illegal under China’s 2002 Population and Family Planning Law
   A Forced labor
   B Sex tourism
   C Bonded labor
   D Sterilization

27. One who is forced to work off a debt
   A Forced labor
   B Sex tourism
   C Bonded labor
   D Sterilization

28. Biggest trafficking problem in India
   A Forced labor
   B Sex tourism
   C Bonded labor
   D Sterilization

29. Travelers visiting other countries for the purpose of having sex with prostitutes
   A Forced labor
   B Sex tourism
   C Bonded labor
   D Sterilization
30. Since most rural people in Asia do not rely on farming or fishing, little pressure is put on the environment.
   A  True
   B  False

31. As Asia’s economy has boomed in recent years, gaps between rich and poor have closed sharply.
   A  True
   B  False

32. In Pakistan, traditional ideas persist about keeping women at home.
   A  True
   B  False

33. Migrant workers, cut off from the support of family and friends, are particularly vulnerable to being caught in both forced and bonded labor.
   A  True
   B  False
Asia: Japan, Korea, and China

1. Why did the Boxers rebel in China?
   A They supported foreign trade
   B They supported reforms of Emperor Guangxu
   C They opposed conservative secret societies
   D They opposed foreigners and Christians

2. How did the Eight-Nation Alliance act during China’s Boxer Rebellion?
   A Responded forcefully
   B Withdrew from China
   C Built military fortifications for the Chinese
   D Ended the Boxer Protocol

3. What Chinese leader’s death led to an era of warlords?
   A Sun Yat-sen
   B Mao Zedong
   C Chiang Kai-shek
   D Yuan Shikai

4. What statement describes the era of warlords in China?
   A A time of conservative reform
   B A hard time under brutal rulers
   C A time of cultural progress
   D A time of foreign interference

5. What characterized the relationship between Chinese Communists and Nationalists after World War II?
   A Allied friendship
   B Open warfare
   C Dual leadership
   D Secret warfare

6. What was a characteristic of Japanese isolation during the Edo period?
   A Distrust of outsiders
   B Rise of Christianity
   C Fear of peasant rebellion
   D Culturally “backward” period

7. What was a result of Japanese fear of foreign invasion during the Edo Period?
   A Execution of Christians
   B Use of a large army
   C Attacks by peasants
   D Execution of Japanese workers

8. What was the result of the use of gunboat diplomacy in Japan?
   A The US declared war on Japan
   B The opening of trade to Japan
   C The ending of trade with Japan
   D The failure of negotiations with Japan

9. What was Commodore Perry’s mission in Japan?
   A To meet with US foreign officials in Japan
   B To negotiate with Japanese merchants
   C To remove US citizens from danger
   D To negotiate a trade agreement
10. How was Commodore Perry successful in Japan?
   A. Ended Japanese intervention in US affairs
   B. Fought off a Chinese attack
   C. Opened two ports to American ships
   D. Closed off all trade with Japan

11. What two countries dominated Korea prior to 1945?
   A. China and Japan
   B. Japan and United States
   C. Russia and United States
   D. Russia and China

12. What country remained firmly in charge of the Korean peninsula from 1905 to 1945?
   A. China
   B. Japan
   C. Russia
   D. United States

13. After World War II, why did the Allies split Korea in two?
   A. To revitalize their economies
   B. To accept the surrender of Japanese troops
   C. To remove Japanese troops
   D. To defend Korea against Chinese invasion

14. What two countries set up a joint commission on the Korean question after World War II?
   A. Japan and China
   B. Japan and Soviet Union
   C. Japan and United States
   D. Soviet Union and United States

15. How does North Korea differ from South Korea in politics?
   A. It has democratic elections
   B. It has a loose federation of rural, provincial counties
   C. It has a rigid centralized government
   D. It has a fascist dictator

16. What agreement did Japan consent to during international control of Japan after World War II?
   A. Keeping her colonial holdings
   B. Reviving Shintoism
   C. Strengthening her military
   D. Being occupied by Allied forces

17. What began in Japan after World War II?
   A. Democratization
   B. Expulsion of foreigners
   C. Communism
   D. Militarization

18. What was General MacArthur’s role in Japan after World War II?
   A. Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers
   B. United Nations Commander in Chief
   C. United States Envoy
   D. United States Ambassador

19. What reforms were introduced in Japan under General MacArthur?
   A. Religious reforms
   B. Cultural reforms
   C. Economic reforms
   D. Agricultural reforms
20. What was the goal of China’s First Five Year Plan regarding agriculture?
   A  Farms run as single family farms  
   B  Farms run by share croppers  
   C  Farms run as collectives  
   D  Farms run as corporations

21. How did China’s leader, Mao Zedong, raise farm and factory production after World War II?
   A  Political reforms  
   B  Popular Committees of the People  
   C  The Cultural Revolution  
   D  The Great Leap Forward

22. What was the name of Mao Zedong’s political attack on his challengers?
   A  The Five Year Plan  
   B  The Great Leap Forward  
   C  The Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution  
   D  The Transition to Socialism

23. What country has the world’s second largest industrial economy?
   A  China  
   B  South Korea  
   C  Japan  
   D  United States

24. What country has an export-oriented economy?
   A  South Korea  
   B  North Korea  
   C  Japan  
   D  China

25. What is China’s role in the global economy?
   A  Chief importer of global goods  
   B  World’s source of arms  
   C  Chief source of credit  
   D  World’s factory

26. The Qing emperor in China who introduced a sweeping set of reforms in 1898.
   A  Sun Yat-sen  
   B  Mao Zedong  
   C  Confucius  
   D  Guangxu  
   E  Ci Xi

27. Revolutionary leader and republican activist in China who had a great following among overseas Chinese.
   A  Sun Yat-sen  
   B  Mao Zedong  
   C  Confucius  
   D  Guangxu  
   E  Ci Xi

28. Leader who proclaimed the founding of the People’s Republic of China on 1 October 1949.
   A  Sun Yat-sen  
   B  Mao Zedong  
   C  Confucius  
   D  Guangxu  
   E  Ci Xi
29. During the Edo period, Japanese isolation was relieved when the Japanese were allowed to travel outside Japan.
   A  True
   B  False

30. In 1910, Korea became part of the Japanese Empire.
   A  True
   B  False

31. In 1950, North Korea invaded South Korea starting the Korean War.
   A  True
   B  False

32. Mao Zedong’s leadership in forming cooperatives or communes was a great success.
   A  True
   B  False
Asia: India, Pakistan, and Afghanistan

1. What dynasty lasted 200 years and ruled much of South India?
   A. Gupta dynasty
   B. Mughal dynasty
   C. Sindh dynasty
   D. Delhi dynasty

2. Why is Akbar recognized as a notable ruler?
   A. He protected the aristocrat class by discouraging intermarriage
   B. He extended trade rights to the Chinese
   C. He constructed the Taj Mahal
   D. He expanded his empire

3. How did Mughal rulers encourage artistry?
   A. By providing political stability and good economic conditions that gave the arts room to flower
   B. By starting schools for artists and sending the most promising students abroad to Europe for additional study
   C. By training women, a radical initiative at the time
   D. By building museums throughout the empire

4. What beautiful building is the crowning achievement of Mughal architecture?
   A. The Summer Palace
   B. The Forbidden City Palace
   C. The Taj Mahal
   D. The Akbar Fortress

5. What was the role of the East India Company?
   A. First training center for government officials
   B. First training effort for the army
   C. First educators for medical doctors
   D. First trading company

6. What did the Charter Act passed by the British Parliament in 1813 introduce in India?
   A. Just and humane laws
   B. Industry and factories
   C. Schools
   D. Trading and commerce laws

7. What moved goods much more easily and faster in India starting in the 1850s?
   A. Cars
   B. Railroads
   C. A pony express service
   D. Improved roads

8. Who led the Hindus along the path to an independent country known as India?
   A. Mohammed Ali Jinnah
   B. Mohandas K. Gandhi
   C. Jawaharlal Nehru
   D. Sir Robert Clive

9. Who would be known as the “Father of Pakistan”?
   A. Mohammed Ali Jinnah
   B. Mohandas K. Gandhi
   C. Jawaharlal Nehru
   D. Sir Robert Clive
10. What did the Indian National Congress use as ways to win independence?
   A. Violent revolution leading to civil war
   B. Nonviolent resistance and noncooperation
   C. Economic strikes leading to civil unrest
   D. Collaboration with British sympathizers and violent resistance

11. What was one of Gandhi’s targets?
   A. The tea tax
   B. British monopoly of Indian fabrics
   C. British treatment of women
   D. The salt tax

12. What did the Congress Party and the Muslim League disagree about?
   A. A constitution and an interim government
   B. Freedom of religion and freedom of speech laws
   C. The role of women in society
   D. Economic priorities and free trade agreements

13. What did India become in 1947?
   A. An independent state, but retained trading ties with Britain
   B. A dominion within the British Commonwealth
   C. An Islamic republic independent of the British Commonwealth
   D. A colony of Britain with little self-rule permitted

14. What percentage do Hindus make up of India’s 1.14 billion people?
   A. 40 percent
   B. 65 percent
   C. 80 percent
   D. 98 percent

15. What group does Pakistan’s majority belong to?
   A. Hindus
   B. Indian Christians
   C. Shia Muslims
   D. Sunni Muslims

16. Why did Pakistan’s two “wings” have trouble getting along?
   A. West Pakistan was Muslim and East Pakistan was Hindu
   B. East Pakistan dominated the Parliament
   C. West Pakistan dominated the central government
   D. West Pakistan dominated the economy and trade relations

17. What country entered the war on the East Pakistani side?
   A. Afghanistan
   B. India
   C. Iran
   D. Britain

18. What limits people’s economic potential in South Asia?
   A. India’s lack of religious freedom
   B. Their ethnic group
   C. Their political party
   D. India’s caste system

19. Who did Hindu anger and frustration often turn against?
   A. Gandhi’s followers
   B. Higher-caste Hindus
   C. Successful Muslim merchants
   D. Politicians who failed to fulfill their promises
20. Who have helped increase Hindu-Muslim tensions in South Asia?
   A  Gandhi’s followers
   B  British colonists
   C  Politicians
   D  Hindu dalits

21. What do experts see India held back by?
   A  Free-market reforms
   B  Lack of good infrastructure
   C  Lack of government regulations on business
   D  High taxation

22. What country has been known as the crossroads of Central Asia?
   A  Pakistan
   B  India
   C  Afghanistan
   D  China

23. What ethnic group is the largest in Afghanistan?
   A  Tajiks
   B  Hazaras
   C  Uzbeks
   D  Pashtuns

24. What is perhaps the most important legacy of the many invasions of Afghanistan?
   A  Trade
   B  Islam
   C  Poverty
   D  Lack of security

25. What group in Afghanistan provided al-Qaeda a base of operations for terrorism?
   A  Madrassas
   B  Mujahideen
   C  Taliban
   D  Pashtuns

26. Mughal ruler who expanded his empire.
   A  Mohammad Ali Jinnah
   B  Shah Jahan
   C  Zulfikar Ali Bhutto
   D  Akbar
   E  Jawaharlal Nehru

27. Mughal ruler who ordered the Taj Mahal built.
   A  Mohammad Ali Jinnah
   B  Shah Jahan
   C  Zulfikar Ali Bhutto
   D  Akbar
   E  Jawaharlal Nehru

28. India’s new prime minister when the country became a dominion within the British Commonwealth in 1947.
   A  Mohammad Ali Jinnah
   B  Shah Jahan
   C  Zulfikar Ali Bhutto
   D  Akbar
   E  Jawaharlal Nehru
29. Pakistan’s prime minister during the 1970s.
   A  Mohammad Ali Jinnah
   B  Shah Jahan
   C  Zulfikar Ali Bhutto
   D  Akbar
   E  Jawaharlal Nehru

30. The Mughal dynasty brought Hinduism to much of South India.
   A  True
   B  False

31. The Indian National Congress failed to rally the people against the British salt tax and colonial rule.
   A  True
   B  False

32. Britain’s skill at diplomacy allowed the transition of British India into one independent country in which the Muslims and Hindus came to a peaceful compromise.
   A  True
   B  False

33. Hindu-Muslim tensions worsened during the 1990s.
   A  True
   B  False

34. Afghan ethnicities became more apparent during the Soviet-Afghan war.
   A  True
   B  False
Asia: US Interests and Regional Issues

1. What action was North Korea taking when it withdrew from the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty?
   A. They were going to make plutonium for weapons
   B. They were going to blockade South Korea’s ports
   C. They welcomed International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) inspectors
   D. They made plans for a nuclear-free peninsula

2. Why did the US Secretary of State designate North Korea a sponsor of terrorism?
   A. North Korea was enriching uranium
   B. Several North Korean scientists successfully tested a nuclear device
   C. Two North Korean agents blew up a South Korean jet liner
   D. North Korea declared itself a nuclear weapons state

3. What was the effect of the collapse of the old Soviet trading system on North Korea?
   A. It helped the North Korean economy
   B. It hit the North Koreans hard
   C. North Korea began to trade with South Korea
   D. Tariffs on North Korean products eased

4. How did North Koreans exhaust their land?
   A. Intensive farming techniques
   B. Lack of fertilizers
   C. No crop rotation
   D. Use of chemical fertilizers

5. What is the principal issue between the countries of India and Pakistan?
   A. The disputed territory of East Pakistan
   B. Trade wars
   C. The disputed territory of Kashmir
   D. The dispute over water rights

6. What was the cause of the war between India and Pakistan in 1971?
   A. Crisis in Kashmir
   B. Crisis in East Pakistan
   C. Crisis in Afghanistan
   D. Crisis in Mumbai

7. What is the meaning of India’s “no first use” doctrine?
   A. Nuclear weapons will be used after conventional weapons
   B. Nuclear weapons will be avoided
   C. Nuclear weapons were created, but were never tested and then were destroyed
   D. Nuclear weapons won’t be used unless another country attacks it first

8. What country rejects India’s “no first use” doctrine?
   A. China
   B. Pakistan
   C. Russia
   D. United States

9. What argument supports United States sales of nuclear technology to India?
   A. India is joining the NPT
   B. India has over a billion people
   C. India’s trade will greatly increase US wealth
   D. India focuses on civilian technology
10. What may “push” jobs out of the United States?
   A  High taxes
   B  High labor costs
   C  High tariffs
   D  High fatalities among workers

11. What has “pulled” jobs to Asia from the United States and other Western countries?
   A  Asia has no unions
   B  Asia has uses different accounting and legal systems that are superior
   C  Asia has productive, well-educated workers
   D  Asia has strict pollution standard

12. According to the University of California, how many additional American jobs could be at risk of outsourcing overseas?
   A  14 million
   B  12 million
   C  9 million
   D  6 million

13. What is the conclusion of the study by the Federal Reserve Bank concerning offshoring?
   A  It has increased
   B  It has hurt the US economy
   C  It has not been all that widespread
   D  It will continue into the future

14. What argument do critics offer against US offshoring to Asia?
   A  Offshoring presents health risks
   B  Offshoring causes trade barriers
   C  Offshoring causes riots in American factories
   D  Offshoring presents national security risk

15. What type of product is offered by American companies who are expanding into Asia?
   A  Technology products
   B  Automotive products
   C  Electronics
   D  Textiles

16. What is one country that has emerged as one of the world’s supplier of electronics and manufactured goods?
   A  Bangladesh
   B  Vietnam
   C  Japan
   D  Indonesia

17. What is one country that is an exporter of textiles?
   A  Hong Kong
   B  Vietnam
   C  South Korea
   D  Taiwan

18. What is the impact of Japanese and Korean automakers on the US auto industry?
   A  They occupy most of the top 10 carmaker spots, except for GM and Volkswagen
   B  They have surpassed GM as leader of the global auto industry
   C  They are behind Ford and Chrysler in market share
   D  They have hired very few US workers

19. What is the impact of electronic products manufactured in Asia on the US market?
   A  US factories have increased production of electronics
   B  US factories produce few electronics
   C  US has put high tariffs on Asian electronics
   D  US consumers have boycotted Asian electronics
20. What is the impact of Chinese and Indian demands for more oil?
   A Prices will go down
   B Prices will even out
   C Prices will rise
   D Prices will remain the same

21. What organization proclaimed the Universal Declaration of Human Rights in 1948?
   A North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)
   B League of Nations
   C United Nations (UN)
   D United States government

22. Why is promoting human rights around the world central to US foreign policy?
   A Human rights help secure the peace
   B Human rights help promote US propaganda
   C Human rights help limit pollution
   D Human rights help limit the spread of nuclear weapons

23. What country restricts Tibet’s religious freedom?
   A Russia
   B India
   C Nepal
   D China

24. What country has serious resistance to the idea of equal rights for women?
   A Japan
   B South Korea
   C India
   D Afghanistan

25. What country in Southeast Asia harasses religious minorities and sometimes puts them under surveillance?
   A Malaysia
   B Indonesia
   C Vietnam
   D Maluku Islands

   A True
   B False

27. Asia is well integrated into the global economy.
   A True
   B False

28. When a factory closes down, it has little effect on the local economy.
   A True
   B False

29. As millions of Chinese and Indians continue to use bikes and scooters, world demand for oil has not been affected.
   A True
   B False

30. Strong traditions of human rights and civil order help prevent disasters such as famine.
   A True
   B False
### Asia: US Interests in Asia

1. **What action was North Korea taking when it withdrew from the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty?**
   - A. They were going to make plutonium for weapons
   - B. They were going to blockade South Korea’s ports
   - C. They welcomed International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) inspectors
   - D. They made plans for a nuclear-free peninsula

2. **Why did the US Secretary of State designate North Korea a sponsor of terrorism?**
   - A. North Korea was enriching uranium
   - B. Several North Korean scientists successfully tested a nuclear device
   - C. Two North Korean agents blew up a South Korean jet liner
   - D. North Korea declared itself a nuclear weapons state

3. **What was the effect of the collapse of the old Soviet trading system on North Korea?**
   - A. It helped the North Korean economy
   - B. It hit the North Koreans hard
   - C. North Korea began to trade with South Korea
   - D. Tariffs on North Korean products eased

4. **How did North Koreans exhaust their land?**
   - A. Intensive farming techniques
   - B. Lack of fertilizers
   - C. No crop rotation
   - D. Use of chemical fertilizers

5. **What is the principal issue between the countries of India and Pakistan?**
   - A. The disputed territory of East Pakistan
   - B. Trade wars
   - C. The disputed territory of Kashmir
   - D. The dispute over water rights

6. **What was the cause of the war between India and Pakistan in 1971?**
   - A. Crisis in Kashmir
   - B. Crisis in East Pakistan
   - C. Crisis in Afghanistan
   - D. Crisis in Mumbai

7. **What is the meaning of India’s “no first use” doctrine?**
   - A. Nuclear weapons will be used after conventional weapons
   - B. Nuclear weapons will be avoided
   - C. Nuclear weapons were created, but were never tested and were destroyed
   - D. Nuclear weapons won’t be used unless another country attacks it first

8. **What country rejects India’s “no first use” doctrine?**
   - A. China
   - B. Pakistan
   - C. Russia
   - D. United States

9. **What argument supports United States sales of nuclear technology to India?**
   - A. India is joining the NPT
   - B. India has over a billion people
   - C. India’s trade will greatly increase US wealth
   - D. India focuses on civilian technology
10. What may “push” jobs out of the United States?
   A High taxes
   B High labor costs
   C High tariffs
   D High fatalities among workers

11. What has “pulled” jobs to Asia from the United States and other Western countries?
   A Asia has no unions
   B Asia has uses different accounting and legal systems that are superior
   C Asia has productive, well-educated workers
   D Asia has strict pollution standard

12. According to the University of California, how many additional American jobs could be at risk of outsourcing overseas?
   A 14 million
   B 12 million
   C 9 million
   D 6 million

13. What is the conclusion of the study by the Federal Reserve Bank concerning offshoring?
   A It has increased
   B It has hurt the US economy
   C It has not been all that widespread
   D It will continue into the future

14. What argument do critics offer against US offshoring to Asia?
   A Offshoring presents health risks
   B Offshoring causes trade barriers
   C Offshoring causes riots in American factories
   D Offshoring presents national security risk

15. What type of product is offered by American companies who are expanding into Asia?
   A Technology products
   B Automotive products
   C Electronics
   D Textiles

16. What is one country that has emerged as one of the world’s supplier of electronics and manufactured goods?
   A Bangladesh
   B Vietnam
   C Japan
   D Indonesia

17. What is one country that is an exporter of textiles?
   A Hong Kong
   B Vietnam
   C South Korea
   D Taiwan

18. What is the impact of Japanese and Korean automakers on the US auto industry?
   A They occupy most of the top 10 carmaker spots, except for GM and Volkswagen
   B They have surpassed GM as leader of the global auto industry
   C They are behind Ford and Chrysler in market share
   D They have hired very few US workers
19. What is the impact of electronic products manufactured in Asia on the US market?
   A  US factories have increased production of electronics
   B  US factories produce few electronics
   C  US has put high tariffs on Asian electronics
   D  US consumers have boycotted Asian electronics

20. What is the impact of Chinese and Indian demands for more oil?
   A  Prices will go down
   B  Prices will even out
   C  Prices will rise
   D  Prices will remain the same

21. What organization proclaimed the Universal Declaration of Human Rights in 1948?
   A  North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO)
   B  League of Nations
   C  United Nations (UN)
   D  United States government

22. Why is promoting human rights around the world central to US foreign policy?
   A  Human rights help secure the peace
   B  Human rights help promote US propaganda
   C  Human rights help limit pollution
   D  Human rights help limit the spread of nuclear weapons

23. What country restricts Tibet’s religious freedom?
   A  Russia
   B  India
   C  Nepal
   D  China

24. What country has serious resistance to the idea of equal rights for women?
   A  Japan
   B  South Korea
   C  India
   D  Afghanistan

25. What country in Southeast Asia harasses religious minorities and sometimes puts them under surveillance?
   A  Malaysia
   B  Indonesia
   C  Vietnam

   A  True
   B  False

27. Asia is well integrated into the global economy.
   A  True
   B  False

28. When a factory closes down, it has little effect on the local economy.
   A  True
   B  False

29. As millions of Chinese and Indians continue to use bikes and scooters, world demand for oil has not been affected.
   A  True
   B  False
30. Strong traditions of human rights and civil order help prevent disasters such as famine
   A  True
   B  False

Compiled by: Cadet Kerstin Wright (Class 2012) &
Cadet Michael Ennis (Class 2014)